Appendix B9: Equipment Specification Sheets (Used for Modelling and Estimations) [DIGITAL ONLY]

Note: this document is provided as a digital copy only [See Annex]

Product Specifications For D10

Engine - U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final/EU Stage V

Engine Model	Cat® C27
Engine Power - Net SAE J1349/ISO 9249 - Forward**	602 hp
Engine Power - Gross SAE J1995* - Forward	631 hp
Engine Power - Gross SAE J1995* - Reverse	766 hp
Engine Power - ISO 14396* - Forward	620 hp
Engine Power - ISO 14396* - Reverse	754 hp
Engine Power - Net SAE J1349/ISO 9249 - Reverse**	722 hp
Displacement	1648 in^3
Stroke	6 in
Bore	5.4 in
Emissions	U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final/EU Stage V
Note (1)	*Excludes all fan losses.
Note (2)	All Engine ratings apply at 1,800 rpm.
Note (3)	Tier 2 equivalent rating (in FWD gears) begins altitude de-rate at 4480 m (14,700 ft).

Note (4)	Tier 4/EU Stage 5 equivalent rating (in FWD gears) begins altitude de-rate at 4420 m (14,500 ft).
Note (5)	**Net power advertised is the power available at the flywheel when the engine is equipped with air cleaner, muffler, alternator, fan, and engine emissions controls as required at 25° C ambient temperature.

Engine - U.S. EPA Tier 2 Equivalent

Engine Model	Cat® C27
Engine Power - Net SAE J1349/ISO 9249 - Forward**	603 hp
Engine Power - Net SAE J1349/ISO 9249 - Reverse**	722 hp
Engine Power - Gross SAE J1995* - Forward	631 hp
Engine Power - Gross SAE J1995* - Reverse	766 hp
Engine Power - ISO 14396* - Forward	622 hp
Engine Power - ISO 14396* - Reverse	756 hp
Displacement	1648 in³
Bore	5.4 in
Stroke	6 in
Emissions	U.S. EPA Tier 2 Equivalent
Note (1)	*Excludes all fan losses.
Note (2)	All Engine ratings apply at 1,800 rpm.

Note (3)	Tier 2 equivalent rating (in FWD gears) begins altitude de-rate at 4480 m (14,700 ft).
Note (4)	Tier 4/EU Stage 5 equivalent rating (in FWD gears) begins altitude de-rate at 4420 m (14,500 ft).
Note (5)	**Net power advertised is the power available at the flywheel when the engine is equipped with air cleaner, muffler, alternator, fan, and engine emissions controls as required at 25° C ambient temperature.

Fuel Tank Capacities

Fuel Tank - Usable Volume	323.3 gal (US)
Fuel Tank - Total Volume	335.2 gal (US)

FLUID CAPACITIES

Cooling System Refill – Tier 4 Final Engine	46.2 gal (US)
Engine Crankcase Sump	27.2 gal (US)
Power Train - Total Volume	81.4 gal (US)
Power Train - Refill Volume	74.8 gal (US)
Final Drives (each)	12.2 gal (US)
Track Roller Frames (each)	16.9 gal (US)
Pivot Shaft Oil	9.5 gal (US)
Hydraulic System Tank	32.2 gal (US)

Weights

Operating Weight	154888 lb
Shipping Weight	111739 lb

Note (1)	D10 Operating Weight includes coolant, lubricants, full fuel tank, ROPS, FOPS cab, SU ABR bulldozer, dual tilt, single-shank ripper with pin-puller, fast fuel, 610 mm (24 in) ES shoes, and operator.
Note (2)	D10 Shipping Weight includes coolant, lubricants, 10% fuel, FOPS cab, fast fuel, and 610 mm (24 in) ES shoes.

Hydraulic Controls

Pump Type	Variable displacement piston
Pump Output - Implement	112 gal/min
Note (1)	Implement Pump output measured are 2,010 engine rpm and 7000 kPa (1,015 psi).
Fan Pump	21.7 gal/min
Note (2)	Fan Pump output measured at 2,010 engine rpm and 26 000 kPa (3,771 psi).
Tilt Cylinder Flow - Rod End Flow	112 gal/min
Tilt Cylinder Flow - Head End Flow	63.4 gal/min
Lift Cylinder Relief Valve Setting	4061.1 psi
Tilt Cylinder Relief Valve Setting	3872.5 psi
Ripper - Lift - Relief Valve Setting	4061.1 psi
Ripper - Pitch - Relief Valve Setting	4061.1 psi
Tank Capacity	32.2 gal (US)
Cylinder Sizing - Blade Lift - Bore	5.5 in
Cylinder Sizing - Blade Tilt - Bore	8.3 in

Cylinder Sizing - Ripper Shank Lift - Bore	8.3 in
Cylinder Sizing - Ripper Shank Angle - Bore	7.1 in
Cylinder Sizing - Blade Lift - Stroke	65.1 in
Cylinder Sizing - Blade Tilt - Stroke	9.5 in
Cylinder Sizing - Ripper Shank Lift - Stroke	21.1 in
Cylinder Sizing - Ripper Shank Angle - Stroke	26 in
Note (3)	Electro-hydraulic pilot valves assist operations of ripper and dozer controls.

Undercarriage

Shoe Type	Extreme Service (ES)
Width - Shoe	24 in
Shoes/Side	44
Grouser Height	3.7 in
Pitch	10.2 in
Ground Clearance	28.5 in
Track Gauge	100.4 in
Length - Track on Ground	152.8 in
Ground Contact Area	7347 in²

Track Rollers/Side	8
Number of Carrier Rollers	1 per side (optional)

Steering And Brakes

Steering Type	Hydraulically Applied Multiple-Disc Steering Clutch
Brake Type	Spring Applied Multiple- Disc Brake
Brake Diameter	15.4 in
Brake Count	10

Air Conditioning System

Air Conditioning	The air conditioning system on this machine contains the fluorinated greenhouse gas refrigerant R134a (Global Warming Potential = 1430). The system contains 1.8 kg of refrigerant which has a CO2 equivalent of 2.600 metric tonnes.

Standards

ROPS	Rollover Protective Structure (ROPS) meets the following criteria: ISO 3471:2008.
FOPS	Falling Object Protective Structure (FOPS) meets the following criteria: ISO 3449:2005 LEVEL II.
Sound	Operator Sound Pressure Level (ISO 6396:2008): 78 db(A)
Note	The measurement was conducted at 70% of the maximum engine cooling fan speed. The sound level may vary at different engine cooling fan speeds. The measurement was conducted with the cab doors and the cab windows closed. The cab was properly installed and maintained.
Sound (1)	Exterior Sound Pressure Level (ISO 6395:2008): 116 db(A)
Note (1)	The measurement was conducted at 70% of the maximum engine cooling fan speed. The sound level may vary at different engine cooling fan speeds.
Note (2)	The sound levels listed above include both measurement uncertainty and uncertainty due to production variation.

Note (3)	The available sound suppression package can reduce the dynamic exterior sound power level of the machine by up to 4 db(A) and the dynamic operator sound pressure level by up to 2 db(A).

Transmission

1.0 Forward	2.5 mile/h
1.5 Forward	3.4 mile/h
2.0 Forward	4.5 mile/h
2.5 Forward	6 mile/h
3.0 Forward	7.8 mile/h
1.0 Reverse	3.2 mile/h
1.5 Reverse	4.2 mile/h
2.0 Reverse	5.6 mile/h
2.5 Reverse	7.5 mile/h
3.0 Reverse	9.8 mile/h
Transmission Clutch Diameter	17 in
Type	Planetary powershift

Dimensions (Approximate)

Ground Clearance*	28.5 in
Track Gauge	100.4 in
Width - Without Trunnions - 610 mm/24 in ES	130.4 in

Width - Over Trunnions	148 in
Height - FOPS Cab*	162.8 in
Height - Top of Stack*	171.5 in
Height - ROPS/Canopy*	173.5 in
Note (1)	*Includes grouser height for total dimensions on hard surfaces.
Length - Track on Ground	152.8 in
Overall Length - Basic Tractor	209.6 in
Length - With SU-Blade	292 in
Length - With U-Blade	305.1 in
Length - With Single-Shank Ripper	278.8 in
Length - With Multi-Shank Ripper	285.1 in
Overall Length - SU-Blade/SS Ripper	360.6 in

Blades

10SU ABR - Capacity (SAE J1265)	24.2 yd^3
10SU ABR - Width (over end bits)	194.5 in
10SU ABR - Height	83.5 in
10SU ABR - Digging Depth - Blade Pitch: Full Racked Back (Carry)	19.98 in

10SU ABR - Digging Depth - Blade Pitch: Nominal	25.23 in
10SU ABR - Digging Depth - Blade Pitch: Full Pitched Forward (Spread)	30.08 in³
10SU ABR - Ground Clearance - Blade Pitch: Full Racked Back (Carry)	66.14 in
10SU ABR - Ground Clearance - Blade Pitch: Full Pitched Forward (Spread)	53.86 in
10SU ABR - Ground Clearance - Maximum Tilt LH	56.3 in
10SU ABR - Ground Clearance - Maximum Tilt RH	56.3 in
10U ABR - Capacity (SAE J1265)	28.7 yd³
10U ABR - Width (over end bits)	207.1 in
10U ABR - Height	83.5 in
10U ABR - Digging Depth - Blade Pitch: Full Racked Back (Carry)	19.98 in
10U ABR - Digging Depth - Blade Pitch: Nominal	60 in
10U ABR - Digging Depth - Blade Pitch: Full Pitched Forward (Spread)	30.1 in
10U ABR - Ground Clearance - Blade Pitch: Full Racked Back (Carry)	66.1 in

10U ABR - Ground Clearance - Blade Pitch: Full Pitched Forward (Spread)	53.9 in
10U ABR - Ground Clearance - Maximum Tilt LH	60.8 in
10U ABR - Ground Clearance - Maximum Tilt RH	60.8 in
10U ABR - Weights - Blade Weight*	23585 lb
10U ABR - Weights - Total Operating Weight (with blade and SS ripper)**	154888 lb
Note (1)	Maximum LH and RH tilt for 10SU ABR and 10U ABR blades: 17.31 degrees
Note (2)	*Does not include hydraulic controls but includes blade cylinders, pusharms.
Note (3)	**D10 Operating Weight includes coolant, lubricants, full fuel tank, ROPS, FOPS cab, SU ABR bulldozer, dual tilt, single-shank ripper with pin-puller, fast fuel, 610 mm (24 in) ES shoes, and operator.

Ripper - Single Shank

Maximum penetration force * (shank vertical)	49233 lbf
Maximum penetration depth (standard tip)	59.2 in
Maximum Clearance Raised - Under Tip, Pinned in Bottom Hole	36 in
Weight	14209 lb
Note	Weight includes one shank. Add 544 kg (1,199 lb) for each additional shank.

Ripper - Single Shank, Deep Ripping

Maximum penetration force * (shank vertical)	53055 lbf
Maximum penetration depth (standard tip)	78.3 in
Weight	14548 lb
Note	Weight includes one shank. Add 544 kg (1,199 lb) for each additional shank.

D10 Standard Equipment

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Air Conditioner and Heater with Automatic Climate Control
Seat — Cloth with Air Suspension
Cab Glass — Single-Pane Tinted Safety
Rollover Protection System (ROPS)/Falling Object Protection (FOPS), Sound-Suppressed Cab
High-Definition Primary Touchscreen Display
Cab Access – Blade Push Arm Steps and Grab Handle
Visibility – Rearview Mirror

TECHNOLOGY

VIMS
Cat Product Link™ Elite (cellular)
Automated Blade Assist (ABA)

POWER TRAIN

Stator Clutch Torque Divider – Electronic Control
Powershift Transmission – Three-Speed Electronic Shift
High-Performance Single-Plane Cooling Package with Aluminum Radiator
Cat C27 Engine – U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final or Tier 2 Equivalent

UNDERCARRIAGE

Lifetime-Lubricated Rollers and Idlers
Suspension-Type Undercarriage
Track Shoe (ES): 610/710/785 mm (24, 28, 31 inch) Width

HYDRAULICS

Electronically Controlled, Load-Sensing Dozer Lift and Tilt
Electronically Enabled Blade – Quick Drop
Electronically Controlled, Load-Sensing Ripper Lift and Pitch
Dozer Blade – Dual Tilt, Guarded Lines

ELECTRICAL

24V Electric Start
Batteries – 2× 200-Amp Hour, 12V
Battery Isolation - Single Pole
Lights – LED – 13 Positions

SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE

Replaceable Bearings – Push Arm and Ripper
Radiator Guard – Swing-Out Access Doors
Ground-Level Fast Fuel Fill
Ground-Level Electrical Service Station
Diagnostic Connector
Bottom Guards - Hinged with Release Catch
Scheduled Oil Sampling (S·O·S) Fluid Sampling Ports
Ecology Fluid Drains – All Compartments

D10 Optional Equipment

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Cab Glass – Dual-Pane Laminated Impact Safety
Visibility – Five Cameras: 360-Degree View and Ripper Camera
Cab Glass – High-Pressure Safety (40 psi/275 kPa)
MineStar™ Terrain Display
Seat – Heated, Cooled, Adjustable Lumbar and Bolsters
Visibility – Dual Camera: Backup and Ripper

TECHNOLOGY

Autocarry™
Auto Ripper Control
Cat Product Link Elite Dual Mode (cellular + satellite)
Cat Grade with 3D Blade Control
MineStar Terrain Ready
MineStar Terrain with Blade Control
MineStar Command Remote Control Ready

POWER TRAIN

Hydraulic Cooling Fan – Automatic Reversing

UNDERCARRIAGE

Abrasion Rollers and Idlers
Cold Weather Rollers and Idlers
Carrier Roller
Track Links – Heavy Duty XL – Duralink
Track Shoe – Anti-Packing Round Hole

Sound-Suppression Undercarriage
Track Shoes : 610/710/786 mm (24/28/31 in) Width (various configurations)

HYDRAULICS

Ripper Pin Puller

ELECTRICAL

Lights – LED – Premium Package
Battery Isolation – Dual Pole

SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE

Ripper Lubrication – Grouped – Ground-Level Fill
Ground-Level – Fluid Fill and Drain Engine, Power Train, Hydraulic and Coolant
Sound Reduction Sealed Bottom Guards
Ripper Lubrication – Autolube with Ground-Level Fill

REAR ATTACHMENTS

Counterweight – Rear, 3 Weighted Plates
No Rear Attachment for customers who already have a rear attachment
Ripper – Single Shank with Pin Puller and Retrieval Hitch
Ripper – Single Shank with Pin Puller
Ripper – Multi Shank (three shank)
Counterweight – Rear, 4 Weighted Plates
Ripper – Multi Shank Deep with Pin Puller

BLADES

Semi-Universal (18.5 m3/24.2 yd3)
Universal (22 m3/28.7 yd3)

OTHER

Fire Suppression Ready
Fire Suppression Installed

WORKTOOLS BLADES

Cushion Dozer Blade
Coal Universal (52 m3/68 yd3)
Black Blade Paint
Abrasion Liners and Guards
Woodchip Universal (72.6 m3/95 yd3)
Reclaimation Universal (24.5 m3/32 yd3)
Coal Universal (46.1 m3/60.3 yd3)

Product Specifications For D6 - Tier 4/Stage V

Engine

Engine Model	Cat C9.3B
Power - Net	215 hp
Net Power - Rated - ISO 9249/SAE J1349	215 hp
Net Power (Rated) - ISO 9249 (DIN)	219 mhp
Emissions	U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final, EU Stage V, Korea Stage V
Note (1)	Rated horsepower at 2,200 rpm. Net power advertised is the power available at the engine flywheel when the engine is equipped with a fan, air cleaner, clean emissions module and alternator. Advertised power is tested per the specified standard in effect at the time of manufacture.
Note (2)	Cat diesel engines are required to use ULSD (ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel with 15 ppm of sulfur or less) or ULSD blended with the following lower-carbon intensity fuels up to: 20% biodiesel FAME (fatty acid methyl ester) ** or 100% renewable diesel, HVO (hydrotreated vegetable oil) and GTL (gas-to-liquid) fuels. Refer to guidelines for successful application. Please consult your Cat dealer or “Caterpillar Machine Fluids Recommendations” (SEBU6250) for details. ** Engines with no aftertreatment devices can use higher blends, up to 100% biodiesel (for use of blends higher than 20% biodiesel, consult your Cat dealer).
Note (3)	Basic machine specs provided below. For complete specifications and dimensions by configuration, blade and track shoe offerings and more, please visit the product download section to view the full Technical Specifications document.
Note (4)	Machine Build Number 20B

Weights

Operating Weight	50733 lb

Transmission

Powertrain	Fully Automatic 4-Speed Powershift

Service Refill Capacities

Fuel Tank	90 gal (US)
DEF Tank	7.4 gal (US)

D6 Push Arm

Operating Weight	48788 lb
Ground Pressure	7.9 psi
Width of Standard Shoe	24 in
Blade	Semi-Universal (SU)
Blade Capacity	7.5 yd^3

D6 LGP (30-In) Push Arm

Operating Weight	50420 lb
Ground Pressure	6.5 psi
Width of Standard Shoe	30 in
Blade	Semi-Universal (SU)
Blade Capacity	7.6 yd^3

D6 LGP (36-In) Push Arm

Operating Weight	52715 lb
Ground Pressure	5.2 psi
Width of Standard Shoe	36 in

Blade	Straight
Blade Capacity	5 yd³

D6 VPAT

Operating Weight	49108 lb
Ground Pressure	7.1 psi
Width of Standard Shoe	24 in
Blade	VPAT
Blade Capacity	5.4 yd³

D6 LGP (30-In) VPAT

Operating Weight	50733 lb
Ground Pressure	5.9 psi
Width of Standard Shoe	30 in
Blade	VPAT
Blade Capacity	5.9 yd³

D6 LGP (36-In) VPAT

Operating Weight	51912 lb
Ground Pressure	5 psi
Width of Standard Shoe	36 in
Blade	VPAT
Blade Capacity	6.5 yd³

Sustainability

Recyclability	98%

Air Conditioning System

Air Conditioning	The air conditioning system on this machine contains the fluorinated greenhouse gas refrigerant R134a (Global Warming Potential = 1430). The system contains 1.36 kg of refrigerant which has a CO2 equivalent of 1.946 metric tonnes.

D6 - Tier 4/Stage V Standard Equipment

NOTE

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

Power Train

Fully-automatic 4-speed transmission
Cat C9.3B diesel engine
Double reduction planetary final drives
Hydraulic reversing fan

Operator Environment

Fully redesigned cab, sound suppressed, with Integrated Roll Over Protective Structure (ROPS)
Full-color 10-inch (254 mm) liquid crystal touch screen display
Integrated rearview camera
Adjustable operator controls/armrests
Cab mounted modular Heating/Ventilation/Air Conditioning (HVAC) system
Added storage areas
Electrohydraulic implement and steering controls
Cloth seat
Lights - 6 LED

Cat Technology

Slope Indicate
Product Link, Cellular
Grade Control Ready Cab
Remote Control Ready
Remote Flash/Remote Troubleshoot
Operator ID
Machine Security - Passcode
Compatibility with radios and base stations from Trimble, Topcon, and Leica
Capability to install 3D grade systems from Trimble, Topcon, and Leica

Undercarriage

Redesigned track roller frame

Service And Maintenance

Rear access ladder
Shovel holder
Ground level service center
30-minute cab removal
Fire extinguisher mounting provision
Ecology drains
Underhood work light

Hydraulics

Independent steering and implement pumps
Load sensing hydraulics

Attachments

Ripper-ready rear hydraulics

D6 - Tier 4/Stage V Optional Equipment

NOTE

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

Operator Environment

Deluxe leather heated/ventilated seat
Powered precleaner
Premium lights - 12 LED
Integrated warning lights
Communication radio ready

Cat Technology

ARO with Assist Package: Includes Attachment Ready Option (ARO), Slope Assist, Steer Assist, Stable Blade, Blade Load Monitor, Traction Control, AutoCarry
Grade 3D with Assist Package: Includes full-color 10-inch (254 mm) touchscreen grade display, Steer Assis 3D, Grade receivers and antennas, Grade Software Enabled Attachment (SEA), ARO with Assist package features
Product Link Dual Cellular/Satellite
Grade Connectivity
Machine Security - Bluetooth
Cat Command for Dozing

Blades

Semi-Universal
Variable Pitch Angle Tilt (VPAT)

Straight blade
Angle blade
Foldable VPAT - under 3 m (9.9 ft) transport width (Not available in all regions)
Waste/Landfill
FirstCut cutting edges (SU blades)

Undercarriage

Heavy Duty (HDXL with DuraLink) or Cat Abrasion
10-Roller Fine Grading undercarriage
Moderate Service or Extreme Service track shoes

Service And Maintenance

Fast fuel fill
Refilling fuel pump (EU only)
High speed oil change
Rear implement work light

Attachments

High lift ripper with straight or curved shanks
Winch
Counterweights
Ripper and winch-ready rear hydraulics
Side and/or rear screens
Sweeps
Drawbar
Forestry and Waste Special Arrangements

Product Specifications For D2

Engine

Engine Model	Cat® C3.6
Power - Net	92 hp
Displacement	220 in³
Net Power - 2,200 rpm - SAE J1349	92 hp
Net Power - 2,200 rpm - ISO 9249/EEC 80/1269	92 hp
Note (1)	Net power is tested per ISO 9249:2007 and SAE J1349:2011 and as advertised is the power available at the flywheel when the engine is equipped with fan, air intake system, exhaust system and alternator.
Note (2)	All non-road U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final, EU Stage V, Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) and Korea Tier 4 Final diesel engines are required to use only Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuels containing 15 ppm EPA/10 ppm EU (mg/kg) sulfur or less.

Engine

Power Train	Hydrostatic

Weights

Operating Weight	18382 lb
Operating Weight	18382 lb
Operating Weight - LGP	19066 lb
Note (2)	For machine with ripper, add 554 kg (1,222 lb).

Note (1)	Specifications shown are for machine equipped with dozer blade, EROPS cab, back-up alarm, operator, coolant, lubricants and full fuel tank.

Cab

FOPS	ISO 3449:2005 Level II
ROPS	ISO 3471:2008

Transmission

Drive Pumps	1
Maximum Travel Speed - Forward	5.6 mile/h
Relief Valve Settings	7033 psi
Maximum Travel Speed - Reverse	6.2 mile/h
Track Motors	2

Undercarriage

Length - Track on Ground - LGP	89 in
Track Gauge	61 in
Number of Rollers - Each Side	7
Track Gauge - LGP	68 in
Ground Pressure - LGP	4.3 psi
Shoe Width - Standard	18 in
Shoe Width - LGP	25 in
Number of Shoes - Each Side - Sealed and Lubricated Track (SALT) Undercarriage	43

Undercarriage

Number of Shoes - Each Side - Abrasion Undercarriage	38
Ground Pressure	5.7 psi
Length of Track on Ground	89 in

Service Refill Capacities

Fuel Tank	51.5 gal (US)
Crankcase - With Filter	2.8 gal (US)
Final Drive - Each - LGP	2.6 gal (US)
Cooling System	5 gal (US)
Transmission - Hydraulic Tank	23.8 gal (US)
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank	4.9 gal (US)

Service Refill Capacities

Final Drives - Each Side	2.6 gal (US)

Hydraulic Controls

Pump Output	17.2 gal/min
Relief Valve Settings	2988 psi

Ripper

Type	Parallelogram
Number of Shanks	3
Height	6.5 in
Weight	1222 lb

Maximum Digging Depth	13.3 in
Maximum Ground Clearance Under Tip	17.6 in
Overall Width	67.3 in
Maximum Reach - Ground Line	30.2 in

Air Conditioning System

Air Conditioning	The air conditioning system on this machine contains the fluorinated greenhouse gas refrigerant R134a (Global Warming Potential = 1430). The system contains 1.8 kg of refrigerant which has a CO2 equivalent of 2.574 metric tonnes.

Dimensions

BLADE: Digging Depth - LGP	23.2 in
BLADE: Blade Cutting Edge Angle, Adjustable - LGP	52° to 58°
BLADE: Blade Lift Height - LGP	27.9 in
BLADE: Blade Width - LGP	124 in
BLADE: Blade Width at Maximum Angle - LGP	113.1 in
Track Gauge - LGP	67.9 in
Ground Clearance - LGP	13 in
BLADE: Blade Height - LGP	35.8 in
Overall Length - With Blade - LGP	168.2 in
BLADE: Blade Capacity (SAE) - LGP	2.42 yd^3
BLADE: Maximum Tilt - LGP	17.2 in
BLADE: Maximum Angle (either side) - LGP	25°

Note	Abrasion Undercarriage
Length of Basic Dozer (without blade) - LGP	129.5 in
Width of Dozer (standard shoes, no blade) - Standard	79.1 in
Dozer Height - LGP	108.9 in
Dozer Height - Standard	108.9 in
Width of Dozer (standard shoes, no blade) - LGP	92.9 in
Length of Basic Dozer (without blade) - Standard	129.5 in

Dimensions

BLADE: Maximum Angle (either side) - Standard	25°
Ground Clearance - Standard	13 in
Overall Length - With Blade - Standard	168.5 in
BLADE: Blade Cutting Edge Angle, Adjustable - Standard	52° to 58°
BLADE: Maximum Tilt - Standard	15.2 in
Track Gauge - Standard	61 in
BLADE: Digging Depth - Standard	23.3 in
BLADE: Blade Width - Standard	109.5 in
BLADE: Blade Lift Height - Standard	29.3 in
BLADE: Blade Capacity (SAE) - Standard	2.59 yd^3

BLADE: Blade Width at Maximum Angle - Standard	100.1 in
Note	With Ripper Attachment (add to Length of Basic Dozer) - 1177 mm (46.3 in)
BLADE: Blade Height - Standard	39.8 in

Retrieval Winch

Maximum Line Speed - Full Drum	79 ft/min
Maximum Line Speed - Bare Drum	50 ft/min
Weight	1747 lb
Drum Capacity - Optional Cable	195 ft
Rope Diameter - Recommended	0.63 in
Winch Drive	Hydraulic
Rope Diameter - Optional	0.75 in
Drum Capacity - Recommended Cable	277 ft
Maximum Line Pull - Full Drum	20350 lb
Speed	Variable
Maximum Line Pull - Bare Drum	32150 lb
Control	Hydraulic
Overall width	27.91 in
Drum Width	9.65 in
Drum Diameter	8 in

Winch Length	35.63 in
Throat Clearance	5.6 in

High Performance Winch

Maximum line pull – bare drum	40000 lb
Drum capacity – recommended cable	371 ft
Winch length	27.76 in
Overall width	29.2 in
Control	Hydraulic
Maximum line speed – bare drum	131 ft/min
Maximum line speed – full drum	207 ft/min
Drum width	10.8 in
Drum capacity – optional	256 ft
Throat clearance	6.75 in
Weight	1345 lb
Rope diameter – recommended	0.63 in
Speed	Variable
Maximum line pull – full drum	25000 lb
Drum diameter	10 in
Rope diameter – optional	0.75 in

Winch drive	Hydrostatic

D2 Standard Equipment

POWER TRAIN

Air cleaner with precleaner, automatic dust ejection and under hood intake
Aluminum bar plate cooling system (radiator, power train)
Automatic traction control
Cat C3.6 diesel engine
Drive, auxiliary
Dual path, closed loop, hydrostatic transmission
Electric fuel pump
Fuel/water separator
Turbocharged aftercooled

ELECTRICAL

Alarm, backup
Alternator, 150 amp, heavy duty
Batteries, heavy duty, maintenance free, 1,000 CCA
Diagnostic connector
Four integrated front halogen lights, two rear halogen
Horn, electric
Starter, electric, 12 V, heavy duty

UNDERCARRIAGE

Heavy Duty (HD) Undercarriage (43 section)
Carrier rollers
Guards, front/rear guiding
Seven roller track frame
Track adjusters, hydraulic
Track rollers, lifetime lubricated

HYDRAULIC

Hydraulic pump and oil
Single lever, three function control
Three valve hydraulics

CAT TECHNOLOGY

Low Slip Traction Control (included with ARO and Cat Grade 3D)
Slope Indicate
Cat Product Link™ PLE643/PLE743 Cellular
Third party 3D grade system compatible
Stable Blade – Basic Lift
Slope Indicate

ATTACHMENTS

Rigid drawbar
Front pull device

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Armrests, adjustable
Coat hook
Controls, seat mounted, fore/aft adjustment
Cup holders
Eco Mode
Electronic Monitoring system with gauge:
– Chassis slope indication
– Diesel exhaust fluid (DEF)
– Engine coolant temperature
– Fuel level
– Hydraulic oil temperature
Electronic security system
Engine air cleaner service indicator
Engine RPM and gear display
Floor mat, rubber, heavy duty
Foot pads, dash
Hour meter, electronic
Independent forward/reverse speed settings
Mirror, rearview, inside
Power port, 12 volt
ROPS/FOPS canopy
Seat, air suspended, cloth or vinyl
Seatbelt, hi-vis retractable 76 mm (3")
Seatbelt buckling indicator/reminder
Single pedal combining decel and brake functions
Speed recall
Storage compartment
Throttle switch, rotary
Travel speed limiter, electronic

D2 Optional Equipment

POWER TRAIN

Air cleaner with external precleaner
Installation, winch

ELECTRICAL

Four integrated front LED lights, two rear LED

UNDERCARRIAGE

Abrasion Undercarriage (38 section)
Track Pairs
– Track, 460 mm (18 in)
– Track, 635 mm (25 in)

HYDRAULIC

Four valve for use with ripper
Four valve for use with winch

CAT TECHNOLOGY

Cat Grade with Slope Assist
Cat Command Station (availability varies by region
Cat Command Console (availability varies by region)
Full-color 254 mm (10 in) touchscreen grade display
Cat Product Link PLE683/PLE783 Cellular/Satellite
Grade 3D with Assist includes:
– Same Assist with ARO features
– Steer Assist 3D
– Grade 3D
Assist with Attachment Ready Option (ARO) includes:
– Slope Indicate
– Blade Load Monitor
– Stable Blade Lift and Tilt
– Slope Assist
– Traction Control
– Steer Assist
– AutoCarry

ATTACHMENTS

Drawbar, towing
Machine security system
Mounting, winch
Ripper, parallelogram, includes three shanks and teeth
Winch, hydraulic, high performance
Winch, hydraulic, retrieval

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Power Pitch
Cab, with air conditioning
Cab, polycarbonate windows and air conditioning
Radio, AM/FM Bluetooth®
Seat, air suspended, cloth or vinyl
Seat, air suspension, choice of:
– Vinyl, heated seat with heated controls
– Cloth, heated seat with heated controls
– Cloth, heated and ventilated seat with heated controls

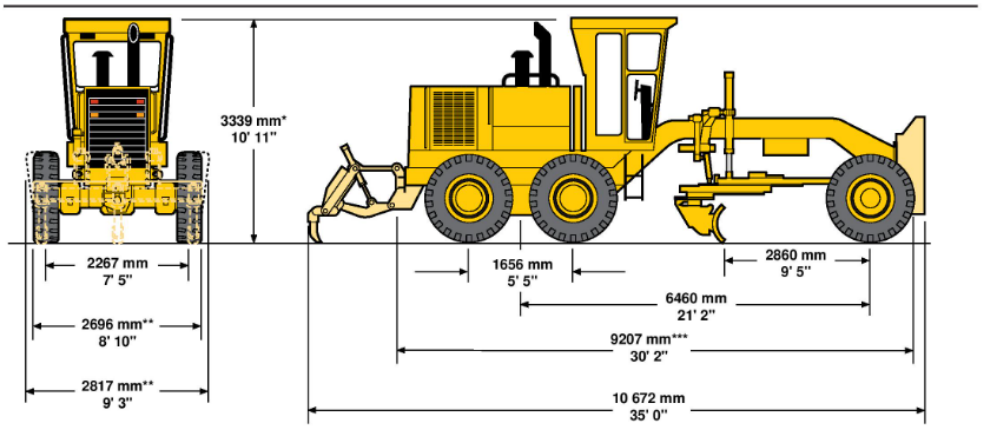
Sound suppression

OTHER

Heater, engine, coolant 120 V/240 V
Starting aid, ether

Dimensions

All dimensions are approximate.



Operating weights (approximate)		
on front wheels	5539 kg	12,210 lb
on rear wheels	13 245 kg	29,200 lb
total machine	18 784 kg	41,410 lb

Dimensions and operating weights based on standard machine configuration with 16.00-24 12PR (G-2) tires, full fuel tank, coolant, lubricants and operator.

* add 225 mm (8.9") for optional full height cab
** add 295 mm (11.6") for optional 20.5-25 tires
*** add 185 mm (7.3") for front push plate
add 1280 mm (4' 2") for rear-mounted ripper-scarifier

Ripper

Type		Ripper (rear-mounted)
Working width	2600 mm	102"
Ripping depth, maximum	401 mm	15.8"
Ripper shank holders:		
number		7
spacing	373-472 mm	15-19"
Increase in machine length, beam raised	1130 mm	44.5"
Penetration force*	10 676 kg	23,541 lb
Pryout force	11 804 kg	26,028 lb

*Varies with machine configuration

DIESEL GENERATOR SET

CATERPILLAR®

Image shown may not reflect actual package.

STANDBY
750 ekW 937 kVA
60 Hz 1800 rpm 480 Volts

Caterpillar is leading the power generation marketplace with Power Solutions engineered to deliver unmatched flexibility, expandability, reliability, and cost-effectiveness.

FEATURES

EMISSIONS / FUEL STRATEGY
- Tier 1 Capable

FULL RANGE OF ATTACHMENTS
- Wide range of bolt-on system expansion attachments, factory designed and tested

ENCLOSURES (optional)
- Weather protective and sound attenuated

SINGLE-SOURCE SUPPLIER
- Factory-designed systems built at Caterpillar ISO 9001:2000 certified facilities
- Fully prototype tested with certified torsional vibration analysis available

WORLDWIDE PRODUCT SUPPORT
- Caterpillar® dealers provide extensive post sale support including maintenance and repair agreements
- Caterpillar dealers fill 99.7% of parts orders within 24 hours
- Caterpillar dealers have over 1,798 dealer branch stores operating in 200 countries
- The Cat® S•O•S℠ program cost effectively detects internal engine component condition, even the presence of unwanted fluids and combustion by-products

CAT® 3412C TA DIESEL ENGINE
- Reliable, rugged, durable design
- Field-proven in thousands of applications worldwide
- Four-stroke-cycle diesel engine combines consistent performance and excellent fuel economy with minimum weight
- UL 2200 Listed packages are available. Certain restrictions may apply. Consult with your Caterpillar dealer

CAT SR4B GENERATOR
- Matched to the performance and output characteristics of Caterpillar engines
- Optimum winding pitch for minimum total harmonic distortion and maximum efficiency
- Segregated low voltage, AC/DC accessory box provides single point access to accessory connections
- UL 1446 Recognized Class H insulation

CAT CONTROL PANELS
- Four levels of controls to meet individual customer needs:
  - EMCP II offers digital monitoring, metering, and protection
  - EMCP II+ offers EMCP II features plus full-featured power metering and protective relaying
  - EMCP II+ Auto-Paralleling offers EMCP II+ features plus synchronization and load sharing
  - Switchgear conversion offers easy interface for remote switchgear
- UL 508A Listed

STANDBY 750 ekW 937 kVA

60 Hz 1800 rpm 480 Volts

CATERPILLAR®

FACTORY INSTALLED STANDARD & OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

System	Standard	Optional
Air Inlet	•Single element canister type air cleaner •Service indicator	•Dual element air cleaner •Heavy-duty air cleaner
Cooling	• Radiator with guard • Coolant drain line with valve • Fan and belt guards • Caterpillar® Extended Life Coolant • Low coolant level alarm or shutdown	• Radiator duct flange • Jacket water heater with shutoff valve • Heat exchanger and expansion tank
Exhaust	• Stainless steel exhaust flex and ANSI outlet flange	• Mufflers (20, 25, or 30 dBA) • Elbow kit and through-wall installation kit • Manifold and turbocharger guards • All mufflers have side/end inlet options
Fuel	• Primary and secondary fuel filters • Water separator • Fuel priming pump • Flexible fuel lines • Fuel pressure gauge	• Manual transfer pump • Choice of three Automatic Transfer Systems • Low fuel level alarm
Generator	• Permanent magnet excited • Class H insulation • Class F temperature rise (105°C prime/130°C standby) • VR6 Voltage Regulator, 3-phase sensing, 2:1 Volts/Hz • Reactive droop • Extension box • Bus bar connection	• Self excited • Digital Voltage Regulator • Digital Voltage Regulator with KVAR/PF control • Anti-condensation space heater • Oversize and premium generators • Circuit breakers, UL Listed, 3-pole with shunt trip • Circuit breakers, IEC Compliant, 3-pole or 4-pole with shunt trip • Multiple breaker capability
Governor	• PEEC - Cat Electronic	• Electronic isochronous • Electronic load sharing
Control Panels	• EMCP II • Voltage adjustment potentiometer • Auto start/stop control switch • Emergency stop pushbutton • Panel lights • Digital AC meter - 3 phase True RMS • Digital Indicators • Safety Shutdown protection with LED Lights	• EMCP II+ • Switchgear conversion • Customer Communication Module • Local alarm and remote annunciator modules
Lube	• Lubricating oil and filter • Oil drain line with valves • Fumes disposal	• Manual sump pump
Mounting	• Formed steel base • Linear vibration isolators between base and engine-generator	• Integral fuel tank base • Sub base fuel tank • Wide base • Skid base
Starting/Charging	• 45 amp charging alternator • Energized to run (ETR) fuel shutoff solenoid • 24 volt starting motor • Batteries with rack and cables • Battery disconnect switch	• Heavy-duty starting system • 5 or 10 amp battery charger • Oversize batteries • Ether starting aid
General		• Enclosures - sound attenuated, weather protective • Automatic transfer switches (ATS) • Floor standing circuit breakers • CSA Certification
Note	Standard and optional equipment may vary for UL 2200 Listed packages. UL 2200 Listed packages may have oversized generators with a different temperature rise and motor starting characteristics.	

STANDBY 750 ekW 937 kVA

60 Hz 1800 rpm 480 Volts

CATERPILLAR®

SPECIFICATIONS

CAT SR4B GENERATOR

Frame Size.....596
Excitation..... Permanent Magnet
Pitch..... 0.8667
Number of poles.....4
Number of bearings..... Single Bearing
Insulation..... UL 1446 Recognized Class H with tropicalization and antiabrasion
IP Rating.....Drip Proof IP22
Alignment..... Pilot Shaft
Overspeed capability - % of rated..... 150
Wave form..... Less than 5% deviation
Paralleling kit/Droop transformer..... Standard
Voltage regulator.3 Phase sensing with selectible volts/Hz
Voltage regulation.....Less than +/- 1/2% (steady state) Less than +/- 1% (no load to full load)
Telephone Influence Factor..... Less than 50
Harmonic distortion..... Less than 5%

CAT DIESEL ENGINE

3412C TA V-12, 4-stroke-cycle watercooled diesel
Bore - mm..... 137.20 mm (5.4 in)
Stroke - mm..... 152.40 mm (6.0 in)
Displacement - L..... 27.02 L (1648.86 in^3)
Compression Ratio..... 13.0:1
Aspiration..... TA
Fuel system.....Pump and Lines
Governor type..... PEEC - Cat Electronic

CAT CONTROL PANELS

- EMCP II
- 24 Volt CD Control
- NEMA 1, IP22 enclosure
- Electronically dead front
- Lockable hinged door
- Generator instruments meet ANSI C-39-1
- Single location customer connection point
- Panel illuminating lights
- Auto start/stop control
- Voltage adjust potentiometer
- True RMS AC metering
- Digital indications for:
  - RPM
  - Operating hours
  - Oil pressure
  - Coolant Temperature
  - System DC volts
  - AC volts, phase amps, Hz
- Shutdowns with indicating lights for:
  - Low oil pressure
  - High coolant temperature
  - Overspeed
  - Emergency Stop
  - Failure to start (overcrank)

STANDBY 750 ekW 937 kVA

60 Hz 1800 rpm 480 Volts

CATERPILLAR®

TECHNICAL DATA

Open Generator Set - - 1800 rpm/60 Hz/480 Volts	DM9128	
Package Performance		
Genset Power rating with fan	750 ekW	
Genset Power rating @ 0.8 pf	937.5 kVA	
Fuel Consumption		
100% load with fan	207.5 L/hr	54.8 Gal/hr
75% load with fan	155.0 L/hr	40.9 Gal/hr
50% load with fan	108.9 L/hr	28.8 Gal/hr
Cooling System[1]		
Air flow restriction (system)	0.12 kPa	0.48 in. water
Engine coolant capacity	59.0 L	15.6 gal
Exhaust System		
Combustion air inlet flow rate	65.6 m³/min	2316.6 cfm
Exhaust stack gas temperature	514.2 ° C	957.6 ° F
Exhaust gas flow rate	182.9 m³/min	6459.1 cfm
Exhaust flange size (internal diameter)	203.2 mm	8.0 in
Exhaust system backpressure (maximum allowable)	6.7 kPa	26.9 in. water
Heat rejection		
Heat rejection to coolant (total)	476 kW	27070 Btu/min
Heat rejection to exhaust (total)	799 kW	45439 Btu/min
Heat rejection to atmosphere from engine	115 kW	6540 Btu/min
Heat rejection to atmosphere from generator	33.7 kW	1916.5 Btu/min
Alternator[2]		
Motor starting capability @ 30% voltage dip	2034 skVA	
Frame	596	
Temperature Rise	130 ° C	266 ° F
Lube System		
Sump refill with filter	130.0 L	34.3 gal
Emissions		
NOx g/hp-hr	5.93 g/hp-hr	
CO g/hp-hr	.72 g/hp-hr	
HC g/hp-hr	.13 g/hp-hr	
PM g/hp-hr	.11 g/hp-hr	

[1] Ambient capability at 200 m (660 ft) above sea level. For ambient capability at other altitudes, consult your Caterpillar dealer.

[2] UL 2200 Listed packages may have oversized generators with a different temperature rise and motor starting characteristics. Generator temperature rise is based on a 40 degree C ambient per NEMA MG1-32.

RATING DEFINITIONS AND CONDITIONS

Meets or Exceeds International Specifications: ABGSM TM3, AS1359, AS2789, BS4999, BS5000, BS5514, DIN6271, DIN6280, EGSA101P, IEC34/1, ISO3046/1, ISO8528, JEM1359, NEMA MG 1-22, VDE0530, 89/392/EEC, 89/336/EEC

Standby - Output available with varying load for the duration of the interruption of the normal source power. Standby power in accordance with ISO8528. Fuel stop power in accordance with ISO3046/1, AS2789, DIN6271, and BS5514. Standby ambients shown indicate ambient temperature at 100 percent load which results in a coolant top tank temperature just below the shutdown temperature.

Ratings are based on SAE J1995 standard conditions. These ratings also apply at ISO3046/1, DIN6271, and BS5514 standard conditions.

Fuel Rates are based on fuel oil of 35° API (16° C or 60° F) gravity having an LHV of 42 780 kJ/kg (18,390 Btu/lb) when used at 29° C (85° F) and weighing 838.9 g/liter (7.001 lbs/U.S. gal).

Additional Ratings may be available for specific customer requirements. Consult your Caterpillar representative for details.

STANDBY 750 ekW 937 kVA

60 Hz 1800 rpm 480 Volts

CATERPILLAR®

DIMENSIONS

Package Dimensions		
Length	**4514.3 mm**	**177.73 in**
Width	**1827.4 mm**	**71.94 in**
Height	**1990.3 mm**	**78.36 in**
Weight		

Note: Do not use for installation design. See general dimension drawings for detail (Drawing #2846667).

Performance No.: DM9128

Feature Code:: 412DER8

Source:: U.S. Sourced

Caterpillar Performance Handbook

www.wheelercat.com

Table of Contents

Fuel consumption

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Articulated trucks

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 725	3.56 gal/hr	4.56 gal/hr	5.56 gal/hr	2.5%	0.09 gal/hr	0.11 gal/hr	0.14 gal/hr
Cat 730	3.38 gal/hr	4.38 gal/hr	5.39 gal/hr	2.5%	0.08 gal/hr	0.11 gal/hr	0.13 gal/hr
Cat 735	5.27 gal/hr	6.98 gal/hr	8.68 gal/hr	2.5%	0.13 gal/hr	0.17 gal/hr	0.22 gal/hr
Cat 740	6.14 gal/hr	7.84 gal/hr	9.54 gal/hr				
Cat 740 EJ		5.71 gal/hr		2.5%		0.14 gal/hr	
Cat 740 GC	5.01 gal/hr	6.47 gal/hr	7.93 gal/hr	2.5%	0.13 gal/hr	0.16 gal/hr	0.2 gal/hr
Cat 745		7.03 gal/hr		2.5%		0.18 gal/hr	

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Asphalt pavers

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat AP1000		3.43 gal/hr		3%		0.1 gal/hr	
Cat AP1055		3.65 gal/hr		3%		0.11 gal/hr	
Cat AP355		1.19 gal/hr		3%		0.04 gal/hr	
Cat AP400		1.95 gal/hr		3%		0.06 gal/hr	
Cat AP455		2.03 gal/hr		3%		0.06 gal/hr	
Cat AP500		2.51 gal/hr		3%		0.08 gal/hr	
Cat AP555		2.62 gal/hr		3%		0.08 gal/hr	
Cat AP600		2.91 gal/hr		3%		0.09 gal/hr	
Cat AP655		3.04 gal/hr		3%		0.09 gal/hr	

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Backhoe loaders

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 415-07	1.01 gal/hr	1.26 gal/hr	1.51 gal/hr				
Cat 415-07 IL	1.01 gal/hr	1.26 gal/hr	1.51 gal/hr				
Cat 416-07	1.19 gal/hr	1.49 gal/hr	1.8 gal/hr				
Cat 420-07	1.16 gal/hr	1.46 gal/hr	1.77 gal/hr				
Cat 420-07 MIL	1.16 gal/hr	1.46 gal/hr	1.77 gal/hr				
Cat 420-07 XE	1.11 gal/hr	1.4 gal/hr	1.68 gal/hr				
Cat 428-07	1.14 gal/hr	1.44 gal/hr	1.74 gal/hr				
Cat 430-07	1.18 gal/hr	1.5 gal/hr	1.81 gal/hr				
Cat 432-07	1.04 gal/hr	1.29 gal/hr	1.54 gal/hr				
Cat 432-07 MIL	1.04 gal/hr	1.29 gal/hr	1.54 gal/hr				
Cat 434-07	0.89 gal/hr	1.07 gal/hr	1.25 gal/hr				
Cat 440-07	1.44 gal/hr	1.79 gal/hr	2.15 gal/hr				
Cat 444-07	1.1 gal/hr	1.39 gal/hr	1.68 gal/hr				
Cat 444-07 MIL	1.1 gal/hr	1.39 gal/hr	1.68 gal/hr				
Cat 450-07	1.47 gal/hr	1.83 gal/hr	2.2 gal/hr				

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Cold planers

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat PM300		4.2 gal/hr		3%		0.13 gal/hr	
Cat PM600		7.21 gal/hr		3%		0.22 gal/hr	
Cat PM800		9.19 gal/hr					

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Compact track loaders

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 239D3		2.46 gal/hr					
Cat 249D3		2.46 gal/hr					
Cat 259D3		2.62 gal/hr					
Cat 279D3		2.62 gal/hr					
Cat 289D3		2.62 gal/hr					
Cat 299D3		3.3 gal/hr		1.5%		0.05 gal/hr	

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Dozers

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat D10T2	11.46 gal/hr	15.09 gal/hr	18.73 gal/hr				
Cat D11-07	15.45 gal/hr	20.52 gal/hr	25.59 gal/hr				
Cat D1-12	1.34 gal/hr	1.71 gal/hr	2.07 gal/hr	5%	0.07 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr
Cat D2-12	1.38 gal/hr	1.76 gal/hr	2.14 gal/hr	5%	0.07 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr	0.11 gal/hr
Cat D3-12	1.51 gal/hr	1.93 gal/hr	2.36 gal/hr	5%	0.08 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr	0.12 gal/hr
Cat D4-16	2.19 gal/hr	2.85 gal/hr	3.5 gal/hr	5%	0.11 gal/hr	0.14 gal/hr	0.18 gal/hr
Cat D5-17	3.18 gal/hr	4.12 gal/hr	5.06 gal/hr	5%	0.16 gal/hr	0.21 gal/hr	0.25 gal/hr
Cat D6-20	3.74 gal/hr	4.82 gal/hr	5.9 gal/hr	5%	0.19 gal/hr	0.24 gal/hr	0.29 gal/hr
Cat D6-20 XE	3.59 gal/hr	4.6 gal/hr	5.61 gal/hr	5%	0.18 gal/hr	0.23 gal/hr	0.28 gal/hr
Cat D7-17	4.4 gal/hr	5.71 gal/hr	7.02 gal/hr	5%	0.22 gal/hr	0.29 gal/hr	0.35 gal/hr
Cat D7E	4.14 gal/hr	5.44 gal/hr	6.74 gal/hr	5%	0.21 gal/hr	0.27 gal/hr	0.34 gal/hr
Cat D8-21	6.54 gal/hr	8.59 gal/hr	10.64 gal/hr	5%	0.33 gal/hr	0.43 gal/hr	0.53 gal/hr
Cat D8T	6.54 gal/hr	8.59 gal/hr	10.64 gal/hr	5%	0.33 gal/hr	0.43 gal/hr	0.53 gal/hr
Cat D9-07	7.93 gal/hr	10.38 gal/hr	12.82 gal/hr	3%	0.24 gal/hr	0.31 gal/hr	0.38 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Excavators

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 300.9D	0.53 gal/hr	0.7 gal/hr	0.87 gal/hr				
Cat 301.5-05	0.58 gal/hr	0.77 gal/hr	0.96 gal/hr				
Cat 301.7-05 CR	0.58 gal/hr	0.77 gal/hr	0.96 gal/hr				
Cat 301.8-05	0.58 gal/hr	0.77 gal/hr	0.96 gal/hr				
Cat 302.7-07 CR	0.71 gal/hr	0.96 gal/hr	1.2 gal/hr				
Cat 302-05 CR	0.63 gal/hr	0.84 gal/hr	1.04 gal/hr				
Cat 303.5-07 CR	0.85 gal/hr	1.14 gal/hr	1.44 gal/hr				
Cat 303-07 CR	0.78 gal/hr	1.05 gal/hr	1.32 gal/hr				
Cat 304-07 CR	0.92 gal/hr	1.25 gal/hr	1.58 gal/hr				
Cat 305-07 CR	1.15 gal/hr	1.55 gal/hr	1.94 gal/hr				
Cat 306-07 CR	0.74 gal/hr	1.03 gal/hr	1.33 gal/hr				
Cat 307.5-07	0.75 gal/hr	1.04 gal/hr	1.34 gal/hr				
Cat 308-07 CR	0.68 gal/hr	0.95 gal/hr	1.22 gal/hr				
Cat 308E2 CR	0.74 gal/hr	1.04 gal/hr	1.33 gal/hr				
Cat 309-07 CR	0.93 gal/hr	1.3 gal/hr	1.67 gal/hr				
Cat 310-07	0.87 gal/hr	1.21 gal/hr	1.56 gal/hr				
Cat 311FL RR		1.95 gal/hr		2.5%		0.05 gal/hr	
Cat 313-07	1.64 gal/hr	2.11 gal/hr	2.57 gal/hr	2.5%	0.04 gal/hr	0.05 gal/hr	0.06 gal/hr
Cat 313-07 GC	1.49 gal/hr	1.9 gal/hr	2.31 gal/hr				
Cat 315-07	1.72 gal/hr	2.21 gal/hr	2.7 gal/hr	2.5%	0.04 gal/hr	0.06 gal/hr	0.07 gal/hr
Cat 315-07 GC	1.59 gal/hr	2.03 gal/hr	2.47 gal/hr	2.5%	0.04 gal/hr	0.05 gal/hr	0.06 gal/hr
Cat 317-07	1.96 gal/hr	2.52 gal/hr	3.09 gal/hr	2.5%	0.05 gal/hr	0.06 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr
Cat 317-07 GC	1.88 gal/hr	2.42 gal/hr	2.97 gal/hr	2.5%	0.05 gal/hr	0.06 gal/hr	0.07 gal/hr
Cat 320-07	2.42 gal/hr	3.07 gal/hr	3.72 gal/hr	2.5%	0.06 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr
Cat 320-07 GC	2.18 gal/hr	2.78 gal/hr	3.37 gal/hr	2.5%	0.05 gal/hr	0.07 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr
Cat 323-07	2.71 gal/hr	3.45 gal/hr	4.18 gal/hr	2.5%	0.07 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr
Cat 325-07	2.25 gal/hr	2.89 gal/hr	3.53 gal/hr	2.5%	0.06 gal/hr	0.07 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr
Cat 326-07	3.29 gal/hr	4.17 gal/hr	5.06 gal/hr	2.5%	0.08 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr	0.13 gal/hr
Cat 329FL	3.61 gal/hr	4.72 gal/hr	5.84 gal/hr	2.5%	0.09 gal/hr	0.12 gal/hr	0.15 gal/hr
Cat 330-07	3.69 gal/hr	4.73 gal/hr	5.77 gal/hr	2.5%	0.09 gal/hr	0.12 gal/hr	0.14 gal/hr
Cat 330-07 GC	3.51 gal/hr	4.5 gal/hr	5.49 gal/hr	2.5%	0.09 gal/hr	0.11 gal/hr	0.14 gal/hr
Cat 335-07	3.88 gal/hr	4.95 gal/hr	6.03 gal/hr	2.5%	0.1 gal/hr	0.12 gal/hr	0.15 gal/hr
Cat 336-07	3.9 gal/hr	5.05 gal/hr	6.19 gal/hr	2.5%	0.1 gal/hr	0.13 gal/hr	0.15 gal/hr
Cat 336-07 GC	4.15 gal/hr	5.36 gal/hr	6.58 gal/hr	2.5%	0.1 gal/hr	0.13 gal/hr	0.16 gal/hr
Cat 336-08	4.86 gal/hr	6.3 gal/hr	7.75 gal/hr	2.5%	0.12 gal/hr	0.16 gal/hr	0.19 gal/hr

Cat 340-08	5.32 gal/hr	6.96 gal/hr	8.61 gal/hr	2.5%	0.13 gal/hr	0.17 gal/hr	0.22 gal/hr
Cat 349-07	6.43 gal/hr	8.32 gal/hr	10.2 gal/hr	2.5%	0.16 gal/hr	0.21 gal/hr	0.26 gal/hr
Cat 350-06	5.3 gal/hr	6.96 gal/hr	8.63 gal/hr	5%	0.26 gal/hr	0.35 gal/hr	0.43 gal/hr
Cat 352-07	6.19 gal/hr	8.02 gal/hr	9.85 gal/hr	2.5%	0.15 gal/hr	0.2 gal/hr	0.25 gal/hr
Cat 352-08 FG	5.81 gal/hr	7.44 gal/hr	9.07 gal/hr	5%	0.29 gal/hr	0.37 gal/hr	0.45 gal/hr
Cat 352-08 VG	6.16 gal/hr	7.99 gal/hr	9.83 gal/hr	5%	0.31 gal/hr	0.4 gal/hr	0.49 gal/hr
Cat 374-07	7.74 gal/hr	9.95 gal/hr	12.17 gal/hr	2.5%	0.19 gal/hr	0.25 gal/hr	0.3 gal/hr
Cat 395-07	9.6 gal/hr	12.45 gal/hr	15.3 gal/hr	2.5%	0.24 gal/hr	0.31 gal/hr	0.38 gal/hr
Cat 538GF	3.38 gal/hr	4.39 gal/hr	5.39 gal/hr	3%	0.1 gal/hr	0.13 gal/hr	0.16 gal/hr
Cat 548GF	4.05 gal/hr	5.3 gal/hr	6.55 gal/hr	3%	0.12 gal/hr	0.16 gal/hr	0.2 gal/hr
Cat 558GF	4.42 gal/hr	5.8 gal/hr	7.18 gal/hr	3%	0.13 gal/hr	0.17 gal/hr	0.22 gal/hr
Cat 568GF	6.29 gal/hr	8.22 gal/hr	10.15 gal/hr	3%	0.19 gal/hr	0.25 gal/hr	0.3 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Hydraulic mining shovels

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 6015	18.53 gal/hr	23.65 gal/hr	28.77 gal/hr				
Cat 6020B	16.8 gal/hr	22.07 gal/hr	27.35 gal/hr				
Cat 6030		42.51 gal/hr					
Cat 6040		53.52 gal/hr					
Cat 6060		66.94 gal/hr					

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Landfill compactors

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 816-11	5.13 gal/hr	6.74 gal/hr	8.34 gal/hr	3%	0.15 gal/hr	0.2 gal/hr	0.25 gal/hr
Cat 816K	4.74 gal/hr	6.24 gal/hr	7.75 gal/hr	3%	0.14 gal/hr	0.19 gal/hr	0.23 gal/hr
Cat 826K	8.31 gal/hr	10.73 gal/hr	13.14 gal/hr	3%	0.25 gal/hr	0.32 gal/hr	0.39 gal/hr
Cat 836K	11.16 gal/hr	14.72 gal/hr	18.28 gal/hr	3%	0.33 gal/hr	0.44 gal/hr	0.55 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Material handlers

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat MH3022-07	1.7 gal/hr	2.13 gal/hr	2.55 gal/hr	2%	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr	0.05 gal/hr
Cat MH3024-07	2.15 gal/hr	2.74 gal/hr	3.32 gal/hr	2%	0.04 gal/hr	0.05 gal/hr	0.07 gal/hr
Cat MH3026-07	2.75 gal/hr	3.47 gal/hr	4.2 gal/hr	2%	0.06 gal/hr	0.07 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr
Cat MH3040-07	3.33 gal/hr	4.2 gal/hr	5.06 gal/hr	2%	0.07 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr
Cat MH3250-07	3.31 gal/hr	4.16 gal/hr	5.01 gal/hr	2%	0.07 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr
Cat MH3260-07	4.61 gal/hr	5.68 gal/hr	6.75 gal/hr	2%	0.09 gal/hr	0.11 gal/hr	0.14 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Motor graders

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 120-14 AWD JOY	2.52 gal/hr	3.09 gal/hr	3.65 gal/hr	2.5%	0.06 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr
Cat 120-14 JOY	2.35 gal/hr	2.9 gal/hr	3.45 gal/hr	2.5%	0.06 gal/hr	0.07 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr
Cat 120-14 LVR	2.35 gal/hr	2.9 gal/hr	3.45 gal/hr	2.5%	0.06 gal/hr	0.07 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr
Cat 140-01 GC	2.67 gal/hr	3.37 gal/hr	4.06 gal/hr	2.5%	0.07 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr
Cat 140-01 GC	2.67 gal/hr	3.37 gal/hr	4.06 gal/hr	2.5%	0.07 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr
Cat 140-13	2.64 gal/hr	3.29 gal/hr	3.93 gal/hr	2.5%	0.07 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr
Cat 140-13 AWD	3.21 gal/hr	4.01 gal/hr	4.81 gal/hr	2.5%	0.08 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr	0.12 gal/hr
Cat 140-15	2.83 gal/hr	3.53 gal/hr	4.24 gal/hr	2.5%	0.07 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr	0.11 gal/hr
Cat 140-15 AWD	3.18 gal/hr	3.98 gal/hr	4.78 gal/hr	2.5%	0.08 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr	0.12 gal/hr
Cat 14-15	3.7 gal/hr	4.66 gal/hr	5.62 gal/hr	2.5%	0.09 gal/hr	0.12 gal/hr	0.14 gal/hr
Cat 150-15	2.87 gal/hr	3.58 gal/hr	4.29 gal/hr	2.5%	0.07 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr	0.11 gal/hr
Cat 150-15 AWD	3.37 gal/hr	4.22 gal/hr	5.07 gal/hr	2.5%	0.08 gal/hr	0.11 gal/hr	0.13 gal/hr
Cat 160-15	3.51 gal/hr	4.45 gal/hr	5.39 gal/hr	2.5%	0.09 gal/hr	0.11 gal/hr	0.13 gal/hr
Cat 160-15 AWD	3.72 gal/hr	4.71 gal/hr	5.69 gal/hr	2.5%	0.09 gal/hr	0.12 gal/hr	0.14 gal/hr
Cat 16-15	4.35 gal/hr	5.53 gal/hr	6.72 gal/hr	2.5%	0.11 gal/hr	0.14 gal/hr	0.17 gal/hr
Cat 18-15	5.19 gal/hr	6.59 gal/hr	7.99 gal/hr	2.5%	0.13 gal/hr	0.16 gal/hr	0.2 gal/hr
Cat 24-14	9.42 gal/hr	12.18 gal/hr	14.94 gal/hr	2.5%	0.24 gal/hr	0.3 gal/hr	0.37 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Off highway trucks

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 770G	5.22 gal/hr	6.7 gal/hr	8.18 gal/hr	3%	0.16 gal/hr	0.2 gal/hr	0.25 gal/hr
Cat 772G	5.88 gal/hr	7.6 gal/hr	9.33 gal/hr	3%	0.18 gal/hr	0.23 gal/hr	0.28 gal/hr
Cat 773G	7.66 gal/hr	9.92 gal/hr	12.17 gal/hr				
Cat 775G	8.26 gal/hr	10.73 gal/hr	13.21 gal/hr				
Cat 777-07		13.13 gal/hr					
Cat 777G	12 gal/hr	15.63 gal/hr	19.27 gal/hr				
Cat 785-08	17.65 gal/hr	23.3 gal/hr	28.95 gal/hr	3%	0.53 gal/hr	0.7 gal/hr	0.87 gal/hr
Cat 789-07	26.74 gal/hr	35.72 gal/hr	44.71 gal/hr	3%	0.8 gal/hr	1.07 gal/hr	1.34 gal/hr
Cat 793F	32.08 gal/hr	41.94 gal/hr	51.8 gal/hr	5%	1.6 gal/hr	2.1 gal/hr	2.59 gal/hr
Cat 794 AC	44.76 gal/hr	60.1 gal/hr	75.44 gal/hr	5%	2.24 gal/hr	3.01 gal/hr	3.77 gal/hr
Cat 796-01 AC	38.15 gal/hr	51 gal/hr	63.85 gal/hr	5%	1.91 gal/hr	2.55 gal/hr	3.19 gal/hr
Cat 797F	42.92 gal/hr	56.73 gal/hr	70.54 gal/hr	5%	2.15 gal/hr	2.84 gal/hr	3.53 gal/hr
Cat 798-01 AC	42.99 gal/hr	57.77 gal/hr	72.55 gal/hr	5%	2.15 gal/hr	2.89 gal/hr	3.63 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Pipelayers

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat PL61	1.24 gal/hr	1.48 gal/hr	1.71 gal/hr	5%	0.06 gal/hr	0.07 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr
Cat PL72	2.65 gal/hr	3.18 gal/hr	3.71 gal/hr	5%	0.13 gal/hr	0.16 gal/hr	0.19 gal/hr
Cat PL83	3.34 gal/hr	4.12 gal/hr	4.9 gal/hr	5%	0.17 gal/hr	0.21 gal/hr	0.24 gal/hr
Cat PL87	3.65 gal/hr	4.39 gal/hr	5.12 gal/hr	5%	0.18 gal/hr	0.22 gal/hr	0.26 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Pneumatic rollers

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat CW16		1.8 gal/hr		3%		0.05 gal/hr	
Cat CW34		1.45 gal/hr		3%		0.04 gal/hr	

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Reclaimer mixers

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat RM400		8.03 gal/hr		3%		0.24 gal/hr	
Cat RM500		14.08 gal/hr		3%		0.42 gal/hr	

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Rotary drills

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat MD6200	10.34 gal/hr	13.04 gal/hr	15.73 gal/hr	2%	0.21 gal/hr	0.26 gal/hr	0.31 gal/hr
Cat MD6250	13.65 gal/hr	17.27 gal/hr	20.89 gal/hr	2%	0.27 gal/hr	0.35 gal/hr	0.42 gal/hr
Cat MD6310	18.16 gal/hr	22.78 gal/hr	27.39 gal/hr	2%	0.36 gal/hr	0.46 gal/hr	0.55 gal/hr
Cat MD6640				2%			

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Skid steer loaders

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 226D3		2.46 gal/hr					
Cat 232D3		2.46 gal/hr					
Cat 236D3		2.62 gal/hr					
Cat 242D3		2.62 gal/hr					
Cat 246D3		2.62 gal/hr					
Cat 262D3		2.62 gal/hr					
Cat 272D3		3.3 gal/hr		1.5%		0.05 gal/hr	
Cat 272D3 XE		3.7 gal/hr		1.5%		0.06 gal/hr	

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Skidders

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 525D	3.41 gal/hr	4.36 gal/hr	5.31 gal/hr	3%	0.1 gal/hr	0.13 gal/hr	0.16 gal/hr
Cat 535D	3.69 gal/hr	4.75 gal/hr	5.81 gal/hr	3%	0.11 gal/hr	0.14 gal/hr	0.17 gal/hr
Cat 545D	3.84 gal/hr	4.93 gal/hr	6.01 gal/hr	3%	0.12 gal/hr	0.15 gal/hr	0.18 gal/hr
Cat 555D	3.9 gal/hr	5.02 gal/hr	6.14 gal/hr	3%	0.12 gal/hr	0.15 gal/hr	0.18 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Soil compactors

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 815K	5.17 gal/hr	6.84 gal/hr	8.51 gal/hr	3%	0.16 gal/hr	0.21 gal/hr	0.26 gal/hr
Cat 825K	7.76 gal/hr	10.06 gal/hr	12.37 gal/hr	3%	0.23 gal/hr	0.3 gal/hr	0.37 gal/hr
Cat CP11 GC		2.72 gal/hr		3%		0.08 gal/hr	
Cat CP12 GC		2.88 gal/hr		3%		0.09 gal/hr	
Cat CP34B		1.66 gal/hr					
Cat CP44B		2.1 gal/hr		3%		0.06 gal/hr	
Cat CP54B		2.93 gal/hr		3%		0.09 gal/hr	
Cat CP56B		3.43 gal/hr		3%		0.1 gal/hr	
Cat CP68B		3.17 gal/hr		3%		0.1 gal/hr	
Cat CP74B		3.91 gal/hr		3%		0.12 gal/hr	
Cat CS10 GC		2.37 gal/hr		3%		0.07 gal/hr	
Cat CS11 GC		2.51 gal/hr		3%		0.08 gal/hr	
Cat CS12 GC		2.48 gal/hr		3%		0.07 gal/hr	
Cat CS34B		1.59 gal/hr		3%		0.05 gal/hr	
Cat CS44B		2.25 gal/hr		3%		0.07 gal/hr	
Cat CS54B		2.56 gal/hr		3%		0.08 gal/hr	
Cat CS56B		2.91 gal/hr		3%		0.09 gal/hr	
Cat CS74B		3.09 gal/hr		3%		0.09 gal/hr	
Cat CS78B		3.65 gal/hr		3%		0.11 gal/hr	

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Tandem vibratory rollers

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat CB1.7		0.48 gal/hr					
Cat CB1.8		0.48 gal/hr					
Cat CB10		1.82 gal/hr		3%		0.05 gal/hr	
Cat CB13		2.19 gal/hr		3%		0.07 gal/hr	
Cat CB15		2.38 gal/hr		3%		0.07 gal/hr	
Cat CB16		2.51 gal/hr		3%		0.08 gal/hr	
Cat CB2.5		0.61 gal/hr					
Cat CB2.5 GC		0.48 gal/hr					
Cat CB2.7		0.61 gal/hr					
Cat CB2.7 GC		0.48 gal/hr					
Cat CB2.9		0.58 gal/hr		3%		0.02 gal/hr	
Cat CB34		0.69 gal/hr		3%		0.02 gal/hr	
Cat CB36		0.69 gal/hr		3%		0.02 gal/hr	
Cat CB4.0		1.16 gal/hr					
Cat CB4.4		1.24 gal/hr					
Cat CB7		1.53 gal/hr		3%		0.05 gal/hr	
Cat CB8		2.25 gal/hr		3%		0.07 gal/hr	
Cat CC2.7		0.48 gal/hr					
Cat CC2.7 GC		0.48 gal/hr					
Cat CC34		0.69 gal/hr					
Cat CC4.0		0.71 gal/hr					
Cat CD10		1.88 gal/hr		3%		0.06 gal/hr	
Cat CD8		1.88 gal/hr		3%		0.06 gal/hr	

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Telehandlers

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat TH255C	0.49 gal/hr	0.68 gal/hr	0.88 gal/hr				
Cat TH3510D	75.67 gal/hr	105.66 gal/hr	135.65 gal/hr	2%	1.51 gal/hr	2.11 gal/hr	2.71 gal/hr
Cat TH357D	1.61 gal/hr	1.96 gal/hr	2.31 gal/hr	2%	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr	0.05 gal/hr
Cat TH408D	1.75 gal/hr	2.11 gal/hr	2.46 gal/hr	2%	0.04 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr	0.05 gal/hr
Cat TH514D	60.59 gal/hr	84.68 gal/hr	108.78 gal/hr	2%	1.21 gal/hr	1.69 gal/hr	2.18 gal/hr
Cat TL1055D	1.56 gal/hr	1.86 gal/hr	2.15 gal/hr	2%	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr
Cat TL1255D	1.58 gal/hr	1.89 gal/hr	2.2 gal/hr	2%	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr
Cat TL642D	3.64 gal/hr	4.93 gal/hr	6.23 gal/hr	2%	0.07 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr	0.12 gal/hr
Cat TL943D	2.87 gal/hr	3.84 gal/hr	4.82 gal/hr	2%	0.06 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Track loaders

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 953		3.27 gal/hr		2.5%		0.08 gal/hr	
Cat 963		3.7 gal/hr		2.5%		0.09 gal/hr	
Cat 963K	3.4 gal/hr	4.36 gal/hr	5.33 gal/hr	2.5%	0.08 gal/hr	0.11 gal/hr	0.13 gal/hr
Cat 973K	5.03 gal/hr	6.41 gal/hr	7.8 gal/hr	2.5%	0.13 gal/hr	0.16 gal/hr	0.19 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Underground loaders

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat R1300G		5.81 gal/hr					
Cat R1600H		5.81 gal/hr					
Cat R1700		8.03 gal/hr		4%		0.32 gal/hr	
Cat R2900	12.08 gal/hr	13.07 gal/hr	14.06 gal/hr	4%	0.48 gal/hr	0.52 gal/hr	0.56 gal/hr
Cat R3000H		11.44 gal/hr					

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Underground trucks

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat AD22	4.59 gal/hr	5.66 gal/hr	6.72 gal/hr				
Cat AD30	7.89 gal/hr	6.55 gal/hr	5.2 gal/hr				
Cat AD45		13.47 gal/hr		4%		0.54 gal/hr	
Cat AD60	13.22 gal/hr	17.06 gal/hr	20.91 gal/hr				
Cat AD63		14.08 gal/hr					

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Wheel dozers

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 814		3.2 gal/hr		2.5%		0.08 gal/hr	
Cat 824K	6.21 gal/hr	7.9 gal/hr	9.59 gal/hr	2.5%	0.16 gal/hr	0.2 gal/hr	0.24 gal/hr
Cat 834K	7.71 gal/hr	10.17 gal/hr	12.62 gal/hr	2.5%	0.19 gal/hr	0.25 gal/hr	0.32 gal/hr
Cat 844K	11.19 gal/hr	14.25 gal/hr	17.31 gal/hr	2.5%	0.28 gal/hr	0.36 gal/hr	0.43 gal/hr
Cat 854K	13.82 gal/hr	18.09 gal/hr	22.36 gal/hr	2.5%	0.35 gal/hr	0.45 gal/hr	0.56 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Wheel excavators

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat M314		1.48 gal/hr		2%		0.03 gal/hr	
Cat M314F	1.39 gal/hr	1.73 gal/hr	2.06 gal/hr	2%	0.03 gal/hr	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr
Cat M315F	1.43 gal/hr	1.73 gal/hr	2.03 gal/hr	2%	0.03 gal/hr	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr
Cat M316F	1.35 gal/hr	1.67 gal/hr	1.99 gal/hr	2%	0.03 gal/hr	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr
Cat M317F	1.45 gal/hr	1.78 gal/hr	2.12 gal/hr	2%	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr
Cat M318		2.11 gal/hr		2%		0.04 gal/hr	
Cat M318F	1.69 gal/hr	2.13 gal/hr	2.57 gal/hr	2%	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr	0.05 gal/hr
Cat M320F	1.63 gal/hr	2.04 gal/hr	2.46 gal/hr	2%	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr	0.05 gal/hr
Cat M322F	1.71 gal/hr	2.16 gal/hr	2.61 gal/hr	2%	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr	0.05 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Wheel loaders

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 903C2	0.4 gal/hr	0.56 gal/hr	0.73 gal/hr				
Cat 903D	0.6 gal/hr	0.84 gal/hr	1.08 gal/hr				
Cat 906M	0.57 gal/hr	0.75 gal/hr	0.92 gal/hr				
Cat 907M	0.52 gal/hr	0.73 gal/hr	0.93 gal/hr				
Cat 908M	0.66 gal/hr	0.79 gal/hr	0.92 gal/hr				
Cat 910-14	0.96 gal/hr	1.16 gal/hr	1.36 gal/hr	1.5%	0.01 gal/hr	0.02 gal/hr	0.02 gal/hr
Cat 914-14	0.93 gal/hr	1.14 gal/hr	1.34 gal/hr	1.5%	0.01 gal/hr	0.02 gal/hr	0.02 gal/hr
Cat 920-14	1.05 gal/hr	1.31 gal/hr	1.56 gal/hr	1.5%	0.02 gal/hr	0.02 gal/hr	0.02 gal/hr
Cat 926M	1.72 gal/hr	2.11 gal/hr	2.51 gal/hr	1.5%	0.03 gal/hr	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr
Cat 930M	1.83 gal/hr	2.25 gal/hr	2.68 gal/hr	1.5%	0.03 gal/hr	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr
Cat 938M	1.9 gal/hr	2.36 gal/hr	2.82 gal/hr	1.5%	0.03 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr	0.04 gal/hr
Cat 950-01 GC				2.5%			
Cat 950M	2.38 gal/hr	3.02 gal/hr	3.66 gal/hr	2.5%	0.06 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr
Cat 950M Waste Handler		2.8 gal/hr		2.5%		0.07 gal/hr	
Cat 962M	2.41 gal/hr	3.06 gal/hr	3.7 gal/hr	2.5%	0.06 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr
Cat 962M Waste Handler		2.8 gal/hr		2.5%		0.07 gal/hr	
Cat 966-14	3.01 gal/hr	3.79 gal/hr	4.56 gal/hr	5%	0.15 gal/hr	0.19 gal/hr	0.23 gal/hr
Cat 966-14 XE	2.55 gal/hr	3.12 gal/hr	3.68 gal/hr	5%	0.13 gal/hr	0.16 gal/hr	0.18 gal/hr
Cat 966M	3.08 gal/hr	3.88 gal/hr	4.69 gal/hr	2.5%	0.08 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr	0.12 gal/hr
Cat 966M XE	2.61 gal/hr	3.19 gal/hr	3.78 gal/hr	2.5%	0.07 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr	0.09 gal/hr
Cat 972-14	3.23 gal/hr	4.07 gal/hr	4.92 gal/hr	5%	0.16 gal/hr	0.2 gal/hr	0.25 gal/hr
Cat 972-14 XE	2.64 gal/hr	3.24 gal/hr	3.84 gal/hr	5%	0.13 gal/hr	0.16 gal/hr	0.19 gal/hr
Cat 972M	3.3 gal/hr	4.18 gal/hr	5.06 gal/hr	2.5%	0.08 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr	0.13 gal/hr
Cat 972M XE	2.7 gal/hr	3.32 gal/hr	3.94 gal/hr	2.5%	0.07 gal/hr	0.08 gal/hr	0.1 gal/hr
Cat 980-14	3.92 gal/hr	4.99 gal/hr	6.05 gal/hr	2.5%	0.1 gal/hr	0.12 gal/hr	0.15 gal/hr
Cat 980-14 XE	3.37 gal/hr	4.21 gal/hr	5.05 gal/hr	2.5%	0.08 gal/hr	0.11 gal/hr	0.13 gal/hr
Cat 980M	4.07 gal/hr	5.19 gal/hr	6.32 gal/hr	2.5%	0.1 gal/hr	0.13 gal/hr	0.16 gal/hr
Cat 982-14	4.34 gal/hr	5.55 gal/hr	6.76 gal/hr	2.5%	0.11 gal/hr	0.14 gal/hr	0.17 gal/hr
Cat 982-14 XE	3.77 gal/hr	4.75 gal/hr	5.73 gal/hr	2.5%	0.09 gal/hr	0.12 gal/hr	0.14 gal/hr
Cat 982M	4.49 gal/hr	5.77 gal/hr	7.04 gal/hr	2.5%	0.11 gal/hr	0.14 gal/hr	0.18 gal/hr
Cat 986K	5.62 gal/hr	7.16 gal/hr	8.7 gal/hr	2.5%	0.14 gal/hr	0.18 gal/hr	0.22 gal/hr
Cat 988K	6.76 gal/hr	8.62 gal/hr	10.48 gal/hr	2.5%	0.17 gal/hr	0.22 gal/hr	0.26 gal/hr
Cat 988K XE	5.94 gal/hr	7.61 gal/hr	9.28 gal/hr	2.5%	0.15 gal/hr	0.19 gal/hr	0.23 gal/hr
Cat 990K	12.12 gal/hr	15.31 gal/hr	18.49 gal/hr	2.5%	0.3 gal/hr	0.38 gal/hr	0.46 gal/hr
Cat 992-12	13.11 gal/hr	17.14 gal/hr	21.16 gal/hr	2.5%	0.33 gal/hr	0.43 gal/hr	0.53 gal/hr

Cat 993K	20.6 gal/hr	25.93 gal/hr	31.25 gal/hr
Cat 994K	35.86 gal/hr	46.16 gal/hr	56.47 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Wheel tractor scrapers

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat 621K	5.14 gal/hr	6.56 gal/hr	7.97 gal/hr	3%	0.15 gal/hr	0.2 gal/hr	0.24 gal/hr
Cat 623K	5.93 gal/hr	7.59 gal/hr	9.25 gal/hr	3%	0.18 gal/hr	0.23 gal/hr	0.28 gal/hr
Cat 627K	10.52 gal/hr	9.77 gal/hr	9.03 gal/hr	3%	0.32 gal/hr	0.29 gal/hr	0.27 gal/hr
Cat 631K	6.99 gal/hr	9.06 gal/hr	11.13 gal/hr	3%	0.21 gal/hr	0.27 gal/hr	0.33 gal/hr
Cat 637K	12.6 gal/hr	12.2 gal/hr	11.79 gal/hr	3%	0.38 gal/hr	0.37 gal/hr	0.35 gal/hr
Cat 657-07	15.65 gal/hr	13.87 gal/hr	12.08 gal/hr	3%	0.47 gal/hr	0.42 gal/hr	0.36 gal/hr

FUEL CONSUMPTION

Work tools

Fuel and DEF consumption values are sourced from VisionLink telematics data by region and assume the following idle time percentages: 50% for low, 30% for medium, 10% for high

	Low fuel consumption	Medium fuel consumption	High fuel consumption	DEF consumption (% of fuel)	Low DEF consumption	Medium DEF consumption	High DEF consumption
Cat P224-PS		6.45 gal/hr					
Cat P225		6.45 gal/hr					
Cat P332-PP		6.86 gal/hr					
Cat P335		6.86 gal/hr					
Cat S3070		8.48 gal/hr					

825K
Soil Compactor

Engine		
Engine Model	Cat® C15 ACERT™	
Emissions	Meets U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final/EU Stage IV emission standards or meets U.S. EPA Tier 3/EU Stage IIIA equivalent emission standards	
Gross Power	324 kW	435 hp
Maximum Net Torque @ 1,300 rpm	2005 N·m	1,478.8 lbf-ft

Operating Specifications		
Operating Weight (Tier 4 Final/ Stage IV)	35 528 kg	78,326 lb
Operating Weight (Tier 3 Final/ Stage IIIA equivalent)	35 081 kg	77,340 lb

Lower your operating cost with industry leading efficiency.

Contents

Cat Soil Compactors are designed with durability built in, ensuring maximum availability through multiple life cycles. With optimized performance and simplified serviceability, our machines allow you to operate more efficiently and safely.

Representing a long-standing commitment to quality and performance, this rugged, powerful machine is designed and built for heavy-duty compaction and dozing operations. Focused on helping our customers succeed, we have continued to build upon each new series. The 825K continues our legacy of reliability, performance, safety, operator comfort, serviceability, and efficiency.

Efficiency and Productivity

Delivering the efficiency and productivity you demand through integrated machine systems.

The Autoshift mode, when active, allows the machine to automatically upshift or downshift based on machine speed and torque, optimizing performance and thus saving fuel. This feature can be easily enabled or disabled on the soft keypad.

Decelerator Pedal

The left pedal acts as a brake, transmission neutralizer and an engine decelerator to override the engine speed selected by the throttle lock. This enables the operator to slow down when the throttle lock is engaged and to return to throttle lock without pressing a resume or set button again. This aids in maneuvering around trucks, tractors or any other obstacle.

Steering and Transmission Integrated Control System (STIC™)

Experience maximum responsiveness and control with STIC that combines directional selection, gear selection and steering into a single lever.

- Simple side-to-side motion turns machine right or left, minimizing operator movements
- Easy to operate finger controlled gear selection
- Smoother, faster cycles help reduce operator fatigue through the use of low effort integrated controls

Steering System

Confident machine operation starts with precise machine control enabled by the 825K's load sensing hydraulic steering system.

- Increase efficiency with our variable displacement piston pumps
- Achieve precise positioning for easy loading in tight areas with 43 degrees each way of steering articulation
- Enhance operator comfort with integrated steering and transmission control functions

Electro Hydraulic Controls

Operators increase productivity with our responsive implements feature.

- Operate comfortably through electronically controlled hydraulic cylinder stops
- Handle easy-to-use soft detent controls

1) Decelerator 2) Brake 3) Accelerator

Structures

Purpose-built from the ground up for the toughest conditions.

Robust Structures

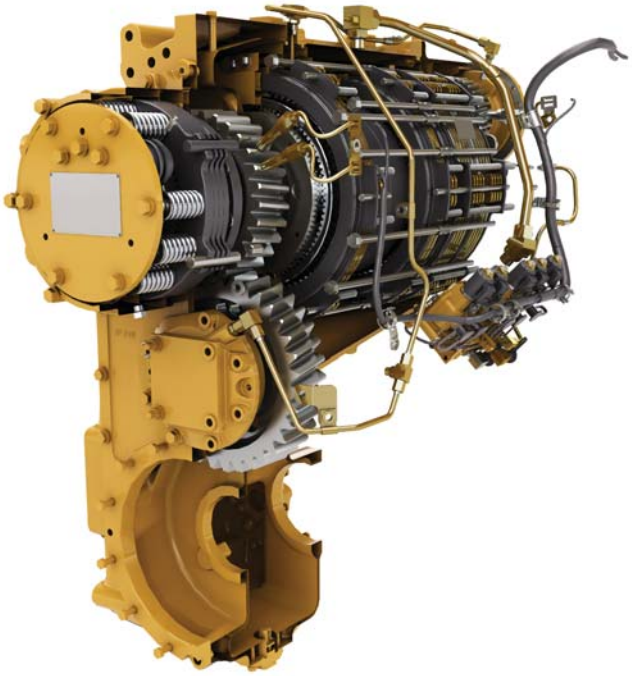
Your bottom line is improved by highly durable structures that achieve multiple life cycles and withstand the toughest loading conditions.

- Full box-section rear frame resists torsional shock and twisting forces
- Heavy-duty steering cylinder mounts efficiently transmit steering loads into the frame
- Axle mounting has been optimized for increased structural integrity

The 825 is specifically designed and made with purpose built structures to remain safe and durable for the long run. Advanced design, materials and robotic welding contribute to increased durability and overall machine strength.

Power Train

Operate more efficiently with improved power and control.



Cat Planetary Powershift Transmission

Building your success begins with a best-in-class transmission.

- Consistent, smooth shifting and efficiency through integrated electronic controls that utilize Single Clutch Speed Shifting (SCSS).
- Long life and reliability through heat treat gear and metallurgy.
- Three forward and three reverse speeds to match your application.

Cat Torque Converter (TC) with Lock-up Clutch

- Eliminates TC losses while lowering system heat
- Improves travel speeds
- Increases fuel efficiency

Cat C15 ACERT Engine

The Cat C15 ACERT engine is built and tested to meet your most demanding applications. Two engine options are available that meet Tier 4 Final/Stage IV emission standards or Tier 3/Stage IIIA equivalent emission standards.

- Fully integrated electronic engine controls works in concert with the entire machine to make your fuel go farther.
- Use less fuel idling with Engine Idle Shutdown.
- Maximized durability with Delayed Engine Shutdown.

Tamping Wheels and Tips

The heart of any compaction system.

Chevron Tamping Tip Design

The modified chevron tamping wheel tip design provides greater ground pressure, more compaction, excellent traction and a smooth ride.

Compaction

Compaction is achieved from the bottom of the lift to the top. The tapered tips walk out of the lift without “fluffing” the soil. The top of the lift is compacted and the surface is relatively smooth and sealed so hauling units are able to maintain a high speed when traveling over the fill. The 825K travel speed allows four forces of compaction: pressure, manipulation, impact and vibration. Since the 825K can also spread fill, the number of spreader tractors may be able to be reduced.

Standard Tips

Standard tips are used in typical soil compaction applications where compaction specification requirements are 95-100 percent Standard Proctor.

Symmetrical Tamping Tip Pattern

Equal compaction in forward or reverse is the result of the symmetrical tamping tip pattern. Tips are full perimeter and replaceable. The tip is welded to a base assembly, which then is welded directly to the drum.

Cleaner Bars

Each wheel has two cleaner bars to keep the drums free of carryover dirt, regardless of rolling direction so efficiency is maximized.

Adjustable Cleaner Bar Tip

The adjustable cleaner bar tips are heat-treated and direct hardened, cutting edge steel to increase wear life, which translates into lower operating costs.

Your operators can work more efficiently and stay comfortable with our customer-inspired cab features.

Entry and Exit

Enter and exit the cab easily and safely with these newly designed, ergonomic features.

- Fold up STIC steer/armrest
- Reduced access stairway angles
- Standard stairway lighting

Cat Comfort Series III Seat

Enhance comfort and help reduce operator fatigue with Cat Comfort Series III seat.

- Mid back design and extra thick, contoured cushions
- Air suspension system
- Easy-to-reach seat levers and controls for six way adjustments
- Seat-mounted implement pod and STIC steer that moves with the seat
- 76 mm (3 in) wide retractable seat belt

Control Panel

Ergonomic placement of switches and information display keep your operators comfortable all day every day.

- Large backlit membrane switches feature LED activation indicators
- Switches feature ISO symbols for quick function identification
- Two position rocker switch activates the electro hydraulic park brake

Operator Station

Best-in-class operator comfort and ergonomics.

Environment

Your operator's productivity is enhanced with our clean, comfortable cab environment.

- Experience reduced vibrations from isolation cab mounts and seat air suspension.
- Maintain desired cab temperature with automatic temperature controls.
- Pressurized cab with filtered air
- Reduced sound levels
- Convenient floor storage tray/lunch box

Integrated Technologies

Monitor, manage, and enhance job site operations.

Cat Connect makes smart use of technology and services to improve your job site efficiency. Using the data from technology-equipped machines, you'll get more information and insight into your equipment and operations than ever before.

Cat Connect technologies offers improvements in these key areas:

EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT

Equipment Management – increase uptime and reduce operating costs.

PRODUCTIVITY

Productivity – monitor production and manage job site efficiency.

SAFETY

Safety – enhance job site awareness to keep your people and equipment safe.

COMPACT Technologies

COMPACT technologies combine advanced compaction measurement, in-cab guidance and reporting capabilities to help you consistently meet compaction targets fast, uniformly, and in fewer passes – saving on fuel and the cost of unnecessary rework.

Cat Compaction Control

The factory Cat Compaction Control system uses Machine Drive Power (MDP) technology to measure rolling resistance and correlates it with soil stiffness. MDP works in both cohesive or granular soils. Optional 3D mapping system maps compaction measurements to the precise location the operator is working, providing a real-time view of progress, and a record of compaction uniformity.

LINK Technologies

LINK technologies wirelessly connect you to your equipment, giving you valuable insight into how your machine or fleet is performing so you can make timely, fact-based decisions that can boost job site efficiency and productivity.

Product Link™/VisionLink®

Product Link is deeply integrated into your machine, giving you access to timely information like machine location, hours, fuel usage, idle time and event codes via the online VisionLink user interface can help you effectively manage your fleet and lower operating costs.

DETECT Technologies

DETECT technologies help keep people and equipment safe by enhancing operator awareness of the work area around working equipment and by monitoring and reporting unsafe conditions, like avoidance zones.

Rear Vision Camera

The standard rear vision camera greatly enhances visibility behind the machine to help the operator work more productively. Work with greater confidence and at peak potential while keeping people and assets safe.

Safety

Making your safety our priority.

We are constantly improving our products in an effort to provide a safe work environment for the operator and those who work on your job site. The 825K features an all new stairway access to the cab and key maintenance and service points.

Machine Access

- Left and right hand stairs are angled to enhance safety for operators getting on and off the 825K.
- Continuous pass-through with handrails and non-skid surfaces with toe kicks are designed into the service areas.
- Maintain three points of contact at all times through ground level or platform accessible service areas.

Visibility

- Optional rearview camera with in-cab monitor increases operator awareness around the machine.
- Standard cab mounted LED warning strobes

Operator Environment

- Reduced vibrations to the operator with isolated cab mounts and seat mounted implement and steering controls.
- Low interior sound levels
- Pressurized cab with filtered air
- Standard 76 mm (3 in) seat belts on the operator seat

Sustainability

Stewards of the environment.

Reducing the Impact to the Environment

The 825K is designed and built with sustainability in mind.

- Engine Idle Shutdown can help you save fuel by avoiding unnecessary idling.
- Reduce waste to the environment with our maintenance free batteries.
- Built for multiple lives, the Cat 825 is one of the most rebuilt products to achieve the second and third life to get the most value from your investment. To assist with maximizing machine life, Caterpillar provides a number of sustainable options such as our Reman and Certified Rebuild programs. In these programs, reused or remanufactured components can deliver cost savings of 40 to 70 percent, which lowers operating cost while benefiting the environment.
- Caterpillar offers retrofit packages to bring new features to older machines, maximizing your resource. And, when you go through the Cat Certified Rebuild program, these retrofit kits are part of the rebuild process.

Serviceability

Enabling high uptime by reducing your service time.

We can help you succeed by ensuring your 825K has design features to reduce your downtime.

- Safe and convenient service with ground level or platform access and grouped service points.
- Swing-out doors on both sides of the engine compartment provide easy access to important daily service checks.
- Ecology drains for ease of service and prevention of spills.
- Reduce downtime with VIMS™ system notifications so your operators and technicians can resolve any problems before failure.
- Quick visual inspection and minimize fluid contamination with sight gauges.
- Swing out fuel, hydraulic oil coolers and condenser for easy access cleanout.
- Ground level power service center with electrical disconnect, emergency engine shutdown, and stairway light switch.
- Lighting inside the engine compartment improves visibility to service points.

Customer Support

Your Cat dealers know how to keep your machines productive.

Legendary Cat Dealer Support

A valued partner, your Cat dealer is available whenever you need them.

- Preventive maintenance programs and guaranteed maintenance contracts
- Best-in-class parts availability
- Improve your efficiency with operator training
- Genuine Cat Remanufactured parts

Operating Costs

Save time and money by working smart.

Data from customer machines show Cat Soil Compactors are among the most fuel efficient machines in the industry. Several features contribute to this excellent fuel efficiency:

- **ACERT Engine** – Advanced engine controls maximizes power and efficiency.
- **Engine Idle Shutdown** – Automatic engine and electrical system shutdown conserves fuel.
- **Lockup Torque Converter** – Transfers more power to the ground and optimizes fuel efficiency in all applications.
- **Single Clutch Speed Shifting (SCSS)** – All new SCSS transmission controls provides greater momentum on grades and fuel savings by carrying that momentum through the shift points.
- **Fuel Tank Capacity** minimum of 12 hours operation depending on the application.

Engine

Engine Model	Cat C15 ACERT	
Emissions	Tier 4 Final/Stage IV Final or Tier 3/Stage IIIA equivalent	
Rated Power (Net SAE J1349)	302 kW	405 hp
Rated Power (Net ISO 9249)	302 kW	405 hp
Gross Power	324 kW	435 hp
Net Power		
Direct Drive – Gross Power	307 kW	412 hp
Direct Drive – Torque Rise	33%	
Converter Drive – Gross Power	324 kW	435 hp
Converter Drive – Torque Rise	8.5%	
Maximum Net Torque @ 1,300 rpm	2005 N·m	1,478.8 lbf-ft
Maximum Altitude without Derating (Tier 4 Final/Stage IV)	2834 m	9,298 ft
Maximum Altitude without Derating (Tier 3 Final/Stage IIIA equivalent)	2773 m	9,098 ft
Bore	137.2 mm	5.4 in
Stroke	171.4 mm	6.7 in
Displacement	15.2 L	927.6 in^3
High Idle Speed	2,300 rpm	
Low Idle Speed	800 rpm	

Operating Specifications

Maximum Operating Weight (Tier 4 Final/Stage IV)	35 528 kg	78,326 lb
Maximum Operating Weight (Tier 3 Final/Stage IIIA equivalent)	35 081 kg	77,340 lb

Transmission

Transmission Type	Planetary – Powershift – ECPC	
Travel Speeds		
Forward – First	5.5 km/h	3.4 mph
Forward – Second	9.7 km/h	6.0 mph
Forward – Third	17.2 km/h	10.7 mph
Reverse – First	6.2 km/h	3.9 mph
Reverse – Second	11.1 km/h	6.9 mph
Reverse – Third	19.7 km/h	12.2 mph

Hydraulic System

Pump Flow at 1,800 rpm	117 L/min	30.9 gal/min
Main Relief Pressure	24 100 kPa	3,495 psi
Maximum Supply Pressure	24 100 kPa	3,495 psi
Cylinder, Double-acting: Lift, Bore and Stroke	120 mm × 1070 mm	4.7 in × 42.1 in
Cylinder, Double-acting: Tilt, Bore and Stroke	95.25 mm × 216 mm	3.75 in × 8.5 in

Service Refill Capacities

Cooling System	116 L	30.6 gal
Engine Crankcase	34 L	9.0 gal
Transmission	66 L	17.4 gal
Fuel Tank	782 L	206.6 gal
Diesel Exhaust Fluid Tank (Tier 4 Final/Stage IV)	32 L	8.5 gal
Differentials and Final Drives – Front	100 L	26.4 gal
Differentials and Final Drives – Rear	110 L	29.1 gal
Hydraulic Tank Only	134 L	35.4 gal

- All non-road Tier 4 Final and Stage IV diesel engines are required to use:
  - Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuels containing 15 ppm (mg/kg) sulfur or less. Biodiesel blends up to B20 are acceptable when blended with 15 ppm (mg/kg) sulfur or less ULSD and when the biodiesel feedstock meets ASTM D7467 specifications.
  - Cat DEO-ULS™ or oils that meet the Cat ECF-3, API CJ-4, and ACEA E9 specifications are required.
  - Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) that meets all requirements defined in ISO 22241-1.

Axles

Front	Planetary – Fixed
Rear	Planetary – Oscillating
Oscillation Angle	±8°

Brakes

Parking Brake	Drum and Shoe, Spring Applied, Hydraulic Released

825K Soil Compactor Specifications

Cab

	Standard	Suppression
Operator Sound Level (ISO 6396)	73 dB(A)	72 dB(A)
Machine Sound Level (ISO 6395)	113 dB(A)	110 dB(A)

Hydraulic System – Steering

Steering System – Circuit	Double Acting – End Mounted	
Bore	114.3 mm	4.5 in
Stroke	576 mm	22.7 in
Steering System – Pump	Piston – Variable Displacement	
Maximum System Flow	170 L/min @ 1,800 rpm	44.9 gal/min @ 1,800 rpm
Steering Pressure Limited	24 000 kPa	3,481 psi
Vehicle Articulation Angle	86 degrees	

Blades

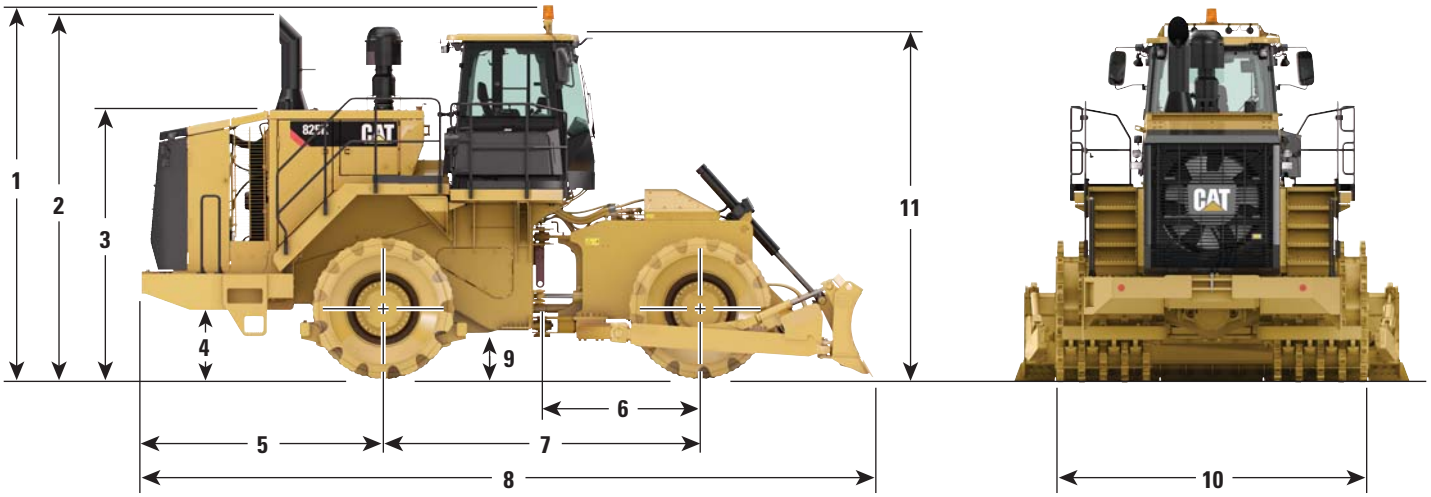
Moldboard Length	4390 mm	14.4 ft
Height Including Cutting Edge	1032 mm	3.4 ft
Maximum Depth of Cut	602 mm	1.97 ft
Maximum Lift Above Ground	958 mm	3.14 ft
Blade Tip Angle – Total	14.8°	
Blade Tip Angle – Forward	7.3°	
Blade Tip Angle – Back	7.5°	
Blade Tilt Angle – Right – Mechanical	5.1°	
Blade Tilt Angle – Left – Mechanical	4.1°	
Blade Tilt Angle – Right – Hydraulic	6.3°	
Blade Tilt Angle – Left – Hydraulic	5.4°	
Blade Tilt Angle – Right Full	10.8°	
Blade Tilt Angle – Left Full	10.1°	
Total Tilt Adjustment	890 mm	2.9 ft
Width Over End Bits	4628 mm	15.18 ft

Wheels

Weight	7333 kg	16,167 lb
Outside Diameter	1672 mm	5 ft 5.8 in
Drum Diameter	1299 mm	4 ft 3.1 in
Drum Width	1125 mm	3 ft 8.3 in
Tips per Wheel	65	
Width over Drums	3650 mm	11 ft 11.7 in

Dimensions

All dimensions are approximate.



1	Height to Top of Beacon	4381 mm	14 ft 14.5 in
2	Height to Top of Exhaust Pipe	4290 mm	14 ft 0.9 in
3	Height to Top of Hood	3162 mm	10 ft 4.5 in
4	Ground Clearance to Bumper	810 mm	2 ft 7.9 in
5	Center Line of Rear Axle to Edge of Counterweight	2830 mm	9 ft 3.4 in
6	Hitch to Center Line of Front Axle	1850 mm	6 ft 1 in
7	Wheelbase	3700 mm	12 ft 2 in
8	Length with Blade on Ground	8561 mm	28 ft 1 in
9	Ground Clearance	492 mm	1 ft 7.4 in
10	Width over Wheels	3650 mm	11 ft 11.7 in
11	Height to ROPS/Canopy	4059 mm	13 ft 3.8 in
Turning Radius – Inside of Push Arms		2627 mm	8 ft 7.4 in

825K Standard Equipment

Standard Equipment

Standard equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

POWER TRAIN

- Air to air aftercooler
- Autoshift
- Brakes, full hydraulic, enclosed, wet multiple disc service brakes
- Cat clean emission module (Tier 4 Final/Stage IV)
- Electro-hydraulic parking brake
- Electronic Clutch Pressure Control (ECPC)
- Engine, Cat C15 with ACERT Technology
  - Tier 4 Final/Stage IV
  - Tier 3/Stage IIIA equivalent
- Fuel priming pump (electric)
- Fuel to air cooler
- Ground level engine shutoff
- Hydraulically driven demand fan
- Integrated braking system
- Muffler (under hood) (Tier 3/Stage IIIA equivalent)
- Radiator, Aluminum Modular (AMR)
- Separated cooling system
- Single Clutch Speed Shifting (SCSS)
- Starting aid (ether) automatic
- Throttle lock
- Torque converter with Lock Up Clutch (LUC)
- Transmission, planetary, with 3F/3R speed range control

ELECTRICAL

- Alarm, back-up
- Alternator, 150 amp
- Batteries, maintenance-free (4 – 1,000 CCA)
- Electrical system, 24V
- Ground level lockable master disconnect switch
- Light, warning unswitched (LED strobe)
- Lighting, access stairway
- Lighting, under hood
- Lighting system, halogen (front and rear)
- Lights, directional (rear)
- Starter, electric (heavy duty)
- Starting receptacle for emergency start

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

- 12V power port for mobile phone or laptop connection
- AccuGrade™ mapping (ready)
- Air conditioner
- Cab, sound-suppressed pressurized
- Cab door, sliding window (LH)
- Compaction control (ready)
- Coat and hard hat hooks
- Electro-hydraulic tilt and lift controls
- Finger tip shifting controls
- Flip-up armrest
- Heater and defroster
- Horn, electric
- Implement hydraulic lockout
- Instrumentation, gauges
  - DEF fluid level (Tier 4 Final/Stage IV)
  - Engine coolant temperature
  - Fuel level
  - Hydraulic oil temperature
  - Speedometer/tachometer
  - Torque converter temperature
- Instrumentation, warning indicators
  - Action alert system, three categories
  - Brake oil pressure
  - Electrical system, low voltage
  - Engine failure malfunction alert and action lamp
  - Parking brake status
- Internal four-post rollover protective structure (ROPS/FOPS)
- Laminated glass
- Light, (dome) cab
- Lunch box and beverage holders
- Mirror, internal (panoramic)
- Mirrors, heated ready
- Mirrors, rearview (externally mounted)
- Radio ready for entertainment
  - Antenna
  - Speakers
  - Converter (12V, 10-15 amp)
- Seat, Cat Comfort (cloth) air suspension
- Seat belt with minder, retractable, 76 mm (3 in) wide
- STIC control system with lockout
- Sun visor, front
- Tinted glass
- Transmission gear (indicator)
- Vital Information Management System (VIMS)
  - Graphical information display
  - External data port
  - Customizable operator profiles
- Wet-arm wipers/washers (front and rear)
- Intermittent wipers (front and rear)

TIRES, RIMS AND WHEELS

- Wheels, tamping tips

GUARDS

- Guard, driveshaft
- Guards, crankcase and power train

BLADES

- Bulldozer straight blade, hydraulics, and linkage are included in the base machine

FLUIDS

- Antifreeze, premixed 50% concentration extended life (–34° C/–29° F)

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

- Cleaner bars with teeth
- Doors, service access (locking)
- Ecology drains for engine, radiator, transmission, hydraulic tank
- Emergency platform egress
- Engine, crankcase, 500 hour interval with CJ-4 oil
- Engine idle management features
  - Auto idle kickdown
  - Delayed engine shutdown
  - Engine idle shutdown
- Fast fuel system
- Fire suppression ready
- Fuel tank, Fast Fill, 782 L (207 gal)
- Hitch, drawbar with pin
- Hoses, Cat
- Hydraulic, engine, and transmission oil coolers
- Oil change system, high speed
- Oil sampling valves
- Product Link
- Stairway, left and right rear access
- Steering, load sensing
- Toe kicks
- Total hydraulic filtration system
- Vandalism protection caplocks
- Venturi stack
- Fold down exhaust stack for shipping

825K Standard Attachments and Optional Equipment

Standard Attachments

Standard attachments may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

HYDRAULICS
- Hydraulics
  - Standard or EU and Canada

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT
- Glass (window)
  - Standard bonded or rubber-mounted glass
- Precleaner – cab
  - Standard or powered

POWER TRAIN
- Axles
  - Standard or non-spin rear

SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS
- Engine
  - Sound suppression
- Engine Precleaners
  - Turbine or dual stage

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS
- Product Link
  - GSM, satellite

TIRES, RIMS, AND WHEELS
- Wheels
  - Tamping or high impact tips

Optional Equipment

Optional equipment may vary. Some options may be included/excluded in arrangement packages. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT
- Camera, rear vision
- Radio, AM/FM/AUX/USB/BLUETOOTH
- Radio, CB (ready)

TECHNOLOGY PRODUCTS
- Compaction control, basic

FLUIDS
- Antifreeze, –50° C (–58° F)

STARTING AIDS
- Heater, engine coolant, 120V
- Heater, engine coolant, 240V

MISCELLANEOUS
- Film (ANSI) (Tier 4 Final/Stage IV)
- EU certification (Tier 4 Final/Stage IV)
- Plate – year of manufacture (Tier 3/Stage III Equivalent)

For more complete information on Cat products, dealer services, and industry solutions, visit us on the web at **www.cat.com**

AEHQ7316 (09-2014)

Materials and specifications are subject to change without notice. Featured machines in photos may include additional equipment. See your Cat dealer for available options.

Cat® CS54B

Smooth Drum Vibratory Soil Compactor

The Cat® CS54B features a smooth drum and is ideally suited for granular soil applications or cohesive soil applications with the use of an optional padfoot shell kit.

Comfortable and Ergonomic Operator Station

- Features pivoting seat with integrated multifunction LCD display and control console.
- Outstanding visibility to the front and rear of machine
- Low sound levels and vibration for greater operator comfort and productivity.

Rear Vision Camera

- The rear vision camera enhances visibility for more complete operator control and safety.

Exceptional Propel System

- Built around the exclusive Cat dual pump propel system, two pumps provide separate dedicated flow to drum drive motor and rear axle motor for exceptional gradeability and traction in forward and reverse.

Virtually Maintenance Free

- Maintenance-free hitch bearings.
- Extended maintenance intervals for vibratory system and hydraulic system, providing more uptime and lower maintenance costs.

Enhanced Compaction Performance

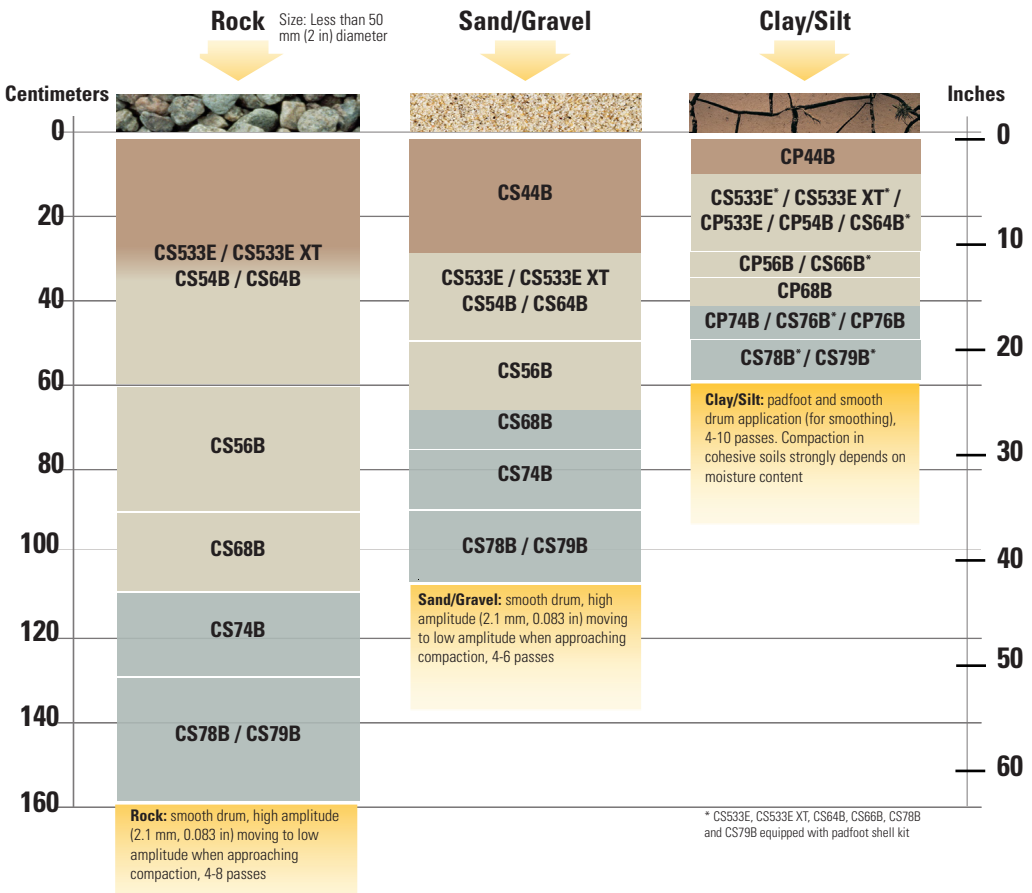
- More weight at the drum and greater amplitutude.
- Auto vibe function makes it easy to ensure consistent, high quality compaction.

Cat Compaction Control

- Helps operator determine when compaction has been completed to specification for greater productivity and uniform compaction quality.
- Accelerometer-based (CMV) and exclusive Machine Drive Power (MDP) measurement technologies available.

VIBRATORY SOIL COMPACTOR SELECTION GUIDE

Assumes density specification is 95% of Standard Proctor and can vary substantially due to different soil conditions.



5 - 7 T

- Parking lots
- Residential projects
- Building construction
- Pipelaying / Trenches
- Golf courses
- Parks
- Production of <100m³

10 - 12 T

- Road construction
- Residential construction
- Larger earth fills
- Aggregate bases
- Agriculture/Irrigation projects
- Follow a Motor Grader
- Production of ~200 m³

16 - 20 T

- Airport Construction
- Railways foundations
- Dams / Large embankment fill
- Rock fills
- Mining applications – Drying beds , waste tanks , embankments
- Recycling
- Rock Crushing
- Follow a tractor /scraper
- Land Reclamation (Dredging)
- Production of ~500 m³

Cat® CS54B Vibratory Soil Compactor

Technical Specifications

Engine - Power Train		
Engine Model	Cat C4.4	
Global Emissions	US EPA Tier 3 EU Stage IIIA	
Gross Power ISO 14396	96.5 kW	129.4 hp
Gross Power SAE J1995	97.1 kW	130.2 hp
Net Power ISO 9249*	85.3 kW	114.4 hp
Net Power SAE J1349*	84.3 kW	113.0 hp
Displacement	4.4 L	268.5 in^3
Stroke	127 mm	5 in
Bore	105 mm	4.1 in
Max. Travel Speed (Forward or Reverse)	11.2 km/h	7 mph
Theoretical Gradeability, no vibration**	55%	

Vibratory System Specifications		
Frequency		
Standard	30.5 Hz	1830 vpm
During Eco-mode Operation	27.7 Hz	1664 vpm
Optional Variable Frequency	23.3-30.5 Hz	1400-1830 vpm
Nominal Amplitude @ 30.5 Hz (1830 vpm)		
High	1.9 mm	0.075 in
Low	0.95 mm	0.037 in
Centrifugal Force @ 30.5 Hz (1830 vpm)		
Maximum	234 kN	52,600 lb
Minimum	133 kN	29,900 lb
Static Linear Load		
w/ open platform	26.5 kg/cm	148.5 lbs/in
w/ steel sun canopy	2636 kg/cm	149.3 lbs/in
w/ ROPS/FOPS canopy	26.9 kg/cm	150.8 lbs/in
w/ ROPS/FOPS cab	27.6 kg/cm	154.3 lbs/in

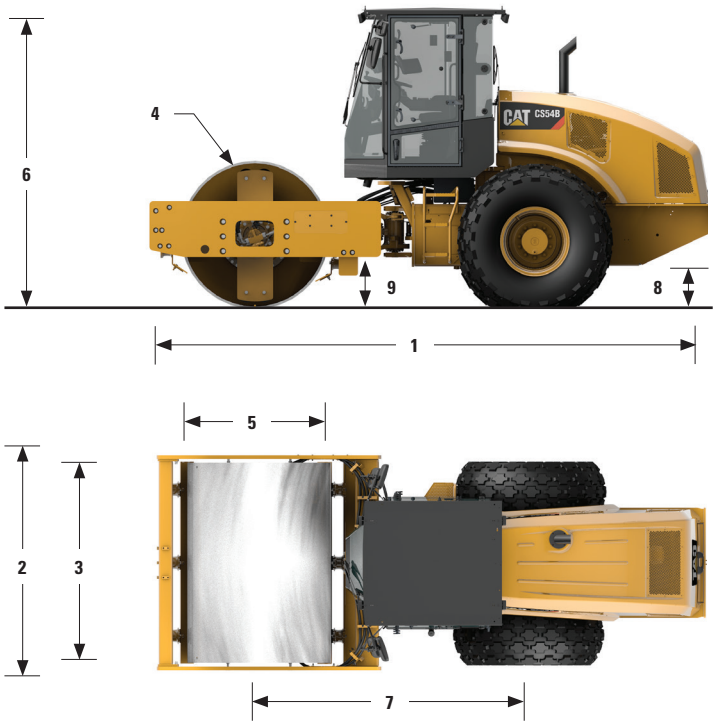
Weights		
Operating Weight w/ open platform	9980 kg	22,002 lb
Operating Weight w/ steel sun canopy	10 080 kg	22,223 lb
Operating Weight w/ ROPS/FOPS canopy	10 240 kg	22,575 lb
Operating Weight w/ ROPS/FOPS cab	10 555 kg	23,265 lb
Weight at Drum w/ open platform	5660 kg	12,478 lb
Weight at Drum w/steel sun canopy	5690 kg	12,544 lb
Weight at Drum w/ ROPS/FOPS canopy	5745 kg	12,666 lb
Weight at Drum w/ ROPS/FOPS cab	5880 kg	12,959 lb
Additional Weight with:		
Oval Padfoot Shell Kit	+ 1730 kg	+ 3,814 lb
Square Padfoot Shell Kit	+ 1880 kg	+ 4,145 lb

Service Refill Capacities		
Fuel Tank, total capacity	242 L	64 gal
Cooling System	25.4 L	6.7 gal
Engine Oil w/ Filter	8.5 L	2.2 gal
Eccentric Weight Housings	26 L	6.9 gal
Axle and Final Drives	18 L	4.8 gal
Hydraulic Tank (service refill)	50 L	13.2 gal

** Net power advertised is the power available at the engine flywheel when equipped with a fan at maximum speed, air cleaner, and alternator.*

*** Actual gradeability may vary based on site conditions and machine configuration. Refer to the Operation and Maintenance Manual for more information.*

Cat® CS54B Vibratory Soil Compactor



Dimensions			
1	Overall Length	5.85 m	19.21 ft
2	Overall Width	2.30 m	7.53 ft
3	Drum Width	2134 mm	84 in
4	Drum Shell Thickness	25 mm	1 in
5	Drum Diameter	1534 mm	60.4 in
6	Maximum Overall Height	3.11 m	10.2 ft
7	Wheelbase	2.9 m	9.5 ft
8	Ground Clearance	442 mm	17.4 in
9	Curb Clearance	543 mm	21.4 in
	Inside Turning Radius	3.68 m	12.07 ft
	Hitch Articulaton Angle	34°	
	Hitch Oscillation Angle	15°	

Optional Padfoot Shell Kit Specifications		
Number of Pads	120	
Pad Height, oval pads	90 mm	3.5 in
Pad Face Area, oval pads	63.5 cm^2	9.8 in^2
Pad Height, optional square pads	90 mm	3.5 in
Pad Face Area, optional square pads	123 cm^2	19.1 in^2
Number of Chevrons	16	

Cat® CS54B Vibratory Soil Compactor

Standard and Optional Equipment

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

	Standard	Optional
OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT		
Open Platform with Handrails/Guardrails, Floor Mat	✓	
Vinyl Adjustable Pivoting Seat with Integrated Console and LCD Display	✓	
Adjustable Tilting Steering Column with Integrated Cup Holders	✓	
Rear Vision Camera with Color Touchscreen Display	✓	
Seat Belt	✓	
12-volt Power Outlet	✓	
Horn, Backup Alarm	✓	
Steel Sun Canopy		✓
ROPS/FOPS Canopy		✓
ROPS/FOPS Cab with Climate Control		✓
Internal Rear View Mirror		✓
External Rear View Mirrors		✓
Sun Visor		✓
Cab Internal Roll-down Sun Screen		✓
VIBRATORY SYSTEM		
Smooth Drum	✓	
Dual Amplitude, Single Frequency	✓	
Dual Pod-Style Eccentric Weight Housings	✓	
Auto-vibe Function	✓	
Front Adjustable Steel Scraper	✓	
Padfoot Shell Kit (oval or square pads available)		✓
Variable Frequency		✓
Dual Adjustable Steel Scrapers		✓
Dual Adjustable Polyurethane Scrapers		✓

	Standard	Optional
POWER TRAIN		
Cat C4.4 Diesel Engine	✓	
Air Cleaner, Dual Element	✓	
Eco-mode	✓	
Dual Propel Pumps; One for Drum Drive, One for Rear Axle	✓	
Fuel Filter, Water Separator, Priming Pump, Water Indicator	✓	
Tilting Radiator/Hydraulic Oil Cooler	✓	
Dual Braking System	✓	
Two-speed Hydrostatic Transmission	✓	
Transmission Guard		✓
CAT COMPACTION CONTROL TECHNOLOGY		
Measure - Machine Drive Power and/or CMV		✓
Map - SBAS GNSS Mapping		✓
Connect - Machine to Machine Communication		✓
ELECTRICAL		
24 volt Electrical System	✓	
75 ampere Alternator	✓	
750 Cold-cranking Amps Battery Capacity	✓	
OTHER		
Product Link™	✓	
Sight Gauges for Hydraulic Oil Level and Radiator Coolant Level	✓	
S·O·S℠ Sampling Valves: Engine Oil, Hydraulic Oil and Coolant	✓	
Upgraded Halogen Light Package		✓
Rotating Beacon		✓
Fuel Fill Access Door		✓
Containerized Shipping		✓

IBAMA PROCONVE HOMOLOGADO

For more complete information on Cat products, dealer services, and industry solutions, visit us on the web at **www.cat.com**

Materials and specifications are subject to change without notice. Featured machines in photos may include additional equipment. See your Cat dealer for available options.

QEHQ2463-01 (05-2020)
Replaces QEHQ1651 (01-2016)
LRC

Product Specifications For 226D3

Engine

Gross Power - SAE J1995	67.1 hp
Net Power - SAE 1349	65.8 hp
Displacement	134.3 in^3
Stroke	3.9 in
Bore	3.3 in
Engine Model	Cat C2.2 CRDI
Peak Torque - 1,500 rpm - SAE J1995	153 ft·lbf
Net Power - ISO 9249	66.5 hp

Operating Specifications

Rated Operating Capacity	1550 lb
Rated Operating Capacity with Optional Counterweight	1650 lb
Tipping Load	3100 lb
Breakout Force - Tilt Cylinder	3927 lb
Note	* Operating Weight, Operating Specifications and Dimensions all based on 75 kg (165 lb) operator, all fluids, single speed, 1576 mm (62 in) low profile bucket, Cat 10 × 16.5 tires, standard flow hydraulics, C1 cab (OROPS, mechanical seat), 850 CCA battery, manual quick coupler, no self level and no optional counterweights (unless otherwise noted).

Weights

Operating Weight	5849 lb

Note	* Operating Weight, Operating Specifications and Dimensions all based on 75 kg (165 lb) operator, all fluids, single speed, 1576 mm (62 in) low profile bucket, Cat 10 × 16.5 tires, standard flow hydraulics, C1 cab (OROPS, mechanical seat), 850 CCA battery, manual quick coupler, no self level and no optional counterweights (unless otherwise noted).

Dimensions

Wheel Base	41.5 in
Length - With Bucket on Ground	127.3 in
Length - Without Bucket	99.4 in
Height - Top of Cab	79.8 in
Vehicle Width over Tires	58.9 in
Maximum Overall Height	143.8 in
Bucket Pin Height - Maximum Lift	110.9 in
Bucket Pin Height - Carry Position	8.5 in
Reach - Maximum Lift/Dump	21 in
Clearance at Maximum Lift and Dump	81.8 in
Ground Clearance	6.9 in
Departure Angle	27.9°
Maximum Dump Angle	46.7°
Rack Back Angle - Maximum Height	88.9°

Bumper Overhang - Behind Rear Axle	35.2 in
Turning Radius from Center - Bucket	77.8 in
Maximum Reach - With Arms Parallel to Ground	50.7 in
Turning Radius from Center - Machine Rear	59.6 in
Turning Radius from Center - Coupler	43.5 in
Note	* Operating Weight, Operating Specifications and Dimensions all based on 75 kg (165 lb) operator, all fluids, single speed, 1576 mm (62 in) low profile bucket, Cat 10 × 16.5 tires, standard flow hydraulics, C1 cab (OROPS, mechanical seat), 850 CCA battery, manual quick coupler, no self level and no optional counterweights (unless otherwise noted).

Hydraulic System

Hydraulic Flow - Standard - Loader Hydraulic Pressure	3336 psi
Hydraulic Flow - High Flow - Maximum Loader Hydraulic Pressure	3336 psi
Hydraulic Flow - Standard - Hydraulic Power (Calculated)	33.5 hp
Hydraulic Flow - High Flow - Hydraulic Power (Calculated)	50.9 hp
Hydraulic Flow - Standard - Loader Hydraulic Flow	18 gal/min
Hydraulic Flow - High Flow - Maximum Loader Hydraulic Flow	26 gal/min

Cab

ROPS	ISO 3471:2008
FOPS	ISO 3449:2005 Level I

Power Train

Travel Speed - Forward or Reverse - One Speed	7.6 mile/h

Travel Speed - Forward or Reverse - Two Speed Option	11.1 mile/h

Service Refill Capacities

Chain Box - Each Side	1.8 gal (US)
Cooling System	3.2 gal (US)
Engine Crankcase	2.6 gal (US)
Fuel Tank	15.1 gal (US)
Hydraulic System	11.9 gal (US)
Hydraulic Tank	9 gal (US)

Air Conditioning System (If Equipped)

Air Conditioning	The air conditioning system on this machine contains the fluorinated greenhouse gas refrigerant R134a (Global Warming Potential = 1430). The system contains 0.81 kg of refrigerant which has a CO_2 equivalent of 1.158 metric tonnes.

Noise Level

Outside Cab* **	102 dB(A)
Inside Cab**	83 dB(A)
Note (3)	***The labeled sound power level for the CE marked configurations when measured according to the test procedure and conditions specified in 2000/14/EC.
Note (1)	Cab and Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) are standard in North America and Europe.
Note (2)	**The declared dynamic operator sound pressure levels per ISO 6396:2008. The measurements were conducted with the cab doors and windows closed and at 70% of the maximum engine cooling fan speed. The sound level may vary at different engine cooling fan speeds.

226D3 Standard Equipment

ELECTRICAL

12 volt Electrical System
80 ampere Alternator
Ignition Key Start/Stop Switch
Lights: Gauge Backlighting, Two Rear Tail Lights, Two Adjustable Front and Rear Halogen Lights, Dome Light

Backup Alarm
Heavy Duty Battery, 850 CCA

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Gauges: Fuel Level, Hour Meter
Operator Warning System Indicators: Air Filter Restriction, Alternator Output, Armrest Raised/Operator Out of Seat, Engine Coolant Temperature, Engine Oil Pressure, Glow Plug Activation, Hydraulic Filter Restriction, Hydraulic Oil Temperature, Parking Brake Engaged
Fold In Ergonomic Contoured Armrest
Control Interlock System, when operator leaves seat or armrest raised: Hydraulic System Disables, Hydrostatic Transmission Disables, Parking Brake Engages
ROPS Cab, Open, Tilt Up
FOPS, Level I
Top and Rear Windows
Floor Mat
Interior Rearview Mirror
12 volt Electric Socket
Horn
Hand (Dial) Throttle, Electronic
Adjustable Joystick Controls
Anti-theft Security System with 6-button Keypad
Storage Compartment with Netting

POWER TRAIN

Cat C2.2, Turbo Diesel Engine, Meeting Tier 4 Final and Stage V emission standards
Air Cleaner, Dual Element, Radial Seal
S·O·SSM Sampling Valve, Hydraulic Oil
Filters, Cartridge-type, Hydraulic
Filters, Canister-type, Fuel and Water Separator
ATAAC/Radiator/Hydraulic Oil Cooler (side-by-side)
Spring Applied, Hydraulically Released Parking Brakes
Hydrostatic Transmission
Four Wheel Chain Drive

OTHER

Engine Enclosure, Lockable
Extended Life Antifreeze, –36° C (–33° F)
Machine Tie Down Points (6)
Support, Lift Arm
Hydraulic Oil Level Sight Gauge
Radiator Coolant Level Sight Gauge
Radiator, Expansion Bottle
Cat ToughGuard™ Hose
Auxiliary, Hydraulics, Continuous Flow
Heavy Duty, Flat Faced Quick Disconnects with Integrated Pressure Release
Split D-Ring to Route Work Tool Hoses Along Side of Left Lift Arm
Electrical Outlet, Beacon
Belly Pan Cleanout

Variable Speed Demand Fan
Product Link™ PL240, Cellular

MANDATORY EQUIPMENT

Hydraulics, Standard or High Flow
Quick Coupler, Mechanical or Powered
Highly Visible Seat Belt, 50 mm (2 in) or 75 mm (3 in)
EU Preparation Package (Europe only)
Power Train: One Speed, One Speed with Ride Control, Two Speed
Tires, 10 × 16.5
PERFORMANCE PACKAGES:
– Performance Package H1: Standard Flow Hydraulics (No Self Level)
– Performance Package H2: Standard Flow Hydraulics, Dual Direction Electronic Self Level (Raise and Lower), Work Tool Return to Dig, Work Tool Positioner, and Electronic Snubbing (Raise and Lower)
– Performance Package H3: High Flow Hydraulics, Dual Direction Electronic Self Level (Raise and Lower), Work Tool Return to Dig, Work Tool Positioner, and Electronic Snubbing (Raise and Lower)
COMFORT PACKAGES:
– Open ROPS (C1): Foot Throttle, Headliner, Cup Holder, and choice of Seat (High Back, Heated, Air Ride Seat) (No Heater or Door)
– Enclosed ROPS with A/C (C3): Foot Throttle, Headliner, Heater and Defroster, Air Conditioner, Side Windows, Cup Holder, Radio Ready, choice of Seat (Mechanical Suspension or High Back, Heated, Air Ride Seat) and Door (Glass or Polycarbonate)

226D3 Optional Equipment

OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

Hand-Foot Style Controls
External Counterweights
Beacon, Rotating
Engine Block Heater – 120V
Oil, Hydraulic, Cold Operation
Product Link PL641, Cellular
Advanced Display with Rearview Camera: Full Color, 127 mm (5 in) LCD screen, Advanced Multi-operator Security System, On-screen Adjustments for Implement Response, Hystat Response, and Creep Control; Standard Equipment in Europe Only
Bluetooth® Radio with Microphone (AM/FM/Weather Band Receiver with USB and Auxiliary Input Jack)

Specification sheet

Portable pump

1350-2600 gpm
Tier 4 Final

Description

You can count on the 1350-2600 gallon-per-minute (gpm) portable pumps for the reliability, quality, and dependability that is genuine Cummins performance. EPA-certified, this fully-integrated powerful pump system provides optimum performance and versatility for water and waste water applications in the rental, construction, oil and gas, mining, and agricultural markets.

Features

- Over 100 years of Cummins technology and innovation
- Two-year, 2000 hour base warranty supported by a worldwide Cummins twenty-four hour, seven days-a-week, distributor network. Cummins warrants and services all unit components. Control panel is pre-programmed with Cummins fault codes for ease of service from remote locations. Remote mounting of the engine Electronic Control Module (ECM) allows rapid plug-in diagnostics and data downloads using electronic tools.
- Tier 4 Final near-zero emissions
- Enclosed impeller passes up to 3" diameter spherical solids
- Trailer comes standard with reinforced step and safety handle, LED work lights, and beacon warning light. Folding trailer tongue makes the product easy to ship and store, as well as promotes safety at the site and security from theft.
- Audible alarm
- Optional sound-attenuated enclosure for residential or low-noise conditions emits at or below 67 decibels at 30 feet for low locations
- Fully-automatic, dry priming - automatic priming and re-priming up to 25 feet of vertical lift
- Large 100-gallon fuel tank boasts 3” clean out ports with option to connect an auxiliary fuel source

Model	Water flow rate (gpm)	ANSI #150 steel flanges	Total dynamic head (tdh) (feet)	Pump operating pressure (psi)	Minimum operating time	Engine rating (hp) @ 2500 rpm
CP1350D4 CP1350D4E*	up to 1350	4x4	135	50	51 hours @ 2400 rpm	49
CP2600D4 CP2600D4E*	up to 2600	6x6	150	65	26 hours @ 2200 rpm	74

* model with enclosure

Pump specifications

Model	End suction centrifugal
Casing and wear ring	Ductile iron, class 30
Impeller	Two vane with rear equalizing vanes, non-clogging, enclosed, class 65-45-12 ductile iron. Open impeller is available as an option.
Seal	Dry-running, grease lubricated, mechanical type. Tungsten carbide rotating face with silicon carbide stationary seal faces.
Valve and air chamber	Flanged to suction of heavy-duty, self-priming, centrifugal pump. Single 204 stainless steel float mounted on a steel cover, easily removable. Nitrile valve seat with single rod. Stainless steel supports, levers and all internal hardware. Prevents blow-by of pumpage.
Solids capacity	3” diameter spherical solids
Clean outs	Ductile iron, fully accessible and removable
Discharge priming valve	Valmatic® check valve
Flanges	ANSI #150 steel

Engine specifications

Base engine	Cummins QSF 2.8
Displacement	171 in^3 (2.8 L)
Fuel system	Electronic High Pressure Common Rail (HPCR)
Starting	Electric, 12V
Air intake	Cummins direct flow air cleaner
Turbocharger	Cummins wastegated
Emissions control	Exhaust gas recirculation + diesel oxidation catalyst (EGR + DOC)

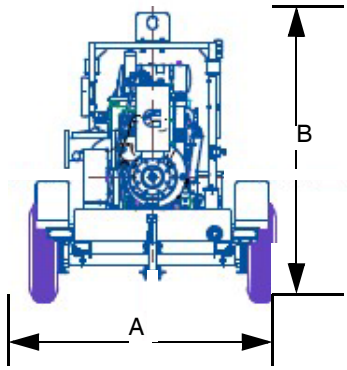
Fuel

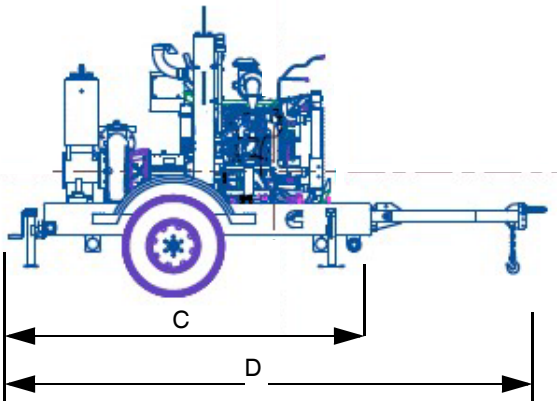
	CP1350D4/CP1350D4E		CP2600D4/CP2600D4E	
Maximum fuel consumption	1.96 gph		3.51 gph	
Fuel economy @ 2400 RPM	.392 lb./hp-hr	51 hrs runtime		
Fuel economy @ 2200 RPM	.373 lb./hp-hr	64 hrs runtime	.373 lb./hp-hr	28 hrs runtime
Fuel economy @ 2000 RPM	.369 lb./hp-hr	90 hrs runtime	.369 lb./hp-hr	34 hrs runtime
Fuel economy @ 1800 RPM			.369 lb./hp-hr	45 hrs runtime

Outline drawings

These outline drawings are for reference only.
Do not use for installation design.

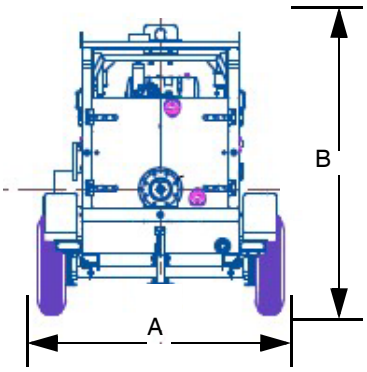
CP1350D4 and CP2600D4

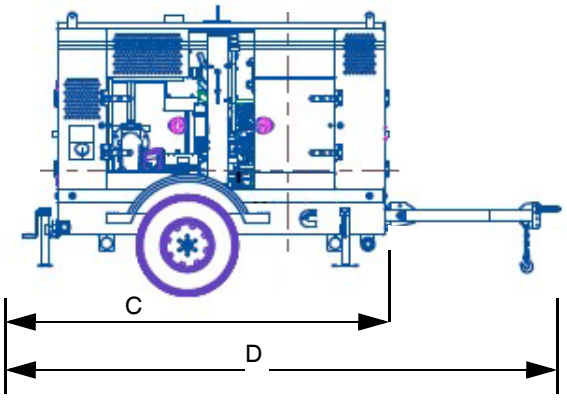




Model	Dim “A” in. (cm)	Dim “B” in. (cm)	Dim “C” in. (cm)	Dim “D” in. (cm)	Weight lbs. (kg)
CP1350D4	75 (191)	89 (226)	100 (254)	151 (384)	3350 (1520)
CP2600D4	75 (191)	89 (226)	100 (254)	151 (384)	3750 (1701)

CP1350D4E and CP2600D4E

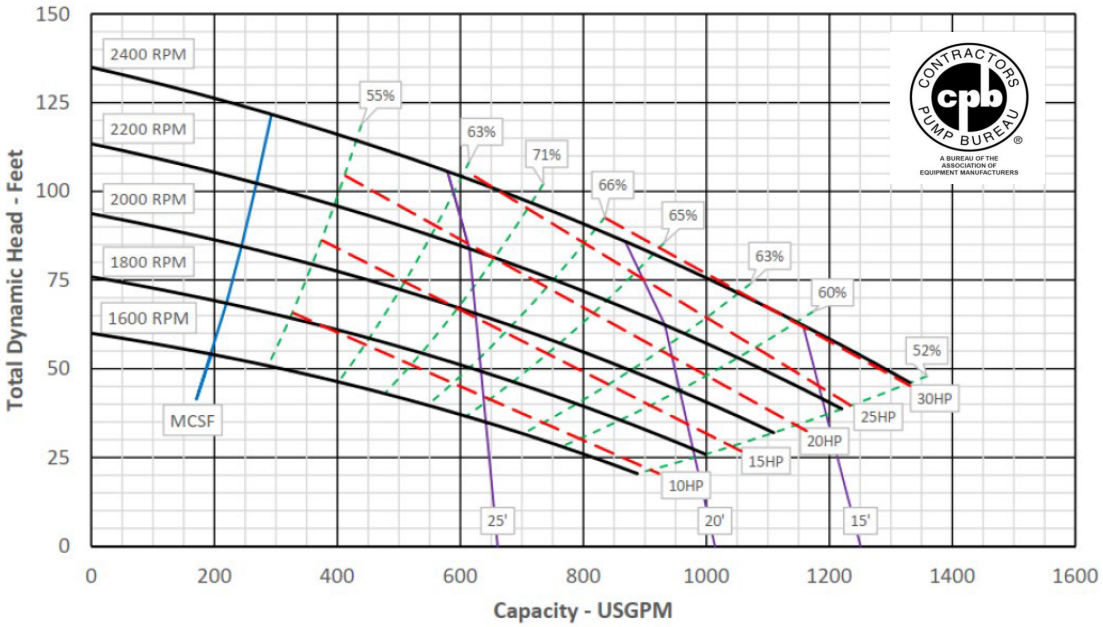




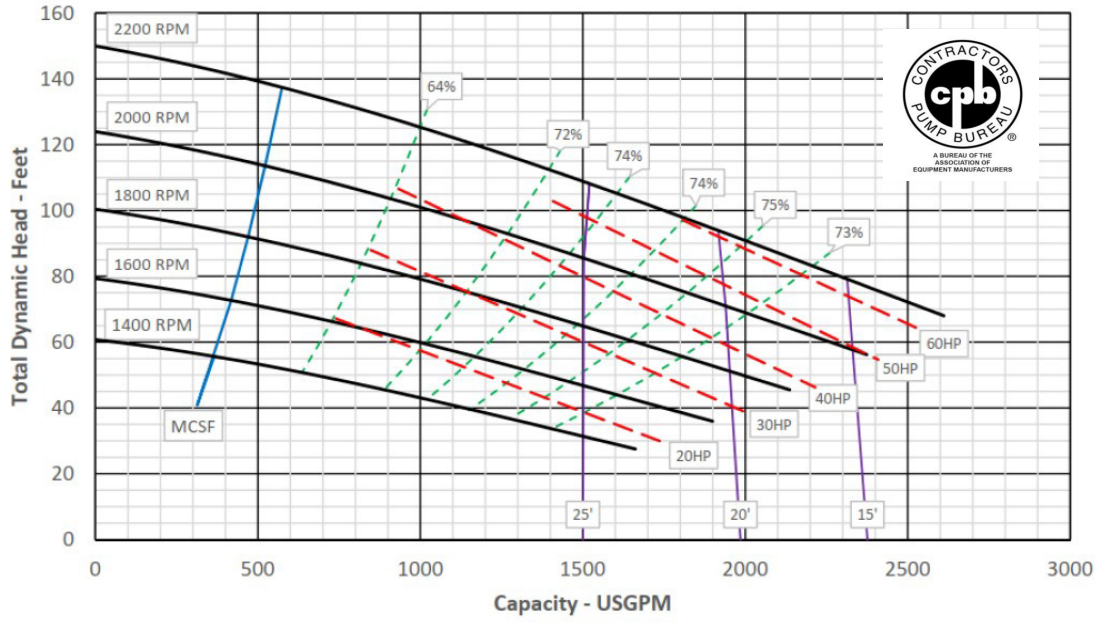
Model	Dim “A” in. (cm)	Dim “B” in. (cm)	Dim “C” in. (cm)	Dim “D” in. (cm)	Weight lbs. (kg)
CP1350D4E	75 (191)	89 (226)	100 (254)	151 (384)	4300 (1950)
CP2600D4E	75 (191)	89 (226)	100 (254)	151 (384)	4800 (2177)

Contractors Pump Bureau (CPB) performance curves

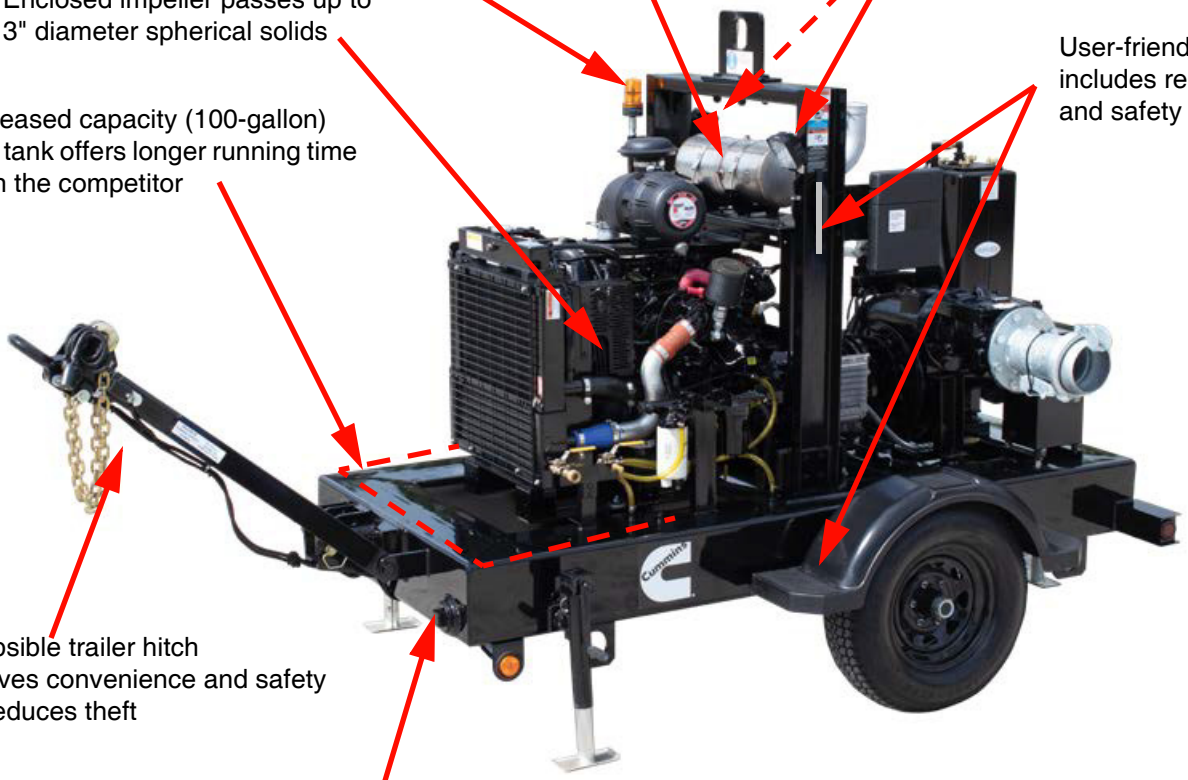
CP1350D4



CP2600D4



Product features



Also -

- Remote mounting of the engine Electronic Control Module (ECM) allows rapid plug-in and data downloads using Cummins INSITE™ engine diagnostics.
- Enviroprime® system quickly primes and consistently re-primes the pump, as well as effectively eliminates blow-by from being introduced into the environment.
- Control panel is pre-programmed with Cummins fault codes for ease of service from remote locations.
- Portable pump fuel hookup easily connects to an auxiliary fuel source (shown on other side).

Warranty, service, and quality

The Cummins base warranty covers all components associated with the Product Serial Number (PSN) of the portable pump to include, but not limited to: engine, control, pump, trailer, and enclosure (if applicable). This base limited warranty covers any failures of the portable pump, under normal use and service, which result from a defect in material or factory workmanship for two years - or the first 2000 hours of operation - whichever occurs first. An extended warranty for the engine, only, is available at an additional cost.

Cummins Care is not a typical call center. We are a solutions center helping to prevent issues, provide answers quickly, and reimburse accurately. We are your connection to a whole new level of customer service, to support and deliver faster personal attention with rapid results. From the moment you engage Cummins Care, you will have access to a Cummins expert with specialized skill sets, experience, and in-depth knowledge to take care of your needs. We are experts with advanced technology to make your life easier while providing a seamless support experience. **Contact us** at care.cummins.com or 1-800-CUMMINS (1-800-286-6467).

Member of the Contractors Pump Bureau (CPB) The CPB was formed in 1938 to offer services tailored to the needs of portable contractor and dewatering pump manufacturers, to their suppliers, and to the operators and owners of portable contractor and dewatering pumps.

ISO 9001:2015

This product has been manufactured under the controls established by an approved management system that conforms with ISO 9001:2015.

Sales

Cummins portable pumps are supported by the largest and best-trained worldwide-certified distributor/dealer network in the industry. This network of knowledgeable Cummins distributor/dealers will help you select and install the right pump and accessories to meet the requirements of your specific application. This same network provides experts with advanced technology to make your life easier while providing a seamless support experience.

To order, contact **Rob Conley** at **robert.conley@cummins.com** or **947.777.5922** cell.

Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Power You Can Rely On

Visit cummins.com to view all your power solutions.

Cummins Inc.
Box 3005
Columbus, IN 47202-3005
U.S.A.

1-800-CUMMINS™ (1-800-286-6467)
cummins.com

NAS-CP1350D4-CP2600D4
May 2023

Product Specifications For 725

Engine

Engine Model	Cat C9.3
Bore	4.5 in
Stroke	45.2 in
Displacement	567.5 in³
Peak Engine Torque Gross (SAE J1995)	1275 ft·lbf
Gross Power - SAE J1995	342 hp
Net Power - ISO 14396	338 hp
Engine Model - U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final/EU Stage IV	Cat® C9.3
No Engine De-rating Below	3000 ft
Peak Engine Torque Net (SAE J1349)	1263 ft·lbf
Net Power - SAE J1349	334 hp
Peak Engine Torque Speed	1200 r/min
Note (1)	The power ratings apply at rated speed of 1,700 rpm when tested under the conditions for the specified standard.
Emissions	The reference to Tier 4 Final/Stage IV includes U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final, EU Stage V, Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final), as well as Korea Tier 4 Final emission standards.

Note (3)	Net power when the fan is at maximum speed is 249 kW (334 hp) per the SAE reference conditions.
Note (2)	The net power advertised is the power available at the flywheel when the engine is equipped with alternator, air cleaner, muffler and fan at minimum speed.
Note (4)	DEF used in Cat SCR systems must meet the requirements outlined in the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) standard 22241-1. ISO 22241-1 requirements are met by many brands of DEF, including those that carry the AdBlue or API certifications.

Weights

Rated Payload	26.5 ton (US)

Body Capacities

Heaped (SAE 2:1)	19.6 yd^3
Struck	14.4 yd^3
Tailgate Heaped SAE 2:1	20.4 yd^3
Tailgate Struck	14.5 yd^3

Transmission

Forward - 1	5 mT/hr
Forward - 2	9.4 mT/hr
Forward - 3	14.4 mT/hr
Forward - 4	22.1 mT/hr
Forward - 5	30.7 mT/hr
Forward - 6	36.3 mT/hr
Reverse - 1	5.5 mT/hr

Sound Levels

Interior Cab	69 dB(A)
Note (1)	The declared dynamic operator sound pressure level is 69±2 dB(A) when "ISO 6396:2008" is used to measure the value for an enclosed cab. The measurement was conducted at 70% of the maximum cooling fans speed. The sound level may vary at different cooling fan speeds. The measurement was conducted with the cab doors and the cab windows closed. The cab was properly installed and maintained.
Note (2)	Hearing protection may be needed when operating with an open operator station and cab (when not properly maintained or doors/windows open) for extended periods or in noisy environments.

Operating Weights

Total - Loaded	103886 lb
Rear Axle - Rated Load	23699 lb
Total - Empty	50975 lb
Total - Rated Load	52910 lb
Center Axle - Loaded	33944 lb
Front Axle - Rated Load	5511 lb
Center Axle - Rated Load	23699 lb
Center Axle - Empty	10242 lb
Rear Axle - Loaded	33457 lb
Front Axle - Loaded	36484 lb
Rear Axle - Empty	9757 lb
Front Axle - Empty	30974 lb

Body Plate Thickness

Side Plates	0.43 in
Front Plate	0.28 in
Base Plate	0.51 in

Service Refill Capacities

Fuel Tank	91 gal (US)
Cooling System	18 gal (US)
Hydraulic System	29.1 gal (US)
Engine Crankcase	8 gal (US)
Transmission	10 gal (US)
Final Drives/Differential	33 gal (US)
Output Transfer Gear Box	5 gal (US)
DEF Tank	4 gal (US)
Steering/Hoist Hydraulic System	24 gal (US)
Final Drive - Each	1.6 gal (US)

Body Hoist

Raise Time	10 s
Lower Time	8 s

Steering

Lock to Lock	4.75 seconds @ 60 rpm

Standards

Brakes	ISO 3450 – 2011
Cab - FOPS	ISO 3449 Level II – 2008
Cab - ROPS	ISO 3471 – 2008
Steering	ISO 5010 – 2007

Body Plate

Type	High strength Brinell HB450 wear resistant steel

Turning Circle

Turning Dimensions - Inside Radius	153 in
Turning Dimensions - Aisle Width	210 in
Turning Dimensions - SAE Turning Radius	294 in
Turning Dimensions - Clearance Radius	318 in
Turning Dimensions - Steer Angle - Left/Right	45°
Note	Dimensions are for machines equipped with 23.5R25 tires.

Optimal Loader/Truck Pass Matching

Wheel Loader: 950M - Passes	5
Wheel Loader: 962M - Passes	4-5
Wheel Loaders: 966M/966M XE - Passes	4
Hydraulic Excavators: 336F/336F XE - Passes	5-6
Wheel Loaders: 972M/972M XE - Passes	3-4

725 Standard Equipment

NOTE

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Air conditioning with R134A refrigerant
Machine operation monitoring system includes:
– Action lamp
– Engine oil pressure
– Primary steering system
– Left and right turn signal
– High beam
– Coolant temperature
– Tachometer
– Parking brake
– Fuel level
– Transmission oil temperature
– Brake system
– Transmission hold
– Hoist control
– Hydraulic system
– Charging system
– Retarder
– Transmission fault
– Traction control system
– Check engine lamp
Windows opening both sides, tinted
Storage:
– Cup holder
– Flask receptacle
– Under seat storage
– Door pocket
– Behind operator seat storage
– Coat hook
Glass windows:
– Front, laminated and tinted
– Sides and rear, toughened and tinted
Seats:
– Operator: fully adjustable, air suspension
– Trainer: padded with lap belt
Tilt and telescopic steering wheel
Retractable belt: Operator seat and second seat
Adjustable air vents

Heater and defroster with four-speed fan
Sun visor
Touchscreen display incorporating the rearview camera video feed
Windshield wiper and washer, two speed, intermittent (front)
Combined gear selection and hoist control lever
Windshield wiper and washer, two speed (rear)
Liquid Crystal Display (LCD):
– Alert indicator
– Selected gear and direction
– Speed or auto shift
– Review Operation and Maintenance Manual (OMM)
– Primary steering failure warning
– Seat belt warning
– Secondary steering failure warning
– Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) regeneration filter
– Machine Security System (MSS) ready
– Secondary steering energy source engaged
– Hour meter
– Retarder active
Secondary steering – electro hydraulic
Mirrors: extensive arrangement for improved visibility

CAT TECHNOLOGIES

Product Link
Cat Detect with Stability Assist

ELECTRICAL AND LIGHTING

Electrical system: 24-volt, 5A 24- to 12-volt converter
Lighting systems:
– Cab interior
– Two head lamps
– Two width marker
– Two reversing
– Work light/cab access light
– Two stop/tail lights
– Front and rear direction indicators
Main disconnect switch
Horn
Batteries (two) maintenance free
Remote starting receptacle (cables not included)

POWER TRAIN

Differentials: standard with automatic clutched inter- and cross-axle differential locks
Cat Clean Emission Module (CEM) and exhaust aftertreatment package
Cat C9.3 engine
Three axle, six-wheel drive
Retarder: engine compression brake

Dual circuit oil immersed, enclosed brakes – all wheels
Auto shift six-speed forward and single speed reverse transmission

SAFETY

Reverse alarm
Rearview camera
ROPS/FOPS cab

GUARDS

Front dump body spill guard, integral part of fabricated body
Crankcase
Axle
Rear window
Radiator

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Vandalism protection: lockable caps
Mud flaps: wheel arch and body mounted with transportation tiebacks
Sound suppression (only standard in Europe)
S·O·S sampling valves
Tires, six 23.5R25

725 Optional Equipment

NOTE

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

Cold weather coolant –51° C (–60° F)
Infrared glass – high ambient cab
Auto lube installation for automatic greasing of bearings
Cold weather start attachment
Bare chassis (no body) standard wheel base
Roof mounted High Intensity Discharge (HID) work lights
Product Link Elite: PLE641 (cellular). Product Link is optional.
Heated/cooled seat
Exhaust heated body
Fuel additive – anti-waxing
Flashing LED beacon
Body liners
Ether start
Four-point seat belt
Machine Security System (MSS)
Cat Production Measurement payload monitoring system
Sound suppression (only standard in Europe)

Fast fuel fill
Wheel chocks
Engine block heater
Heated rearview motorized mirrors
Window blinds
Bluetooth radio stereo system
Scissor tailgate

T440/T470

KENWORTH.
The World's Best.

T440 Extended Day Cab

KENWORTH
THE WORLD'S BEST.

T440/T470

VERSATILE

PRODUCTIVE

EFFICIENT

MAKING DELIVERIES OR WORKING CONSTRUCTION, GET HEAVY-DUTY PERFORMANCE FOR MEDIUM-DUTY APPLICATIONS

When "medium duty" just doesn't seem heavy duty enough for the job you have in mind, turn to a Kenworth T440 or T470. Serious workhorse solutions for more demanding regional haul, pickup and delivery, municipal and vocational applications, these vehicles far outpace other trucks in this category. Each is available in a straight truck or tractor in GVW ratings from 33,000 lbs to 68,000 lbs.

RELIABLE

The T440 features modern aerodynamic styling, excellent visibility and maneuverability, superior ergonomics, and a fuel efficient powertrain – all, in a robust chassis design meant to deliver a lot more value over the long haul.

The versatile new Kenworth T470 merges just the right mix of brain and brawn to forge a whole new class at the heavy end of what is usually termed "medium duty." With full parent rail extensions providing maximum resistance to bending moment (RBM) from one end of the rail to the other, the T470 supplies a solid and durable mounting platform for hydraulic pumps, winches, front stabilizers and snow plows.

MANEUVERABLE

T470 Extended Day Cab

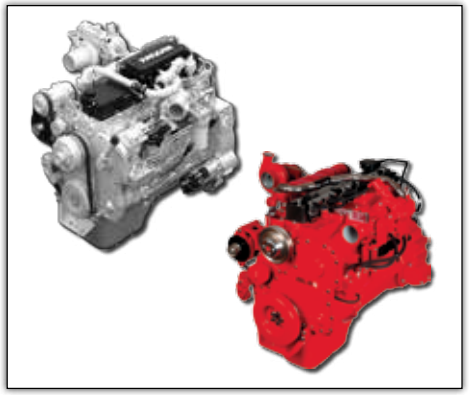
TOUGH ON THE JOB, EASY ON THE DRIVER

Kenworth's legendary conventional cab – a strong and quiet environment unmatched in the industry for its craftsmanship, longevity and comfort – is part of the package. A low step-in height, fully-trimmed -- doghouse-free -- interior, advanced heating and cooling system and state-of-the-art control all combine to enhance productivity and reduce fatigue. No matter how many trucks you own, here is the reason your drivers will line up for the keys to the Kenworth.

The easy-to-clean, durable and spacious interior features wide-open visibility, first-class seating in configurations to match your requirements and plenty of storage. It incorporates the same highly reliable and ergonomic multiplexed dash available in Kenworth's Class 8 product line. The popular Driver Information Center, standard on the T440 and T470, enables your operator to optimize vehicle performance like never before. Shown here with Kenworth's optional Nav+ HD business tool incorporating truck route navigation, vehicle monitoring, Bluetooth, diagnostics, SiriusXM Satellite Radio®, MP3 player, camera with multiple input options, virtual gauges and much more.

OF COURSE YOU HAVE CHOICES. THIS IS YOUR KENWORTH.

As a custom truck builder, Kenworth offers more job-specific and factory-installed options than any other manufacturer of heavy and medium-duty vehicles. The result is an integrated, fully-engineered, job-ready solution you can depend on -- right from the start. Here are just a few of the choices you might consider when you order yours -- including some exclusive items you simply can't get anywhere else.



To meet your specific job requirement, you have the rugged PACCAR PX-9 engine rated up to 380 HP and 1,250 lb-ft of torque or the Cummins ISL-G at 320 HP and 1,000 lb-ft of torque.

Kenworth's T470 grille is made of stamped stainless steel – not plastic or pot metal. It's mounted to the radiator allowing the hood to swing clear of front mounted equipment. The bumper is constructed of three pieces for fast, economical installation of winches, PTOs and other front-end equipment.

When the schedule requires a layover, Kenworth's 38-inch AeroCab® sleeper provides a welcome sanctuary and the kind of versatility that keeps your operation on the move.

DEF tanks in three sizes complement your choice of fuel tank size and provide fill interval options appropriate for your application. Fuel tanks in 22" and 24.5" range in size from 56 to 150 gallons. Polished aluminum fuel tanks and polished stainless steel DEF tank covers are also available.

Cab corner and back windows greatly enhance visibility in tight places.

Heavy-duty crossmembers and 3-hole gussets strengthen the backbone of the T440 and T470, preparing it for the pounding your job dishes out. They can be replaced in less than 10 minutes with no special tools.

An advanced forward lighting system provides up to 30% more down-road coverage than conventional sealed beam designs. Choose the standard halogen or optional HID Xenon lamps.

For those applications where frame space is at a premium and body installation requires a clear back of cab, the optional 6.9 gallon DEF tank is conveniently located under the rear corner of the cab.

T440 AND T470 COMMON SPECIFICATIONS - GVW 33,000 TO 68,000 LBS.

Engine
- **PACCAR PX-9 Engine, 260 HP, 720 lb-ft of Torque**
- *PACCAR PX-9 Engines up to 380 HP*
- *Cummins ISL-G Natural Gas Powered Engines up to 300 HP*
- *Fire Truck Ratings Available up to 400 HP*
- *CARB Emission Reduction Feature Available*

Starting & Charging
- **Electrical System with Centralized Power Distribution Incorporating Plug-In Style Relays & Circuit Protection for Serviceability**
- **160 Amp Bosch Alternator**
- *130 and 320 Amp Alternator Options*
- **PACCAR 12 Volt Starter**
- **Two PACCAR Dual Purpose Batteries**
- *3 Dual purpose, 2 Starting and 2 or 3 Deep Cycle Optima Batteries*

Exhaust Options
- **DPF & SCR RH Under with Vertical Tailpipe RH Side of Cab**
- *DPF & SCR RH Under with Vertical Tailpipe RH Back of Cab*
- *Vertical Independent SCR/DPF RH/LH Back of Cab*
- *Vertical Independent Muffler RH Back of Cab (ISL-G Only)*
- *Horizontal Catalyst/Horizontal Tailpipe (ISL-G Only)*

Transmission
- **Eaton Fuller FS6406A 6-Speed**
- **Clutch - Eaton Fuller**
- *6, 9, 10, 11 and 13 Speed Eaton Fuller Transmissions*
- *Eaton Ultra Shift Plus Transmissions*
- *Allison Automatic 5 and 6 Speed HS, RDS and EVS*

Frame / Axle / Suspension / Brakes
- **Frame - 10 5/8" x 3 1/2" x 5/16" Steel - 120,000 psi - Heat Treated**
- *Frame - 10 3/4" x 3 1/2" x 3/8", 10 11/16" x 3 1/2" x 1/2", 11 5/8" x 3 1/2" x 3/8"*
- *Full Frame Insert for 10 5/8", 10 3/4" and 11 5/8"*
- *Partial Inserts for 10 5/8", 10 3/4" and 11 5/8"*
- **Front Axles - Meritor, 12,500 lb.**
- *Front Axles - Dana Spicer, 12,000 to 22,000 lb.*
- *Front Axles - Meritor, 12,500 to 20,000 lb.*
- **Front Springs - Taperleaf w/Shocks, 12,000 lb.**
- *Front Springs - Taperleaf w/Shocks, 13,200 to 22,000 lb.*
- **Single Rear Axle - Dana Spicer, 21,000 lb.**
- *Single Rear Axles - Dana Spicer, 22,000 to 30,000 lb.*
- *Dual Rear Axles - Dana and Meritor from 40,000 to 46,000 lb.*
- **Rear Suspension - Reyco 21,000 lb.**
- *Rear Suspension - 23,000 to 46,000 lb. - Kenworth, Reyco, Hendrickson, Neway & Chalmers*
- *Single Pusher Axle*
- *Single Tag Axle*
- **ABS System - Bendix**

Wheels / Tires
- **Wheels - Steel 22.5"**
- *Aluminum 22.5" & 24.5"*
- *Alcoa Dura-Bright, LvL One and Ultra One Aluminum Wheels***
- **Tires - Bridgestone**
- *Up to 425 Series*

Fuel / DEF Tanks
- **Aluminum - 56 Gallon, 22" Round Aluminum**
- *Round Aluminum 22" and 24.5" from 75 to 150 gallons*
- *DEF Tanks - Small, Medium, Large and Clear BOC*

Battery Boxes / Bumpers
- **Aluminum & Steel Battery Box with Aluminum Diamond Plate Cover**
- *In Cab Battery Box Under Passenger Seat*

Cab / Hood / Interior
- **Cab - Aluminum and Composite**
- *Extended Day Cab*
- *38" AeroCab FlatTop Sleeper*
- *Cab Air Suspension*
- **Interior - Smooth Gray Vinyl with Black Dash Trim**
- **Power Door Locks**
- **Passenger-side Electric Window**
- **Kenworth Air Cushion High Back Driver Seat**
- *Kenworth Intermediate and High Back, Air and Toolbox Rider Seats*
- *2-Person Bench Seat*
- *Sears Driver and Rider Seats*
- *Rear Cab Corner Windows*
- *Kenworth Multifunction Driver Information Center*
- **9 Gauge Instrumentation**
- **7.5" x 5" Body Builder Instrument Panel**
- *4 Additional Gauge Locations*
- *Workstation Between Seats*
- **Halogen Projector Headlamps**
- *Xenon Headlamps*
- *Kenworth NAV+ HD*

Special Equipment & Options
- *Aerodynamic Heated Mirrors*
- *Heavy Duty Crossmembers*
- *Factory Installed PTO's*
- *Quiet Cab® Package*
- *Switch & Wiring for Customer Installed Fog Lights & Floodlights*
- *Left & Right Cab Mounted Halogen Spotlights*
- *Single and Dual Beacon Lights*
- *Factory Installed BOC Floodlights*
- *Daytime Running Lights*
- *Multi-function Engine Connector for Body Builder Interface*
- *Bodybuilder Harness*
- *Adjustable Telescoping Tilt Steering Column*
- *Remote Keyless Entry*
- *Bumper Delete*
- *NFPA Compliance Options*

T440 SPECIFIC OPTIONS

Frame / Axle / Suspension / Brakes
- **49.4" Bumper Setting**

Bumpers
- *Bumper - Steel Channel - Chrome*
- *Bumper - 3-Piece Aerodynamic*
- **Bumper - Tapered Steel Channel - Painted**

Cab / Hood / Interior
- **Hood - Sloped Aerodynamic**

T470 SPECIFIC OPTIONS

Engine Equipment
- *Front Engine PTO Adaptor*

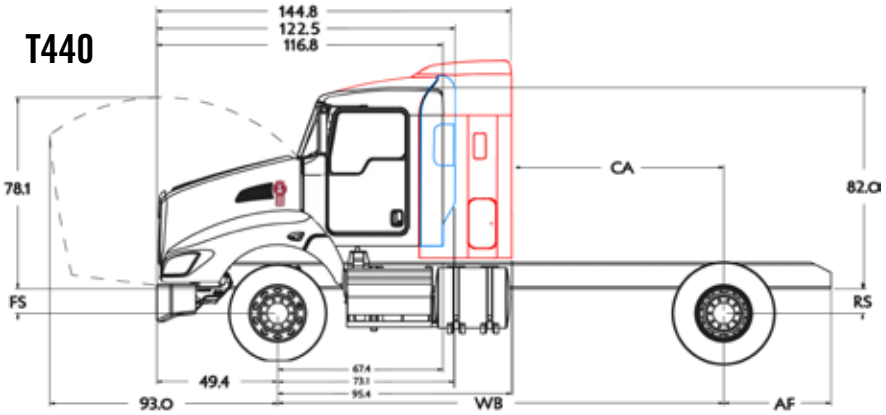
Frame / Axle / Suspension / Brakes
- **50.5" Bumper Setting**
- *73" Extended Bumper Setting*

Bumpers
- *Bumper - Tapered Aluminum Channel - Natural Finish*
- *Bumper - 3-Piece Offset Aluminum or Steel*
- *Bumper - Tapered Chrome Steel Channel*

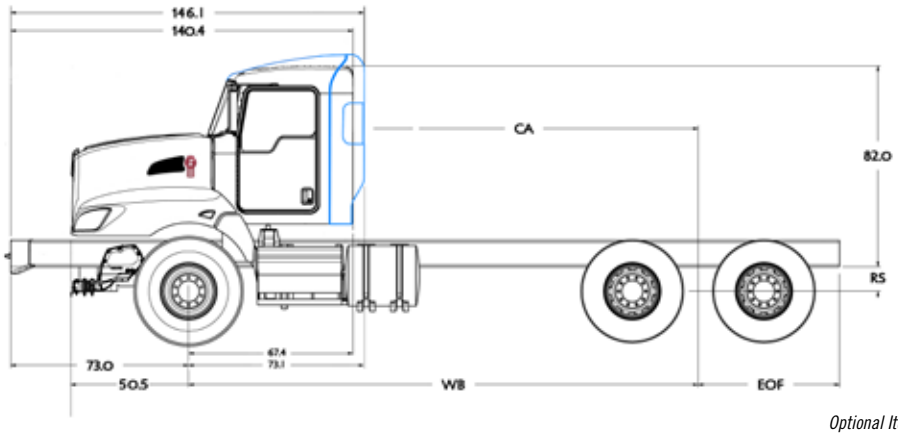
Cab / Hood / Interior
- **Hood - Sloped with Fixed Grille**

Special Equipment & Options
- *Rear Engine Power Take Off (REPTO)*
- *Front Engine Power Take Off (FEPTO)*

T440



T470



Optional Items in Italics

HEAVY-DUTY SUPPORT WHENEVER - AND WHEREVER - YOU NEED IT

The reliability and moneymaking potential of your business relies on the dependability of your support system – another great reason to invest in a Kenworth.

KENWORTH PremierCare® Parts & Service

The minute you take delivery of your Kenworth, you gain 24/7 access to one of the most extensive and reliable parts and service organizations in the trucking industry. People dedicated to helping you maximize uptime, optimize truck performance and profit from your investment. When your truck needs attention – no matter the make or model – PremierCare ExpressLane guarantees a professional service assessment and an estimate of the time and cost of repair within two hours. When you want to know your options. Now.

KENWORTH PremierCare® ExpressLane

PacLease

Perhaps you'd prefer to focus your attention and resources on your core business, save interest expense and improve cash flow. PacLease offers a number of truck rental and leasing programs that can be tailored to fit your operating requirements precisely. www.paclease.com

Start with a lender who understands your business. PACCAR Financial has served owner-operators and fleets for nearly 50 years, matching individual requirements with customized financing packages at attractive and competitive rates. Financing has never been this easy. www.paccarfinancial.com

PACCAR FINANCIAL

KENWORTH®

A PACCAR COMPANY

KENWORTH TRUCK COMPANY
P.O. Box 1000
Kirkland, Washington 98083-1000
(425) 828-5000

CANADIAN KENWORTH COMPANY
6711 Mississauga Road N.
Mississauga, Ontario L5N 4J8
(905) 858-7000

Note: Equipment and specifications shown in this brochure are subject to change without notice. Consult with your Kenworth dealer at time of ordering for standard and optional equipment.

* SiriusXM is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Holdings Inc.

** Dura-Bright, LvL One and Ultra One are registered trademarks of Alcoa Inc.

T440T470/15

352
Hydraulic Excavator

Technical Specifications

Configurations and features may vary by region. Please consult your Cat® dealer for availability in your area.

Table of Contents

352 Hydraulic Excavator

352 Long Reach Hydraulic Excavator Specialty Configuration

352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Engine

Engine Model	Cat® C13	
Net Power – ISO 9249	316 kW	424 hp
Engine Power – ISO 14396	317 kW	425 hp
Bore	130 mm	5 in
Stroke	157 mm	6 in
Displacement	12.5 L	763 in^3

- Meets U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final, EU Stage V, and Japan 2014 emission standards.
- Recommended for use up to 4500 m (14,760 ft) altitude with engine power derate above 2600 m (8,530 ft).
- Net power is tested per ISO 9249. Standards in effect at the time of manufacture.
- Net power advertised is the power available at the flywheel when the engine is equipped with fan, air intake system, exhaust system and alternator.
- Rated speed at 1,800 rpm.

Swing Mechanism

Swing Speed	8.44 rpm	
Maximum Swing Torque	187 kN·m	138,000 lbf-ft

Weights

Operating Weight	50 100 kg	110,500 lb

- Variable Gauge undercarriage, Reach boom, R2.9TB (9'6") stick, HD 2.41 m^3 (3.61 yd^3) bucket, 600 mm (24") triple grouser shoes, 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) counterweight.

Operating Weight	52 600 kg	116,100 lb

- Variable Gauge undercarriage, Long Reach boom, LR4.3 m TB (14'1") stick, GDC 3.08 m^3 (4.03 yd^3) bucket, 900 mm (35") triple grouser shoes, 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) counterweight.

Track

Track Shoes Width	900 mm	35 in
Track Shoes Width	750 mm	30 in
Track Shoes Width	600 mm	24 in
Number of Shoes (each side)	52	
Number of Track Rollers (each side)	9	
Number of Carrier Rollers (each side)	3	

Drive

Gradeability	35°/70%	
Maximum Travel Speed	4.8 km/h	3.0 mph
Maximum Drawbar Pull	335 kN	75,311 lbf

Hydraulic System

Main System – Maximum Flow – Implement	779 L/min (389 × 2 pumps)	206 gal/min (103 × 2 pumps)
Maximum Pressure – Equipment – Implement	35 000 kPa	5,076 psi
Maximum Pressure – Equipment – Lift Mode	38 000 kPa	5,511 psi
Maximum Pressure – Travel	35 000 kPa	5,076 psi
Maximum Pressure – Swing	26 000 kPa	3,771 psi
Boom Cylinder – Bore	170 mm	7 in
Boom Cylinder – Stroke	1524 mm	60 in
Stick Cylinder – Bore	190 mm	7 in
Stick Cylinder – Stroke	1758 mm	69 in
TB Bucket Cylinder – Bore	160 mm	6 in
TB Bucket Cylinder – Stroke	1356 mm	53 in
UB Bucket Cylinder – Bore	170 mm	7 in
UB Bucket Cylinder – Stroke	1396 mm	55 in

Service Refill Capacities

Fuel Tank Capacity	715 L	188.9 gal
Cooling System	52 L	13.7 gal
Engine Oil (with filter)	40 L	10.6 gal
Swing Drive	10.5 L	2.8 gal
Final Drive (each)	15 L	4.0 gal
Hydraulic System (including tank)	550 L	145.3 gal
Hydraulic Tank (including suction pipe)	217 L	57.3 gal
DEF Tank	46 L	12.2 gal

Standards

Brakes	ISO 10265:2008
Cab/FOGS (optional)	ISO 10262:1998
Cab/ROPS	ISO 12117-2:2008

Sound Performance

ISO 6395:2008 (external)	108 dB(A)
ISO 6396:2008 (inside cab)	72 dB(A)

- Hearing protection may be needed when operating with an open operator station and cab (when not properly maintained or doors/windows open) for extended periods or in a noisy environment.

Air Conditioning System

The air conditioning system on this machine contains the fluorinated greenhouse gas refrigerant R134a (Global Warming Potential = 1430). The system contains 1.00 kg of refrigerant, which has a CO_2 equivalent of 1.430 metric tonnes.

Operating Weights and Ground Pressures

	600 mm (24") Triple Grouser Shoes		600 mm (24") Double Grouser Shoes		600 mm (24") HD Double Grouser Shoes	
	Weight	Ground Pressure	Weight	Ground Pressure	Weight	Ground Pressure
	kg (lb)	kPa (psi)	kg (lb)	kPa (psi)	kg (lb)	kPa (psi)
Base Frame with Single Flange Track Rollers and Carrier Rollers						
9.0 mt (19,842 lb) Counterweight + Variable Gauge Long Undercarriage Base Machine						
Long Reach Boom + Long Reach 4.3 m (14'1") Stick + 3.08 m^3 (4.04 yd^3) GDC Bucket	51 100 (112,800)	95.3 (13.8)	51 300 (113,000)	95.5 (13.8)	51 700 (114,000)	96.3 (14.0)
Reach Boom + Reach 3.9 m (12'10") Stick + 3.08 m^3 (4.04 yd^3) GDC Bucket	50 500 (111,200)	94.1 (13.6)	50 600 (111,500)	94.3 (13.7)	51 000 (112,400)	95.1 (13.8)
Reach Boom + Reach 3.35 m (11'0") Stick + 3.08 m^3 (4.04 yd^3) GDC Bucket	50 300 (110,900)	93.8 (13.6)	50 400 (111,200)	94.0 (13.6)	50 900 (112,100)	94.8 (13.8)
Reach Boom + Reach 2.9 m (9'6") Stick + 3.08 m^3 (4.04 yd^3) GDC Bucket	50 200 (110,700)	93.6 (13.6)	50 300 (111,000)	93.8 (13.6)	50 800 (111,900)	94.6 (13.7)
Mass Boom + Mass 3.0 m (9'10") Stick + 3.21 m^3 (4.20 yd^3) GDC Bucket	51 700 (113,900)	96.3 (14.0)	51 800 (114,200)	96.6 (14.0)	52 200 (115,100)	97.4 (14.1)
Base Frame with Double Flange Track Rollers and Carrier Rollers						
9.0 mt (19,842 lb) Counterweight + Variable Gauge Long Undercarriage Base Machine						
Mass Boom + Mass 2.5 m (8'2") Stick + 3.21 m^3 (4.20 yd^3) GD Bucket	51 500 (113,600)	91.2 (13.2)	51 700 (113,900)	91.4 (13.3)	52 100 (114,800)	92.2 (13.4)

	750 mm (30") Triple Grouser Shoes		750 mm (30") Single Grouser Shoes		900 mm (35") Triple Grouser Shoes	
	Weight	Ground Pressure	Weight	Ground Pressure	Weight	Ground Pressure
	kg (lb)	kPa (psi)	kg (lb)	kPa (psi)	kg (lb)	kPa (psi)
Base Frame with Single Flange Track Rollers and Carrier Rollers						
9.0 mt (19,842 lb) Counterweight + Variable Gauge Long Undercarriage Base Machine						
Long Reach Boom + Long Reach 4.3 m (14'1") Stick + 3.08 m^3 (4.04 yd^3) GDC Bucket	51 900 (114,400)	96.7 (14.0)	52 000 (114,500)	96.8 (14.0)	52 600 (116,100)	98.1 (14.2)
Reach Boom + Reach 3.9 m (12'10") Stick + 3.08 m^3 (4.04 yd^3) GDC Bucket	51 200 (112,900)	95.5 (13.8)	51 300 (113,000)	95.6 (13.9)	52 000 (114,500)	96.9 (14.0)
Reach Boom + Reach 3.35 m (11'0") Stick + 3.08 m^3 (4.04 yd^3) GDC Bucket	51 100 (112,600)	95.2 (13.8)	51 100 (112,700)	95.3 (13.8)	51 800 (114,200)	96.6 (14.0)
Reach Boom + Reach 2.9 m (9'6") Stick + 3.08 m^3 (4.04 yd^3) GDC Bucket	51 000 (112,400)	95.0 (13.8)	51 000 (112,500)	95.1 (13.8)	51 700 (114,000)	96.4 (14.0)
Mass Boom + Mass 3.0 m (9'10") Stick + 3.21 m^3 (4.20 yd^3) GDC Bucket	52 400 (115,600)	97.7 (14.2)	52 500 (115,700)	97.9 (14.2)	53 200 (117,200)	99.1 (14.4)
Base Frame with Double Flange Track Rollers and Carrier Rollers						
9.0 mt (19,842 lb) Counterweight + Variable Gauge Long Undercarriage Base Machine						
Mass Boom + Mass 2.5 m (8'2") Stick + 3.21 m^3 (4.20 yd^3) GD Bucket	52 300 (115,300)	92.6 (13.4)	52 400 (115,400)	92.7 (13.4)	53 000 (116,900)	94.0 (13.6)

All operating weights include a 90% fuel tank with 75 kg (165 lb) operator.

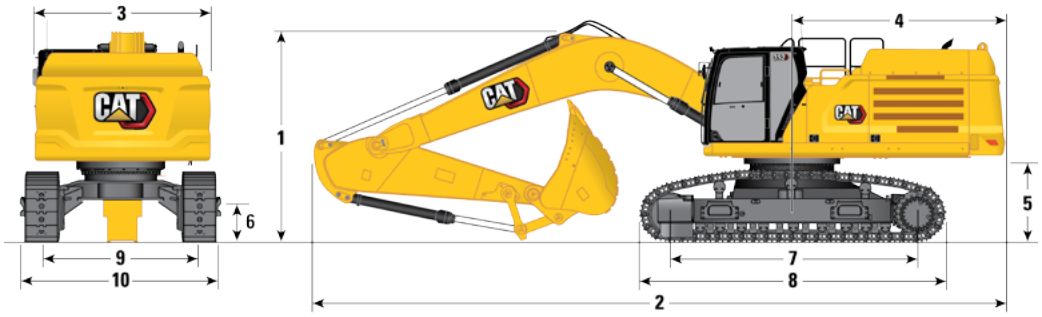
Major Component Weights

	kg	lb
Base machine with 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) counterweight, standard swing frame, base frame with single flange track rollers and carrier rollers	35 110	77,410
Track Shoes:		
600 mm (24") Width, 15.5 mm (0.6") Thick, Triple Grouser Track Shoes	5290	11,660
600 mm (24") Width, 15.5 mm (0.6") Thick, Double Grouser Track Shoes	5410	11,920
600 mm (24") Width, 19.5 mm (0.8") Thick, HD Double Grouser Track Shoes	5840	12,870
750 mm (30") Width, 15.5 mm (0.6") Thick, Triple Grouser Track Shoes	6040	13,310
750 mm (30") Width, 17.7 mm (0.7") Thick, Single Grouser Track Shoes	6100	13,450
900 mm (35") Width, 15.5 mm (0.6") Thick, Triple Grouser Track Shoes	6790	14,970
Two Boom Cylinders	1760	3,880
Weight of 90% Fuel Tank and 75 kg (165 lb) Operator	630	1,380
Counterweights:		
9.0 mt (19,842 lb) Counterweight	9000	19,840
8.6 mt (18,960 lb) Counterweight for CTWT RMVL	8680	19,140
Swing Frames:		
Standard Swing Frame	4070	8,980
CTWT RMVL Swing Frame	4160	9,160
Fixed Gauge and Variable Gauge Long Undercarriages:		
Base Frame with SF Track Rollers and Carrier Rollers	9340	20,580
Base Frame with DF Track Rollers and Carrier Rollers	9380	20,680
Booms (including lines, pins, stick cylinder):		
Long Reach Boom 7.4 m (24'2")	4730	10,430
Reach Boom 6.9 m (22'8")	4410	9,720
Mass Boom 6.55 m (21'6")	4720	10,420
Sticks (including lines, pins, bucket cylinder, bucket linkage):		
Long Reach Stick LR4.3TB (14'1")	3030	6,680
Reach Stick R3.9TB (12'10")	2660	5,870
Reach Stick R3.35TB (11'0")	2510	5,540
Reach Stick R2.9TB (9'6")	2430	5,350
Mass Stick M3.0UB (9'10")	2950	6,510
Mass Stick M2.5UB (8'2")	2770	6,110
Bucket (without linkage):		
3.21 m^3 (4.20 yd^3) SD for UB	2970	6,550
Quick Couplers:		
CW Dedicated QC	770	1,690
Pin Grabber QC	1060	2,340

352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Dimensions

All dimensions are approximate and may vary depending on bucket selection.

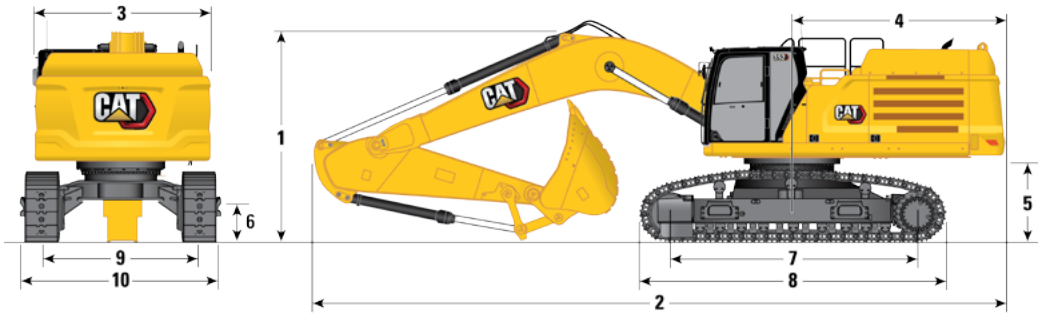


Boom Options	Long Reach Boom 7.4 m (24'2")				Reach Boom 6.9 m (22'8")			
Stick Options	Long Reach Stick				Reach Stick			
	LR4.3TB (14'1")		R3.9TB (12'10")		R3.35TB (11'0")		R2.9TB (9'6")	
	mm	ft/in	mm	ft/in	mm	ft/in	mm	ft/in
1 Machine Height:								
Cab Height	3380	11'1"	3380	11'1"	3380	11'1"	3380	11'1"
FOGS Height	3530	11'6"	3530	11'6"	3530	11'6"	3530	11'6"
Handrails Height	3530	11'6"	3530	11'6"	3530	11'6"	3530	11'6"
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed	3640	11'11"	3680	12'0"	3710	12'2"	3720	12'2"
With Boom/Stick Installed	3710	12'2"	3700	12'1"	3580	11'8"	3520	11'6"
With Boom Installed	3270	10'8"	3200	10'5"	3200	10'5"	3200	10'5"
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	3640	11'11"	3680	12'0"	3710	12'2"	3720	12'2"
With Boom/Stick Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	3710	12'2"	3700	12'1"	3620	11'10"	3570	11'8"
With Boom Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	3320	10'10"	3230	10'7"	3230	10'7"	3230	10'7"
2 Machine Length:								
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed	12 380	40'7"	11 900	39'0"	11 890	39'0"	11 890	39'0"
With Boom/Stick Installed	12 400	40'8"	11 900	39'0"	11 850	38'10"	11 820	38'9"
With Boom Installed	11 130	36'6"	10 610	34'9"	10 610	34'9"	10 610	34'9"
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	12 380	40'7"	11 900	39'0"	11 890	39'0"	11 890	39'0"
With Boom/Stick Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	12 400	40'8"	11 900	39'0"	11 850	38'10"	11 820	38'9"
With Boom Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	11 130	36'6"	10 610	34'9"	10 610	34'9"	10 610	34'9"
3 Upperframe Width without Walkways	3020	9'10"	3020	9'10"	3020	9'10"	3020	9'10"
4 Tail Swing Radius	3760	12'4"	3760	12'4"	3760	12'4"	3760	12'4"
5 Counterweight Clearance without Shoe Lug	1435	4'8"	1435	4'8"	1435	4'8"	1435	4'8"
6 Ground Clearance without Shoe Lug	710	2'3"	710	2'3"	710	2'3"	710	2'3"
7 Length to Center of Rollers	4340	14'2"	4340	14'2"	4340	14'2"	4340	14'2"
Bucket Type	GDC		GDC		GDC		GDC	
Bucket Capacity	3.08 m^3	4.03 yd^3	3.08 m^3	4.03 yd^3	3.08 m^3	4.03 yd^3	3.08 m^3	4.03 yd^3
Bucket Tip Radius	2071 mm	6'9"	2071 mm	6'9"	2071 mm	6'9"	2071 mm	6'9"

(continued on next page)

Dimensions *(continued)*

All dimensions are approximate and may vary depending on bucket selection.

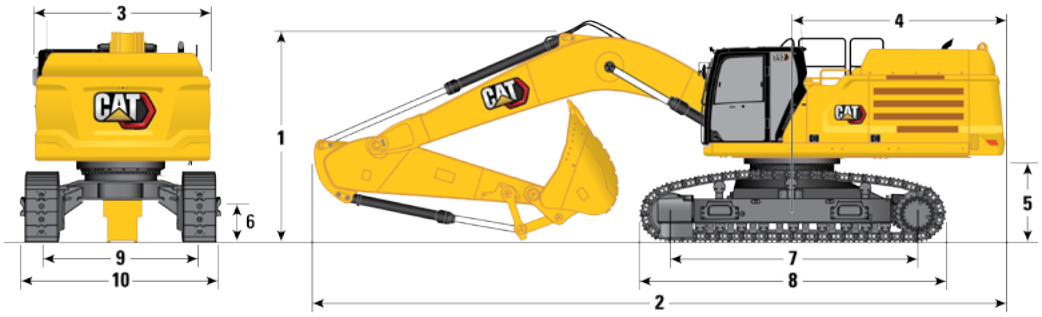


Boom Options	Long Reach Boom 7.4 m (24'2")				Reach Boom 6.9 m (22'8")			
Stick Options	Long Reach Stick				Reach Stick			
	LR4.3TB (14'1")		R3.9TB (12'10")		R3.35TB (11'0")		R2.9TB (9'6")	
	mm	ft/in	mm	ft/in	mm	ft/in	mm	ft/in
8 Track Length	5350	17'6"	5350	17'6"	5350	17'6"	5350	17'6"
9 Track Gauge: Variable Gauge Undercarriage								
Retracted	2390	7'10"	2390	7'10"	2390	7'10"	2390	7'10"
Extended	2890	9'5"	2890	9'5"	2890	9'5"	2890	9'5"
10 Undercarriage Width: Variable Gauge Undercarriage Retracted								
600 mm (24") Shoes	3180	10'5"	3180	10'5"	3180	10'5"	3180	10'5"
750 mm (30") Shoes	3180	10'5"	3180	10'5"	3180	10'5"	3180	10'5"
900 mm (35") Shoes	3540	11'7"	3540	11'7"	3540	11'7"	3540	11'7"
Undercarriage Width: Variable Gauge Undercarriage Extended								
600 mm (24") Shoes	3680	12'0"	3680	12'0"	3680	12'0"	3680	12'0"
750 mm (30") Shoes	3680	12'0"	3680	12'0"	3680	12'0"	3680	12'0"
900 mm (35") Shoes	3790	12'5"	3790	12'5"	3790	12'5"	3790	12'5"
Bucket Type	GDC		GDC		GDC		GDC	
Bucket Capacity	3.08 m^3	4.03 yd^3	3.08 m^3	4.03 yd^3	3.08 m^3	4.03 yd^3	3.08 m^3	4.03 yd^3
Bucket Tip Radius	2071 mm	6'9"	2071 mm	6'9"	2071 mm	6'9"	2071 mm	6'9"

352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Dimensions

All dimensions are approximate and may vary depending on bucket selection.

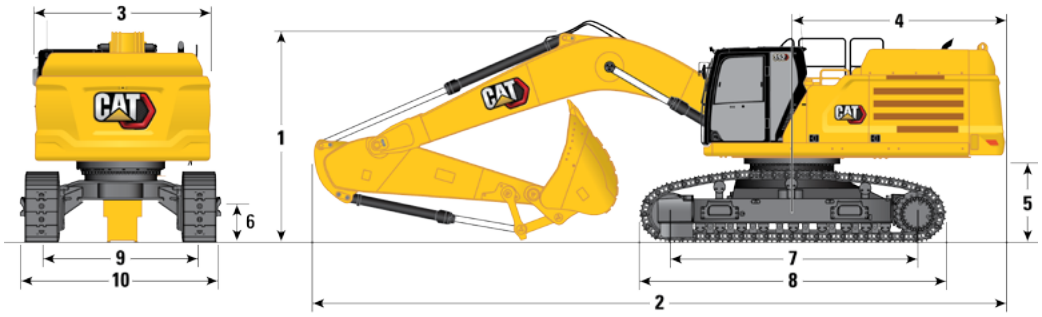


Boom Option	Mass Boom 6.55 m (21'6")			
Stick Options	**Mass Stick**			
	M3.0UB (9'10")		**M2.5UB (8'2")**	
	mm	**ft/in**	**mm**	**ft/in**
1 Machine Height:				
Cab Height	3380	11'1"	3380	11'1"
FOGS Height	3530	11'6"	3530	11'6"
Handrails Height	3530	11'6"	3530	11'6"
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed	4310	14'1"	4050	13'3"
With Boom/Stick Installed	3820	12'6"	3800	12'5"
With Boom Installed	3250	10'7"	3250	10'7"
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	4310	14'1"	4050	13'3"
With Boom/Stick Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	3820	12'6"	3800	12'5"
With Boom Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	3280	10'9"	3280	10'9"
2 Machine Length:				
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed	11 640	38'2"	11 650	38'2"
With Boom/Stick Installed	11 500	37'8"	11 540	37'10"
With Boom Installed	10 230	33'6"	10 230	33'6"
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	11 640	38'2"	11 650	38'2"
With Boom/Stick Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	11 500	37'8"	11 540	37'10"
With Boom Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	10 230	33'6"	10 230	33'6"
3 Upperframe Width without Walkways	3020	9'10"	3020	9'10"
4 Tail Swing Radius	3760	12'4"	3760	12'4"
5 Counterweight Clearance without Shoe Lug	1435	4'8"	1435	4'8"
6 Ground Clearance without Shoe Lug	710	2'3"	710	2'3"
7 Length to Center of Rollers	4340	14'2"	4340	14'2"
Bucket Type	SD		SD	
Bucket Capacity	3.21 m^3	4.20 yd^3	3.21 m^3	4.20 yd^3
Bucket Tip Radius	1888 mm	6'2"	1888 mm	6'2"

(continued on next page)

Dimensions *(continued)*

All dimensions are approximate and may vary depending on bucket selection.

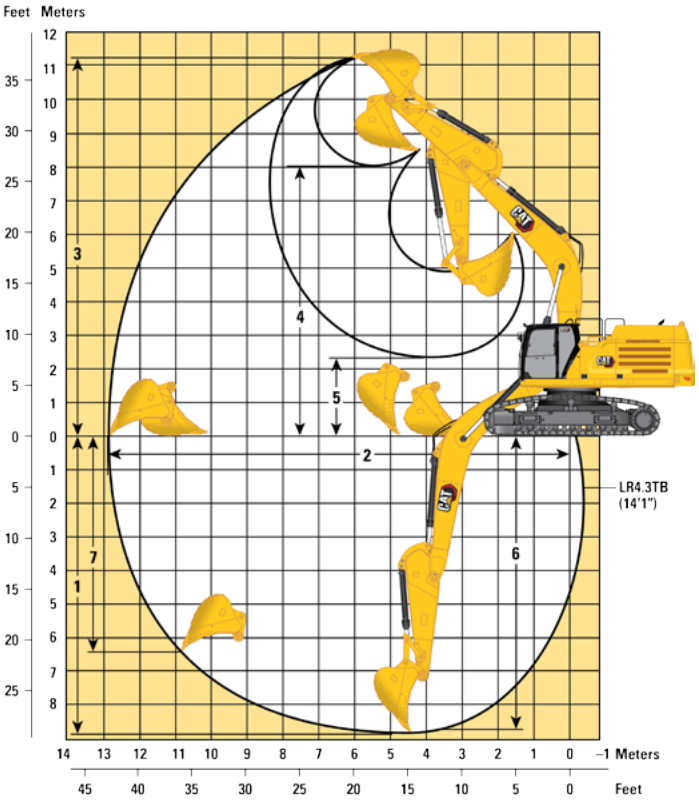


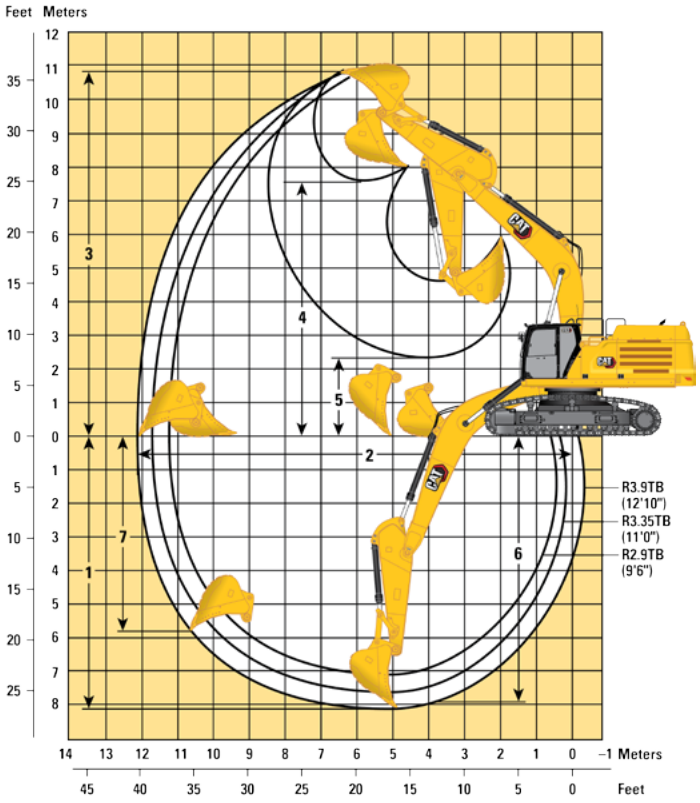
Boom Option		Mass Boom 6.55 m (21'6")			
Stick Options		Mass Stick			
		M3.0UB (9'10")		M2.5UB (8'2")	
		mm	ft/in	mm	ft/in
8	Track Length	5350	17'6"	5350	17'6"
9	Track Gauge: Variable Gauge Undercarriage				
	Retracted	2390	7'10"	2390	7'10"
	Extended	2890	9'5"	2890	9'5"
10	Undercarriage Width: Variable Gauge Undercarriage Retracted				
	600 mm (24") Shoes	3180	10'5"	3180	10'5"
	750 mm (30") Shoes	3180	10'5"	3180	10'5"
	900 mm (35") Shoes	3540	11'7"	3540	11'7"
	Undercarriage Width: Variable Gauge Undercarriage Extended				
	600 mm (24") Shoes	3680	12'0"	3680	12'0"
	750 mm (30") Shoes	3680	12'0"	3680	12'0"
	900 mm (35") Shoes	3790	12'5"	3790	12'5"
Bucket Type		SD		SD	
Bucket Capacity		3.21 m^3	4.20 yd^3	3.21 m^3	4.20 yd^3
Bucket Tip Radius		1888 mm	6'2"	1888 mm	6'2"

352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Working Ranges and Forces

All dimensions are approximate and may vary depending on bucket selection.

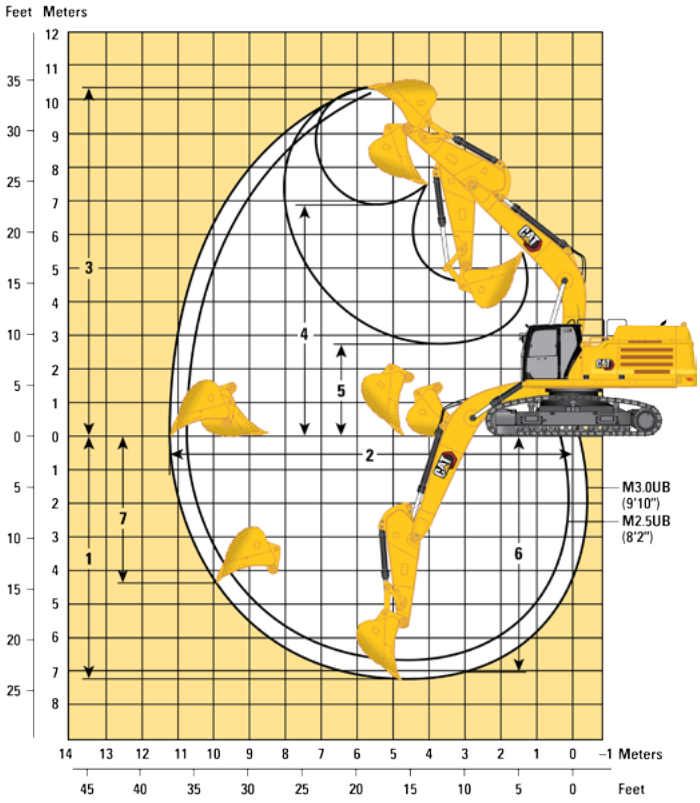




Boom Options	Long Reach Boom 7.4 m (24'2")				Reach Boom 6.9 m (22'8")			
Stick Options	**Long Reach Stick**				**Reach Stick**			
	LR4.3TB (14'1")		**R3.9TB (12'10")**		**R3.35TB (11'0")**		**R2.9TB (9'6")**	
1 Maximum Digging Depth	8790 mm	28'10"	8060 mm	26'5"	7510 mm	24'7"	7060 mm	23'1"
2 Maximum Reach at Ground Line	12 940 mm	42'5"	12 120 mm	39'9"	11 710 mm	38'5"	11 290 mm	37'0"
3 Maximum Cutting Height	11 320 mm	37'1"	10 880 mm	35'8"	10 970 mm	35'11"	10 790 mm	35'4"
4 Maximum Loading Height	8020 mm	26'3"	7570 mm	24'10"	7580 mm	24'10"	7400 mm	24'3"
5 Minimum Loading Height	2370 mm	7'9"	2350 mm	7'8"	2900 mm	9'6"	3350 mm	10'11"
6 Maximum Depth Cut for 2440 mm (8 ft) Level Bottom	8660 mm	28'4"	7920 mm	25'11"	7360 mm	24'1"	6900 mm	22'7"
7 Maximum Vertical Wall Digging Depth	6400 mm	20'11"	5810 mm	19'0"	5680 mm	18'7"	5270 mm	17'3"
Bucket Digging Force (ISO)	267 kN	60,020 lbf	268 kN	60,250 lbf	268 kN	60,250 lbf	268 kN	60,250 lbf
Stick Digging Force (ISO)	170 kN	38,220 lbf	183 kN	41,140 lbf	199 kN	44,740 lbf	219 kN	49,230 lbf
Bucket Type	GDC		GDC		GDC		GDC	
Bucket Capacity	3.08 m^3	4.03 yd^3	3.08 m^3	4.03 yd^3	3.08 m^3	4.03 yd^3	3.08 m^3	4.03 yd^3
Bucket Tip Radius	2071 mm	6'9"	2071 mm	6'9"	2071 mm	6'9"	2071 mm	6'9"

Working Ranges and Forces

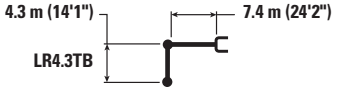
All dimensions are approximate and may vary depending on bucket selection.

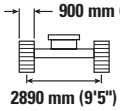


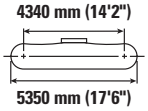
Boom Option		Mass Boom 6.55 m (21'6")			
Stick Options		**Mass Stick**			
		M3.0UB (9'10")		**M2.5UB (8'2")**	
1 Maximum Digging Depth	7150 mm	23'5"	6650 mm	21'9"
2 Maximum Reach at Ground Line	11 240 mm	36'10"	10 770 mm	35'4"
3 Maximum Cutting Height	10 440 mm	34'3"	10 250 mm	33'7"
4 Maximum Loading Height	6900 mm	22'7"	6700 mm	21'11"
5 Minimum Loading Height	2730 mm	8'11"	3230 mm	10'7"
6 Maximum Depth Cut for 2440 mm (8 ft) Level Bottom	7010 mm	22'11"	6490 mm	21'3"
7 Maximum Vertical Wall Digging Depth	4280 mm	14'0"	3850 mm	12'7"
Bucket Digging Force (ISO)	290 kN	65,190 lbf	290 kN	65,190 lbf
Stick Digging Force (ISO)	211 kN	47,430 lbf	239 kN	53,730 lbf
Bucket Type	SD		SD	
Bucket Capacity	3.21 m^3	4.20 yd^3	3.21 m^3	4.20 yd^3
Bucket Tip Radius	1888 mm	6'2"	1888 mm	6'2"

352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Long Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On







		1.5 m/5.0 ft		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft		10.5 m/35.0 ft				
																		m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*7150 	*7150 			*7100 ***15,650**	*7100 ***15,650**	9.02 **29'2"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*9750 ***21,250**	9350 **20,000**			*6900 ***15,150**	*6900 ***15,150**	9.97 **32'6"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*10 150 ***22,200**	9150 **19,650**	*7650 	7000 	*6900 ***15,150**	6850 ***15,150**	10.63 **35'0"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*14 500 ***31,250**	*14 500 ***31,250**	*12 250 ***26,500**	11 750 **25,300**	*10 900 ***23,650**	8850 **19,000**	*10 050 ***20,150**	6900 **14,750**	*7100 ***15,550**	6300 **13,950**	11.04 **36'8"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*23 800 ***51,100**	23 550 **50,800**	*17 000 ***36,650**	15 450 **33,300**	*13 650 ***29,550**	11 150 **24,050**	*11 700 ***25,400**	8500 **18,300**	10 200 **21,900**	6700 **14,350**	*7450 ***16,300**	6000 **13,200**	11.23 **37'6"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*18 450 ***43,600**	*18 450 ***43,600**	*19 050 ***41,200**	14 550 **31,300**	*14 900 ***32,250**	10 600 **22,900**	*12 450 ***27,000**	8200 **17,600**	10 000 **21,500**	6500 **14,000**	*8000 ***17,550**	5850 **12,900**	11.22 **37'6"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*7500 ***16,950**	*7500 ***16,950**	*18 350 ***42,200**	*18 350 ***42,200**	*20 250 ***43,800**	13 950 **30,050**	*15 750 ***34,100**	10 250 **22,000**	12 300 **26,500**	7950 **17,050**	9850 **21,200**	6350 **13,650**	*8800 ***19,400**	5950 **13,100**	11.00 **36'8"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*12 750 ***28,650**	*12 750 ***28,650**	*22 250 ***50,800**	21 050 **45,200**	*20 450 ***44,300**	13 650 **29,400**	15 850 **34,100**	10 000 **21,500**	12 150 **26,150**	7750 **16,750**	9750 	6300 	9700 **21,350**	6250 **13,750**	10.57 **35'0"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*14 650 ***32,650**	*14 650 ***32,650**	*18 400 ***41,400**	*18 400 ***41,400**	*25 950 ***56,200**	21 100 **45,350**	*19 750 ***42,700**	13 600 **29,250**	*15 600 ***33,750**	9900 **21,350**	12 100 **26,050**	7750 **16,650**			10 650 **23,550**	6850 **15,100**	9.88 **32'6"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*25 250 ***57,000**	*25 250 ***57,000**	*23 150 ***50,050**	21 400 **46,000**	*18 000 ***38,750**	13 750 **29,600**	*14 250 ***30,550**	10 000 **21,600**					*11 250 ***24,800**	8000 **17,800**	8.89 **29'2"**
–6.0 m **–20.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*18 750 ***40,000**	*18 750 ***40,000**	*14 650 ***31,150**	14 100 **30,450**							*11 150 ***24,450**	10 450 **23,500**	7.46 **24'2"**

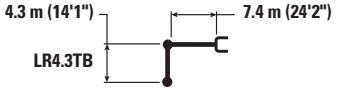
* **ISO 10567**

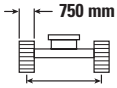
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

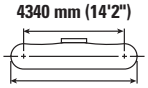
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

Long Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On







		1.5 m/5.0 ft		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft		10.5 m/35.0 ft				
																		m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*7150	*7150			*7100 ***15,650**	*7100 ***15,650**	9.02 **29'2"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*9750 ***21,250**	9200 **19,750**			*6900 ***15,150**	*6900 ***15,150**	9.97 **32'6"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*10 150 ***22,200**	9050 **19,400**	*7650	6900	*6900 ***15,150**	6750 **15,000**	10.63 **35'0"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*14 500 ***31,250**	*14 500 ***31,250**	*12 250 ***26,500**	11 600 **24,950**	*10 900 ***23,650**	8750 **18,750**	*10 050 ***20,150**	6800 **14,550**	*7100 ***15,550**	6200 **13,700**	11.04 **36'8"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*23 800 ***51,100**	23 250 **50,150**	*17 000 ***36,650**	15 250 **32,850**	*13 650 ***29,550**	11 000 **23,700**	*11 700 ***25,400**	8400 **18,050**	10 050 **21,600**	6600 **14,150**	*7450 ***16,300**	5900 **13,000**	11.23 **37'6"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*18 450 ***43,600**	*18 450 ***43,600**	*19 050 ***41,200**	14 350 **30,900**	*14 900 ***32,250**	10 500 **22,550**	12 400 **26,700**	8050 **17,350**	9850 **21,200**	6400 **13,750**	*8000 ***17,550**	5800 **12,700**	11.22 **37'6"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*7500 ***16,950**	*7500 ***16,950**	*18 350 ***42,200**	*18 350 ***42,200**	*20 250 ***43,800**	13 750 **29,600**	*15 750 ***34,100**	10 100 **21,700**	12 150 **26,100**	7800 **16,800**	9700 **20,850**	6250 **13,450**	*8800 ***19,400**	5850 **12,850**	11.00 **36'8"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*12 750 ***28,650**	*12 750 ***28,650**	*22 250 ***50,800**	20 750 **44,550**	*20 450 ***44,300**	13 450 **28,950**	15 650 **33,600**	9850 **21,200**	11 950 **25,750**	7650 **16,450**	9600	6200	9550 **21,000**	6150 **13,500**	10.57 **35'0"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*14 650 ***32,650**	*14 650 ***32,650**	*18 400 ***41,400**	*18 400 ***41,400**	*25 950 ***56,200**	20 800 **44,700**	*19 750 ***42,700**	13 400 **28,850**	15 550 **33,450**	9750 **21,050**	11 950 **25,700**	7600 **16,400**			10 500 **23,200**	6750 **14,900**	9.88 **32'6"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*25 250 ***57,000**	*25 250 ***57,000**	*23 150 ***50,050**	21 100 **45,350**	*18 000 ***38,750**	13 550 **29,150**	*14 250 ***30,550**	9850 **21,250**					*11 250 ***24,800**	7900 **17,500**	8.89 **29'2"**
–6.0 m **–20.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*18 750 ***40,000**	*18 750 ***40,000**	*14 650 ***31,150**	13 900 **30,000**							*11 150 ***24,450**	10 300 **23,200**	7.46 **24'2"**

* **ISO 10567**

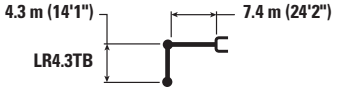
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

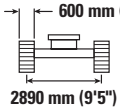
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

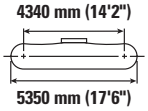
352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Long Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On





Double Grouser, HD Double Grouser, Triple Grouser Shoes
Variable Gauge Long Undercarriage



		1.5 m/5.0 ft		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft		10.5 m/35.0 ft				
																		m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*7150	*7150			*7100 ***15,650**	*7100 ***15,650**	9.02 **29'2"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*9750 ***21,250**	9100 **19,500**			*6900 ***15,150**	*6900 ***15,150**	9.97 **32'6"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*10 150 ***22,200**	8900 **19,150**	*7650	6800	*6900 ***15,150**	6700 **14,800**	10.63 **35'0"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*14 500 ***31,250**	*14 500 ***31,250**	*12 250 ***26,500**	11 450 **24,650**	*10 900 ***23,650**	8600 **18,500**	*10 050 ***20,150**	6700 **14,350**	*7100 ***15,550**	6150 **13,500**	11.04 **36'8"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*23 800 ***51,100**	22 950 **49,500**	*17 000 ***36,650**	15 050 **32,450**	*13 650 ***29,550**	10 850 **23,400**	*11 700 ***25,400**	8250 **17,800**	9900 **21,300**	6500 **13,950**	*7450 ***16,300**	5800 **12,800**	11.23 **37'6"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*18 450 ***43,600**	*18 450 ***43,600**	*19 050 ***41,200**	14 150 **30,450**	*14 900 ***32,250**	10 350 **22,250**	12 250 **26,350**	7950 **17,100**	9700 **20,850**	6300 **13,550**	*8000 ***17,550**	5700 **12,550**	11.22 **37'6"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*7500 ***16,950**	*7500 ***16,950**	*18 350 ***42,200**	*18 350 ***42,200**	*20 250 ***43,800**	13 550 **29,200**	15 650 **33,700**	9950 **21,400**	11 950 **25,750**	7700 **16,550**	9550 **20,550**	6150 **13,250**	*8800 ***19,400**	5750 **12,650**	11.00 **36'8"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*12 750 ***28,650**	*12 750 ***28,650**	*22 250 ***50,800**	20 450 **43,900**	*20 450 ***44,300**	13 250 **28,550**	15 400 **33,100**	9700 **20,900**	11 800 **25,350**	7550 **16,200**	9450	6100	9400 **20,700**	6050 **13,300**	10.57 **35'0"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*14 650 ***32,650**	*14 650 ***32,650**	*18 400 ***41,400**	*18 400 ***41,400**	*25 950 ***56,200**	20 500 **44,100**	*19 750 ***42,700**	13 200 **28,400**	15 300 **32,950**	9600 **20,700**	11 750 **25,300**	7500 **16,150**			10 350 **22,850**	6650 **14,650**	9.88 **32'6"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*25 250 ***57,000**	*25 250 ***57,000**	*23 150 ***50,050**	20 800 **44,750**	*18 000 ***38,750**	13 350 **28,750**	*14 250 ***30,550**	9700 **20,950**					*11 250 ***24,800**	7750 **17,250**	8.89 **29'2"**
–6.0 m **–20.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*18 750 ***40,000**	*18 750 ***40,000**	*14 650 ***31,150**	13 700 **29,600**							*11 150 ***24,450**	10 150 **22,850**	7.46 **24'2"**

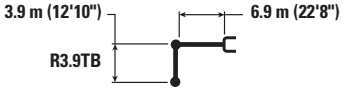
* **ISO 10567**

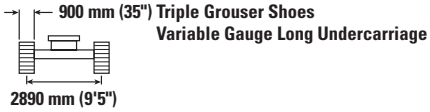
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

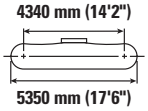
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On







		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
9.0 m 30.0 ft	kg lb											*7850 *17,400	*7850 *17,400	7.99 25'10"
7.5 m 25.0 ft	kg lb									*7900	*7900	*7550 *16,600	*7550 *16,600	9.06 30'0"
6.0 m 20.0 ft	kg lb							*11 850 *25,850	*11 850 *25,850	*11 200 *23,650	9250 19,900	*7500 *16,450	*7500 *16,450	9.78 32'6"
4.5 m 15.0 ft	kg lb					*15 250 *32,900	*15 250 *32,900	*13 050 *28,350	11 950 25,800	*11 800 *25,700	9050 19,450	*7650 *16,750	7400 16,300	10.22 34'2"
3.0 m 10.0 ft	kg lb			*24 500 *52,650	24 300 52,350	*17 800 *38,400	15 850 34,200	*14 450 *31,350	11 500 24,750	*12 550 *27,250	8800 18,900	*8000 *17,550	7000 15,450	10.43 34'2"
1.5 m 5.0 ft	kg lb			*25 000 *59,350	22 850 49,250	*19 900 *43,000	15 100 32,550	*15 700 *34,000	11 050 23,800	12 950 27,850	8550 18,350	*8600 *18,900	6900 15,200	10.42 34'2"
0 m 0 ft	kg lb	*9650 *21,900	*9650 *21,900	*24 050 *55,600	22 250 47,800	*21 050 *45,600	14 600 31,450	*16 500 35,750	10 700 23,100	12 700 27,400	8350 17,950	*9550 *21,050	7050 15,450	10.18 33'4"
–1.5 m –5.0 ft	kg lb	*15 950 *35,950	*15 950 *35,950	*28 400 *61,600	22 050 47,400	*21 200 *45,850	14 350 30,900	16 400 35,300	10 550 22,700	12 600 27,150	8250 17,750	*11 100 *24,500	7450 16,400	9.71 32'6"
–3.0 m –10.0 ft	kg lb	*23 150 *52,150	*23 150 *52,150	*26 450 *57,350	22 150 47,600	*20 200 *43,650	14 350 30,900	*15 900 *34,300	10 500 22,650			*12 550 *27,650	8350 18,400	8.96 30'0"
–4.5 m –15.0 ft	kg lb	*30 700 *66,150	*30 700 *66,150	*22 950 *49,500	22 500 48,350	*17 750 *38,150	14 550 31,300	*13 600 *28,850	10 700 23,100			*12 650 *27,900	10 100 22,500	7.84 25'10"
–6.0 m –20.0 ft	kg lb			*16 900	*16 900	*12 600	*12 600					*12 050 *27,350	*12 050 *27,350	6.17 20'0"

* ISO 10567

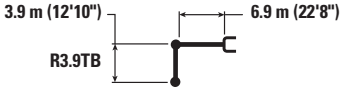
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

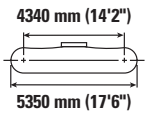
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On





		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*7850 ***17,400**	*7850 ***17,400**	7.99 **25'10"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**									*7900	*7900	*7550 ***16,600**	*7550 ***16,600**	9.06 **30'0"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*11 850 ***25,850**	*11 850 ***25,850**	*11 200 ***23,650**	9150 **19,650**	*7500 ***16,450**	*7500 ***16,450**	9.78 **32'6"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*15 250 ***32,900**	*15 250 ***32,900**	*13 050 ***28,350**	11 850 **25,450**	*11 800 ***25,700**	8950 **19,200**	*7650 ***16,750**	7300 **16,100**	10.22 **34'2"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*24 500 ***52,650**	24 000 **51,700**	*17 800 ***38,400**	15 650 **33,800**	*14 450 ***31,350**	11 350 **24,450**	*12 550 ***27,250**	8650 **18,650**	*8000 ***17,550**	6900 **15,250**	10.43 **34'2"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*25 000 ***59,350**	22 550 **48,600**	*19 900 ***43,000**	14 900 **32,100**	*15 700 ***34,000**	10 900 **23,500**	12 750 **27,450**	8400 **18,100**	*8600 ***18,900**	6800 **14,950**	10.42 **34'2"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**	*9650 ***21,900**	*9650 ***21,900**	*24 050 ***55,600**	21 950 **47,150**	*21 050 ***45,600**	14 400 **31,000**	16 400 **35,250**	10 550 **22,750**	12 550 **27,000**	8200 **17,700**	*9550 ***21,050**	6950 **15,250**	10.18 **33'4"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*15 950 ***35,950**	*15 950 ***35,950**	*28 400 ***61,600**	21 750 **46,750**	*21 200 ***45,850**	14 150 **30,500**	16 200 **34,800**	10 400 **22,400**	12 450 **26,750**	8100 **17,500**	*11 100 ***24,500**	7350 **16,200**	9.71 **32'6"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*23 150 ***52,150**	*23 150 ***52,150**	*26 450 ***57,350**	21 850 **47,000**	*20 200 ***43,650**	14 150 **30,450**	*15 900 ***34,300**	10 350 **22,350**			*12 550 ***27,650**	8200 **18,150**	8.96 **30'0"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*30 700 ***66,150**	*30 700 ***66,150**	*22 950 ***49,500**	22 200 **47,750**	*17 750 ***38,150**	14 350 **30,900**	*13 600 ***28,850**	10 550 **22,750**			*12 650 ***27,900**	9950 **22,200**	7.84 **25'10"**
–6.0 m **–20.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*16 900	*16 900	*12 600	*12 600					*12 050 ***27,350**	*12 050 ***27,350**	6.17 **20'0"**

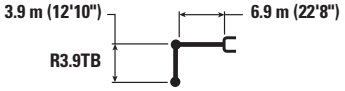
* **ISO 10567**

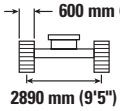
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

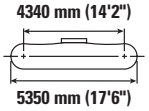
Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On





Double Grouser, HD Double Grouser, Triple Grouser Shoes
Variable Gauge Long Undercarriage



		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*7850 ***17,400**	*7850 ***17,400**	7.99 **25'10"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**									*7900	*7900	*7550 ***16,600**	*7550 ***16,600**	9.06 **30'0"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*11 850 ***25,850**	*11 850 ***25,850**	*11 200 ***23,650**	9050 **19,400**	*7500 ***16,450**	*7500 ***16,450**	9.78 **32'6"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*15 250 ***32,900**	*15 250 ***32,900**	*13 050 ***28,350**	11 700 **25,150**	*11 800 ***25,700**	8800 **18,950**	*7650 ***16,750**	7200 **15,850**	10.22 **34'2"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*24 500 ***52,650**	23 700 **51,100**	*17 800 ***38,400**	15 500 **33,350**	*14 450 ***31,350**	11 200 **24,100**	*12 550 ***27,250**	8550 **18,400**	*8000 ***17,550**	6800 **15,000**	10.43 **34'2"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*25 000 ***59,350**	22 300 **47,950**	*19 900 ***43,000**	14 700 **31,700**	*15 700 ***34,000**	10 750 **23,150**	12 600 **27,050**	8300 **17,850**	*8600 ***18,900**	6700 **14,750**	10.42 **34'2"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**	*9650 ***21,900**	*9650 ***21,900**	*24 050 ***55,600**	21 650 **46,550**	*21 050 ***45,600**	14 200 **30,600**	16 150 **34,750**	10 400 **22,450**	12 350 **26,600**	8100 **17,450**	*9550 ***21,050**	6800 **15,000**	10.18 **33'4"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*15 950 ***35,950**	*15 950 ***35,950**	*28 400 ***61,600**	21 450 **46,150**	*21 200 ***45,850**	13 950 **30,050**	15 950 **34,300**	10 250 **22,050**	12 250 **26,400**	8000 **17,250**	11 050 **24,300**	7250 **15,950**	9.71 **32'6"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*23 150 ***52,150**	*23 150 ***52,150**	*26 450 ***57,350**	21 550 **46,350**	*20 200 ***43,650**	13 950 **30,050**	*15 900 **34,250**	10 200 **22,000**			12 400 **27,400**	8100 **17,900**	8.96 **30'0"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*30 700 ***66,150**	*30 700 ***66,150**	*22 950 ***49,500**	21 900 **47,100**	*17 750 ***38,150**	14 150 **30,500**	*13 600 **28,850**	10 400 **22,450**			*12 650 ***27,900**	9800 **21,900**	7.84 **25'10"**
–6.0 m **–20.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*16 900	*16 900	*12 600	*12 600					*12 050 ***27,350**	*12 050 ***27,350**	6.17 **20'0"**

* **ISO 10567**

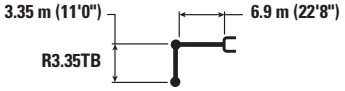
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

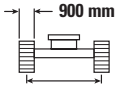
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

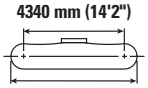
Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On







		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*8950 ***19,850**	*8950 ***19,850**	7.45 **24'2"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*12 050 ***26,450**	*12 050 ***26,450**			*8450 ***18,650**	*8450 ***18,650**	8.58 **28'4"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*12 700 ***27,650**	12 250 **26,350**	*11 200 ***21,550**	9150 **19,650**	*8350 ***18,350**	*8350 ***18,350**	9.34 **30'10"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*21 450 ***45,900**	*21 450 ***45,900**	*16 400 ***35,350**	*16 400 ***35,350**	*13 850 ***30,050**	11 850 **25,550**	*12 400 ***27,050**	9000 **19,350**	*8450 ***18,600**	7850 **17,350**	9.80 **32'6"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*26 400 ***56,700**	23 750 **51,300**	*18 800 ***40,550**	15 700 **33,850**	*15 150 ***32,800**	11 400 **24,600**	*13 050 ***28,350**	8750 **18,850**	*8850 ***19,450**	7450 **16,400**	10.02 **33'4"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*18 500 ***44,000**	*18 500 ***44,000**	*20 600 ***44,550**	15 000 **32,350**	*16 200 ***35,100**	11 050 **23,750**	12 950 **27,850**	8550 **18,400**	*9500 ***20,850**	7350 **16,150**	10.01 **33'4"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*21 500 ***49,800**	*21 500 **47,950**	*21 400 ***46,300**	14 600 **31,500**	16 650 **35,800**	10 750 **23,150**	12 750 **27,500**	8400 **18,050**	*10 550 ***23,200**	7500 **16,550**	9.76 **32'6"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*15 750 ***35,550**	*15 750 ***35,550**	*27 800 ***60,400**	22 300 **47,850**	*21 100 ***45,700**	14 450 **31,150**	16 500 **35,500**	10 650 **22,900**	12 700 **27,400**	8350 **18,000**	12 200 **26,950**	8050 **17,700**	9.27 **30'10"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*24 850 ***56,100**	*24 850 ***56,100**	*25 300 ***54,850**	22 450 **48,250**	*19 650 ***42,450**	14 550 **31,300**	*15 450 ***33,150**	10 650 **23,000**			*12 900 ***28,450**	9100 **20,200**	8.47 **28'4"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*27 000 ***58,150**	*27 000 ***58,150**	*21 100 ***45,450**	*21 100 ***45,450**	*16 500 ***35,200**	14 800 **31,900**					*12 650 ***27,850**	11 400 **25,450**	7.29 **24'2"**

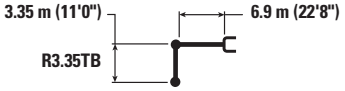
* **ISO 10567**

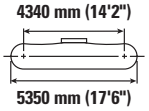
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On





		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*8950 ***19,850**	*8950 ***19,850**	7.45 **24'2"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*12 050 ***26,450**	*12 050 ***26,450**			*8450 ***18,650**	*8450 ***18,650**	8.58 **28'4"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*12 700 ***27,650**	12 100 **26,050**	*11 200 ***21,550**	9050 **19,400**	*8350 ***18,350**	*8350 ***18,350**	9.34 **30'10"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*21 450 ***45,900**	*21 450 ***45,900**	*16 400 ***35,350**	16 350 **35,200**	*13 850 ***30,050**	11 700 **25,250**	*12 400 ***27,050**	8900 **19,100**	*8450 ***18,600**	7750 **17,100**	9.80 **32'6"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*26 400 ***56,700**	23 500 **50,650**	*18 800 ***40,550**	15 500 **33,400**	*15 150 ***32,800**	11 250 **24,300**	13 000 **27,950**	8650 **18,600**	*8850 ***19,450**	7350 **16,200**	10.02 **33'4"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*18 500 ***44,000**	*18 500 ***44,000**	*20 600 ***44,550**	14 800 **31,950**	*16 200 ***35,100**	10 900 **23,450**	12 750 **27,450**	8450 **18,150**	*9500 ***20,850**	7250 **15,950**	10.01 **33'4"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*21 500 ***49,800**	*21 500 **47,300**	*21 400 ***46,300**	14 400 **31,050**	16 400 **35,300**	10 600 **22,850**	12 600 **27,100**	8250 **17,800**	*10 550 ***23,200**	7400 **16,300**	9.76 **32'6"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*15 750 ***35,550**	*15 750 ***35,550**	*27 800 ***60,400**	22 000 **47,250**	*21 100 ***45,700**	14 300 **30,750**	16 250 **35,000**	10 500 **22,600**	12 550 **27,000**	8200 **17,750**	12 050 **26,600**	7950 **17,450**	9.27 **30'10"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*24 850 ***56,100**	*24 850 ***56,100**	*25 300 ***54,850**	22 150 **47,650**	*19 650 ***42,450**	14 350 **30,850**	*15 450 ***33,150**	10 500 **22,700**			*12 900 ***28,450**	9000 **19,900**	8.47 **28'4"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*27 000 ***58,150**	*27 000 ***58,150**	*21 100 ***45,450**	*21 100 ***45,450**	*16 500 ***35,200**	14 600 **31,500**					*12 650 ***27,850**	11 250 **25,100**	7.29 **24'2"**

* **ISO 10567**

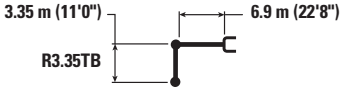
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

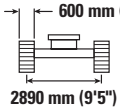
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

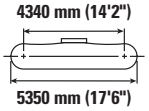
Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On







		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*8950 ***19,850**	*8950 ***19,850**	7.45 **24'2"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*12 050 ***26,450**	*12 050 **26,200**			*8450 ***18,650**	*8450 ***18,650**	8.58 **28'4"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*12 700 ***27,650**	11 950 **25,750**	*11 200 ***21,550**	8950 **19,150**	*8350 ***18,350**	*8350 ***18,350**	9.34 **30'10"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*21 450 ***45,900**	*21 450 ***45,900**	*16 400 ***35,350**	16 150 **34,800**	*13 850 ***30,050**	11 550 **24,900**	*12 400 ***27,050**	8750 **18,850**	*8450 ***18,600**	7650 **16,850**	9.80 **32'6"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*26 400 ***56,700**	23 200 **50,000**	*18 800 ***40,550**	15 300 **33,000**	*15 150 ***32,800**	11 100 **23,950**	12 800 **27,600**	8550 **18,350**	*8850 ***19,450**	7250 **15,950**	10.02 **33'4"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*18 500 ***44,000**	*18 500 ***44,000**	*20 600 ***44,550**	14 600 **31,550**	*16 200 ***35,100**	10 750 **23,150**	12 600 **27,050**	8300 **17,900**	*9500 ***20,850**	7150 **15,700**	10.01 **33'4"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*21 500 ***49,800**	*21 500 **46,650**	*21 400 ***46,300**	14 250 **30,650**	16 200 **34,800**	10 450 **22,550**	12 400 **26,700**	8150 **17,550**	*10 550 ***23,200**	7300 **16,100**	9.76 **32'6"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*15 750 ***35,550**	*15 750 ***35,550**	*27 800 ***60,400**	21 700 **46,600**	*21 100 ***45,700**	14 100 **30,300**	16 050 **34,500**	10 350 **22,250**	12 350 **26,650**	8100 **17,500**	11 900 **26,200**	7800 **17,200**	9.27 **30'10"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*24 850 ***56,100**	*24 850 ***56,100**	*25 300 ***54,850**	21 900 **47,000**	*19 650 ***42,450**	14 150 **30,450**	*15 450 ***33,150**	10 400 **22,400**			*12 900 ***28,450**	8850 **19,600**	8.47 **28'4"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*27 000 ***58,150**	*27 000 ***58,150**	*21 100 ***45,450**	*21 100 ***45,450**	*16 500 ***35,200**	14 400 **31,050**					*12 650 ***27,850**	11 100 **24,750**	7.29 **24'2"**

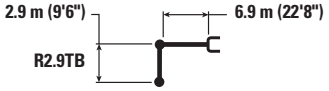
* **ISO 10567**

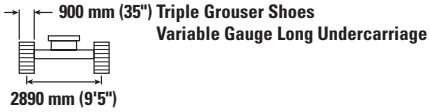
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

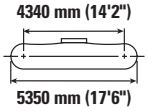
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On







		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*10 650 ***23,650**	*10 650 ***23,650**	6.88 **22'6"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*12 850 ***28,250**	12 350 **26,500**			*10 000 ***22,100**	*10 000 ***22,100**	8.09 **26'8"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*15 050 ***32,550**	*15 050 ***32,550**	*13 350 ***29,100**	12 150 **26,100**			*9850 ***21,700**	9250 **20,550**	8.89 **29'2"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*23 100 ***49,450**	*23 100 ***49,450**	*17 250 ***37,200**	16 350 **35,200**	*14 400 ***31,300**	11 750 **25,350**	*12 900 ***28,150**	8950 **19,200**	*10 050 ***22,050**	8350 **18,500**	9.38 **30'10"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*17 500 ***45,400**	*17 500 ***45,400**	*19 500 ***42,050**	15 550 **33,500**	*15 600 ***33,800**	11 350 **24,450**	13 150 **28,250**	8750 **18,800**	*10 500 ***23,100**	7950 **17,450**	9.61 **31'8"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*13 950 ***34,000**	*13 950 ***34,000**	*21 050 ***45,500**	14 950 **32,200**	*16 550 ***35,800**	11 000 **23,700**	12 950 **27,850**	8550 **18,400**	*11 350 ***24,950**	7800 **17,200**	9.60 **31'8"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*20 300 ***47,250**	*20 300 ***47,250**	*21 500 ***46,550**	14 600 **31,500**	16 650 **35,800**	10 750 **23,200**	12 800 **27,550**	8450 **18,150**	12 150 **26,800**	8050 **17,650**	9.34 **30'10"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*16 200 ***36,650**	*16 200 ***36,650**	*26 950 ***58,600**	22 400 **48,150**	*20 850 ***45,150**	14 550 **31,300**	*16 500 ***35,600**	10 700 **23,050**			13 200 **29,050**	8650 **19,100**	8.82 **29'2"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*27 700 ***62,650**	*27 700 ***62,650**	*24 100 ***52,200**	22 650 **48,700**	*18 950 ***40,950**	14 650 **31,550**	*14 800 ***31,650**	10 800 **23,300**			*13 400 ***29,500**	10 000 **22,100**	7.98 **26'8"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*19 300 ***41,350**	*19 300 ***41,350**	*15 050 ***31,900**	15 000 ***31,900**					*12 800 ***28,050**	*12 800 ***28,050**	6.70 **21'8"**

* **ISO 10567**

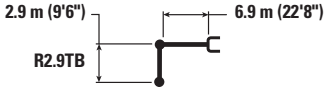
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

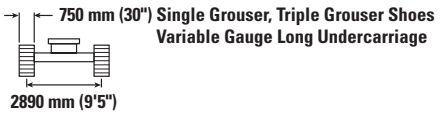
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

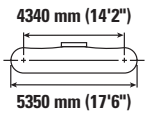
Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On







		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*10 650 ***23,650**	*10 650 ***23,650**	6.88 **22'6"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*12 850 ***28,250**	12 200 **26,150**			*10 000 ***22,100**	*10 000 ***22,100**	8.09 **26'8"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*15 050 ***32,550**	*15 050 ***32,550**	*13 350 ***29,100**	12 000 **25,800**			*9850 ***21,700**	9150 **20,250**	8.89 **29'2"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*23 100 ***49,450**	*23 100 ***49,450**	*17 250 ***37,200**	16 150 **34,800**	*14 400 ***31,300**	11 600 **25,000**	*12 900 ***28,150**	8800 **18,950**	*10 050 ***22,050**	8250 **18,250**	9.38 **30'10"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*17 500 ***45,400**	*17 500 ***45,400**	*19 500 ***42,050**	15 350 **33,050**	*15 600 ***33,800**	11 200 **24,150**	12 950 **27,900**	8600 **18,550**	*10 500 ***23,100**	7800 **17,200**	9.61 **31'8"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*13 950 ***34,000**	*13 950 ***34,000**	*21 050 ***45,500**	14 750 **31,750**	*16 550 ***35,800**	10 850 **23,400**	12 750 **27,450**	8450 **18,150**	*11 350 ***24,950**	7700 **16,950**	9.60 **31'8"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*20 300 ***47,250**	*20 300 ***47,250**	*21 500 ***46,550**	14 400 **31,050**	16 400 **35,300**	10 600 **22,900**	12 600 **27,200**	8300 **17,900**	12 000 **26,400**	7900 **17,400**	9.34 **30'10"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*16 200 ***36,650**	*16 200 ***36,650**	*26 950 ***58,600**	22 100 **47,500**	*20 850 ***45,150**	14 350 **30,900**	16 350 **35,150**	10 550 **22,700**			13 000 **28,650**	8550 **18,800**	8.82 **29'2"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*27 700 ***62,650**	*27 700 ***62,650**	*24 100 ***52,200**	22 350 **48,050**	*18 950 ***40,950**	14 450 **31,150**	*14 800 ***31,650**	10 650 **23,000**			*13 400 ***29,500**	9850 **21,800**	7.98 **26'8"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*19 300 ***41,350**	*19 300 ***41,350**	*15 050 ***31,900**	14 800 **31,900**					*12 800 ***28,050**	12 750 **28,050**	6.70 **21'8"**

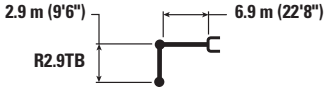
* **ISO 10567**

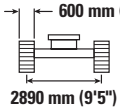
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

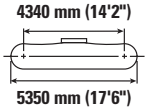
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On







		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*10 650 ***23,650**	*10 650 ***23,650**	6.88 **22'6"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*12 850 ***28,250**	12 050 **25,850**			*10 000 ***22,100**	*10 000 ***22,100**	8.09 **26'8"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*15 050 ***32,550**	*15 050 ***32,550**	*13 350 ***29,100**	11 850 **25,500**			*9850 ***21,700**	9000 **20,000**	8.89 **29'2"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*23 100 ***49,450**	*23 100 ***49,450**	*17 250 ***37,200**	15 950 **34,400**	*14 400 ***31,300**	11 450 **24,700**	*12 900 **27,950**	8700 **18,700**	*10 050 ***22,050**	8150 **18,000**	9.38 **30'10"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*17 500 ***45,400**	*17 500 ***45,400**	*19 500 ***42,050**	15 150 **32,650**	*15 600 ***33,800**	11 050 **23,800**	12 800 **27,500**	8500 **18,300**	*10 500 ***23,100**	7700 **17,000**	9.61 **31'8"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*13 950 ***34,000**	*13 950 ***34,000**	*21 050 ***45,500**	14 550 **31,350**	16 450 **35,400**	10 700 **23,050**	12 550 **27,050**	8300 **17,900**	*11 350 ***24,950**	7600 **16,700**	9.60 **31'8"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*20 300 ***47,250**	*20 300 **46,750**	*21 500 ***46,550**	14 200 **30,650**	16 200 **34,850**	10 450 **22,550**	12 450 **26,800**	8200 **17,650**	11 800 **26,050**	7800 **17,200**	9.34 **30'10"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*16 200 ***36,650**	*16 200 ***36,650**	*26 950 ***58,600**	21 850 **46,900**	*20 850 ***45,150**	14 150 **30,450**	16 100 **34,650**	10 400 **22,400**			12 800 **28,250**	8400 **18,550**	8.82 **29'2"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*27 700 ***62,650**	*27 700 ***62,650**	*24 100 ***52,200**	22 050 **47,450**	*18 950 ***40,950**	14 250 **30,700**	*14 800 ***31,650**	10 500 **22,650**			*13 400 ***29,500**	9700 **21,500**	7.98 **26'8"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*19 300 ***41,350**	*19 300 ***41,350**	*15 050 ***31,900**	14 600 **31,550**					*12 800 ***28,050**	12 600 ***28,050**	6.70 **21'8"**

* **ISO 10567**

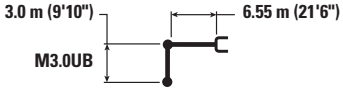
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

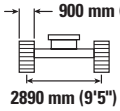
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

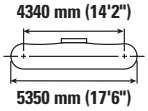
Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Mass Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On







		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*10 700 	*10 700 	6.50
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*12 300 ***23,500**	12 100 ***23,500**			*9900 ***21,950**	*9900 ***21,950**	7.78 **25'10"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**					***31,300**	***31,300**	*13 050 ***28,500**	11 900 **25,600**			*9700 ***21,350**	9450 **21,050**	8.61 **28'4"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*21 400 ***45,900**	*21 400 ***45,900**	*16 450 ***35,550**	16 250 **35,000**	*14 000 ***30,400**	11 550 **24,850**	*11 300	8650	*9850 ***21,650**	8450 **18,700**	9.11 **30'0"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*26 100 ***56,100**	23 400 **50,450**	*18 700 ***40,350**	15 350 **33,100**	*15 100 ***32,800**	11 100 **23,900**	12 850 **27,650**	8450 **18,100**	*10 300 ***22,650**	7950 **17,550**	9.34 **30'10"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*22 700 ***54,400**	22 250 **47,900**	*20 350 ***44,000**	14 650 **31,600**	*16 050 ***34,800**	10 700 **23,050**	12 650 **27,200**	8250 **17,700**	*11 150 ***24,500**	7800 **17,200**	9.33 **30'10"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*26 650 ***61,750**	21 850 **47,000**	*21 000 ***45,450**	14 250 **30,700**	16 350 **35,150**	10 450 **22,450**	12 500	8100	12 400 **27,300**	8050 **17,700**	9.07 **30'0"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*18 950 ***42,800**	*18 950 ***42,800**	*26 950 ***58,500**	21 850 **46,950**	*20 450 ***44,250**	14 100 **30,400**	*16 000 ***34,550**	10 350 **22,250**			*13 450 ***29,650**	8700 **19,200**	8.53 **28'4"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*30 750 ***67,650**	*30 750 ***67,650**	*23 950 ***51,850**	22 100 **47,450**	*18 500 ***39,850**	14 250 **30,650**	*14 000	10 450			*13 500 ***29,700**	10 200 **22,600**	7.66 **25'0"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*18 650 ***39,850**	*18 650 ***39,850**	*13 950 ***29,150**	*13 950 ***29,150**					*12 800 ***28,050**	*12 800 ***28,050**	6.31 **20'10"**

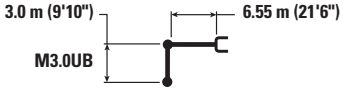
* **ISO 10567**

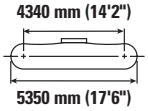
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

Mass Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On





		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*10 700 	*10 700 	6.50
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*12 300 ***23,500**	11 950 ***23,500**			*9900 ***21,950**	*9900 ***21,950**	7.78 **25'10"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**					***31,300**	***31,300**	*13 050 ***28,500**	11 750 **25,300**			*9700 ***21,350**	9350 **20,750**	8.61 **28'4"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*21 400 ***45,900**	*21 400 ***45,900**	*16 450 ***35,550**	16 050 **34,550**	*14 000 ***30,400**	11 400 **24,500**	*11 300	8500	*9850 ***21,650**	8350 **18,450**	9.11 **30'0"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*26 100 ***56,100**	23 100 **49,850**	*18 700 ***40,350**	15 150 **32,700**	*15 100 ***32,800**	10 950 **23,550**	12 700 **27,250**	8300 **17,850**	*10 300 ***22,650**	7850 **17,300**	9.34 **30'10"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*22 700 ***54,400**	21 950 **47,250**	*20 350 ***44,000**	14 450 **31,150**	*16 050 ***34,800**	10 550 **22,700**	12 450 **26,800**	8100 **17,450**	*11 150 ***24,500**	7700 **16,950**	9.33 **30'10"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*26 650 ***61,750**	21 550 **46,350**	*21 000 ***45,450**	14 050 **30,250**	16 100 **34,650**	10 300 **22,150**	12 350	8000	12 200 **26,900**	7900 **17,450**	9.07 **30'0"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*18 950 ***42,800**	*18 950 ***42,800**	*26 950 ***58,500**	21 550 **46,300**	*20 450 ***44,250**	13 900 **30,000**	16 000 **34,450**	10 200 **21,950**			13 300 **29,350**	8600 **18,950**	8.53 **28'4"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*30 750 ***67,650**	*30 750 ***67,650**	*23 950 ***51,850**	21 800 **46,850**	*18 500 ***39,850**	14 050 **30,250**	*14 000	10 300			*13 500 ***29,700**	10 050 **22,300**	7.66 **25'0"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*18 650 ***39,850**	*18 650 ***39,850**	*13 950 ***29,150**	*13 950 ***29,150**					*12 800 ***28,050**	*12 800 ***28,050**	6.31 **20'10"**

* **ISO 10567**

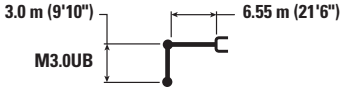
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

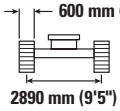
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

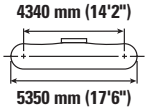
352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Mass Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On





Double Grouser, HD Double Grouser, Triple Grouser Shoes
Variable Gauge Long Undercarriage



		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*10 700 	*10 700 	6.50
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*12 300 ***23,500**	11 800 ***23,500**			*9900 ***21,950**	*9900 ***21,950**	7.78 **25'10"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**					***31,300**	***31,300**	*13 050 ***28,500**	11 600 **25,000**			*9700 ***21,350**	9200 **20,500**	8.61 **28'4"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*21 400 ***45,900**	*21 400 ***45,900**	*16 450 ***35,550**	15 850 **34,150**	*14 000 ***30,400**	11 250 **24,200**	*11 300	8400	*9850 ***21,650**	8250 **18,200**	9.11 **30'0"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*26 100 ***56,100**	22 800 **49,200**	*18 700 ***40,350**	14 950 **32,250**	*15 100 ***32,800**	10 800 **23,250**	12 500 **26,900**	8200 **17,600**	*10 300 ***22,650**	7750 **17,050**	9.34 **30'10"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*22 700 ***54,400**	21 650 **46,600**	*20 350 ***44,000**	14 250 **30,750**	*16 050 ***34,800**	10 400 **22,400**	12 300 **26,450**	8000 **17,200**	*11 150 ***24,500**	7600 **16,700**	9.33 **30'10"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*26 650 ***61,750**	21 250 **45,700**	*21 000 ***45,450**	13 850 **29,850**	15 900 **34,150**	10 150 **21,850**	12 150	7900	12 050 **26,500**	7800 **17,150**	9.07 **30'0"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*18 950 ***42,800**	*18 950 ***42,800**	*26 950 ***58,500**	21 250 **45,650**	*20 450 ***44,250**	13 750 **29,550**	15 750 **33,950**	10 050 **21,650**			13 100 **28,950**	8450 **18,650**	8.53 **28'4"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*30 750 ***67,650**	*30 750 ***67,650**	*23 950 ***51,850**	21 500 **46,200**	*18 500 ***39,850**	13 850 **29,800**	*14 000	10 150			*13 500 ***29,700**	9900 **22,000**	7.66 **25'0"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*18 650 ***39,850**	*18 650 ***39,850**	*13 950 ***29,150**	*13 950 ***29,150**					*12 800 ***28,050**	*12 800 ***28,050**	6.31 **20'10"**

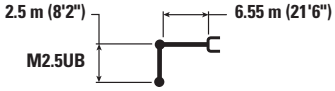
* **ISO 10567**

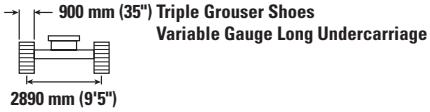
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

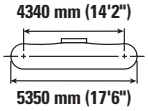
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

Mass Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On

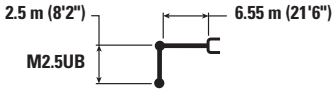


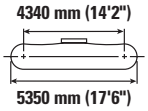




		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft				
												m ft/in
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**									*12 950 ***28,700**	12 700 **28,600**	7.22 **23'4"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*15 500 ***33,600**	*15 500 ***33,600**	*13 900 ***30,400**	11 800 **25,400**	*12 650 ***27,900**	10 400 **23,100**	8.11 **26'8"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*23 300 ***49,850**	*23 300 ***49,850**	*17 450 ***37,700**	16 050 **34,650**	*14 700 ***31,950**	11 500 **24,700**	*12 850 ***28,300**	9200 **20,350**	8.64 **28'4"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*19 500 ***42,100**	15 250 **32,900**	*15 700 ***34,000**	11 100 **23,850**	13 100 **28,950**	8600 **19,000**	8.89 **29'2"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			 ***39,800**	 ***39,800**	*20 850 ***45,150**	14 650 **31,550**	*16 450 ***35,600**	10 750 **23,100**	13 000 **28,600**	8450 **18,650**	8.87 **29'2"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*25 150 ***58,900**	22 050 **47,300**	*21 100 ***45,700**	14 350 **30,850**	16 450 **35,350**	10 500 **22,650**	13 500 **29,700**	8750 **19,300**	8.60 **28'4"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*19 600 ***44,600**	*19 600 ***44,600**	*26 000 ***56,500**	22 100 **47,500**	*20 150 ***43,600**	14 300 **30,750**	*15 700 ***33,800**	10 500 **22,650**	*14 250 ***31,350**	9600 **21,200**	8.03 **26'8"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*27 450 ***59,750**	*27 450 ***59,750**	*22 450 ***48,600**	22 450 **48,200**	*17 550 ***37,750**	14 500 **31,200**			*14 050 ***30,900**	11 550 **25,650**	7.09 **23'4"**

Mass Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On





		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft				
												m ft/in
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**									*12 950 ***28,700**	12 550 **28,250**	7.22 **23'4"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*15 500 ***33,600**	*15 500 ***33,600**	*13 900 ***30,400**	11 650 **25,050**	*12 650 ***27,900**	10 250 **22,800**	8.11 **26'8"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*23 300 ***49,850**	*23 300 ***49,850**	*17 450 ***37,700**	15 850 **34,200**	*14 700 ***31,950**	11 350 **24,400**	*12 850 ***28,300**	9050 **20,050**	8.64 **28'4"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*19 500 ***42,100**	15 050 **32,450**	*15 700 ***34,000**	10 950 **23,550**	12 950 **28,550**	8500 **18,750**	8.89 **29'2"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			 ***39,800**	 ***39,800**	*20 850 ***45,150**	14 450 **31,150**	16 450 **35,350**	10 600 **22,800**	12 800 **28,150**	8350 **18,400**	8.87 **29'2"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*25 150 ***58,900**	21 750 **46,700**	*21 100 ***45,700**	14 150 **30,450**	16 200 **34,850**	10 350 **22,350**	13 300 **29,300**	8650 **19,000**	8.60 **28'4"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*19 600 ***44,600**	*19 600 ***44,600**	*26 000 ***56,500**	21 800 **46,850**	*20 150 ***43,600**	14 100 **30,350**	*15 700 ***33,800**	10 350 **22,300**	*14 250 ***31,350**	9500 **20,900**	8.03 **26'8"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*27 450 ***59,750**	*27 450 ***59,750**	*22 450 ***48,600**	22 150 **47,550**	*17 550 ***37,750**	14 300 **30,800**			*14 050 ***30,900**	11 400 **25,300**	7.09 **23'4"**

* **ISO 10567**

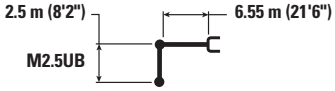
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

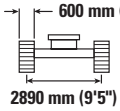
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

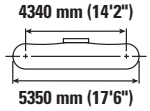
352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Mass Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On





Double Grouser, HD Double Grouser, Triple Grouser Shoes
Variable Gauge Long Undercarriage



		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft				
												m ft/in
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**									*12 950 ***28,700**	12 400 **27,900**	7.22 **23'4"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*15 500 ***33,600**	*15 500 ***33,600**	*13 900 ***30,400**	11 500 **24,750**	*12 650 ***27,900**	10 100 **22,500**	8.11 **26'8"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*23 300 ***49,850**	*23 300 ***49,850**	*17 450 ***37,700**	15 650 **33,800**	*14 700 ***31,950**	11 200 **24,100**	*12 850 ***28,300**	8950 **19,800**	8.64 **28'4"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*19 500 ***42,100**	14 850 **32,050**	*15 700 ***34,000**	10 800 **23,250**	12 750 **28,150**	8400 **18,450**	8.89 **29'2"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**			 ***39,800**	 ***39,800**	*20 850 ***45,150**	14 250 **30,700**	16 200 **34,850**	10 450 **22,500**	12 600 **27,800**	8250 **18,100**	8.87 **29'2"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**			*25 150 ***58,900**	21 450 **46,050**	*21 100 ***45,700**	13 950 **30,050**	15 950 **34,350**	10 250 **22,050**	13 100 **28,850**	8500 **18,750**	8.60 **28'4"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*19 600 ***44,600**	*19 600 ***44,600**	*26 000 ***56,500**	21 550 **46,250**	*20 150 ***43,600**	13 900 **29,900**	*15 700 ***33,800**	10 200 **22,000**	*14 250 ***31,350**	9350 **20,600**	8.03 **26'8"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*27 450 ***59,750**	*27 450 ***59,750**	*22 450 ***48,600**	21 850 **46,950**	*17 550 ***37,750**	14 100 **30,350**			*14 050 ***30,900**	11 250 **24,950**	7.09 **23'4"**

* **ISO 10567**

*Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

Bucket Specifications and Compatibility – Australia, New Zealand

		Width		Capacity		Weight		Fill	Variable Gauge Long Undercarriage 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) Counterweight					
									Long Reach Boom 7.4 m (24'2")	Reach Boom 6.9 m (22'8")			Mass Boom 6.55 m (21'6")	
	Linkage	mm	in	m^3	yd^3	kg	lb	%	R4.3 (14'1")	R2.9 (9'6")	R3.35 (11'0")	R3.9 (12'10")	M2.5 (8'2")	M3.0 (9'10")
Pin-On (No Quick Coupler)														
Heavy Duty	TB	1650	65	2.41	3.15	2377	5,240	100	⊖	●	●	◉		
	TB	1850	72	2.69	3.52	2403	5,298	100	○	●	◉	⊖		
Severe Duty	TB	1550	61	2.14	2.80	2327	5,129	90	◉	●	●	●		
Heavy Duty	UB	1950	77	3.43	4.48	2912	6,419	100					⊖	○
Severe Duty Spade	UB	1550	61	2.61	3.41	2656	5,855	90					●	●
Severe Duty	UB	1850	73	3.21	4.20	2991	6,593	90					◉	⊖
Maximum load with pin-on (payload + bucket)								kg	5810	8025	7470	6985	8535	7760
								lb	12,809	17,692	16,469	15,399	18,816	17,108
With Cat Pin Grabber Coupler														
Heavy Duty	TB	1650	65	2.41	3.15	2377	5,240	100	◇	◉	⊖	⊖		
	TB	1850	72	2.69	3.52	2403	5,298	100	◇	⊖	⊖	○		
Severe Duty	TB	1550	61	2.14	2.80	2327	5,129	90	○	●	●	◉		
Maximum load with coupler (payload + bucket)								kg	4759	6976	6416	5932		
								lb	10,491	15,379	14,145	13,077		

The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator standard EN474-5:2006 + A3:2013, they do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping capacity with front linkage fully extended at ground line with bucket curled.

Capacity based on ISO 7451:2007.

Bucket weight with long tips.

Maximum Material Density:

- ● 2100 kg/m³ (3,500 lb/yd³)
- ◉ 1800 kg/m³ (3,000 lb/yd³)
- ⊖ 1500 kg/m³ (2,500 lb/yd³)
- ○ 1200 kg/m³ (2,000 lb/yd³)
- ◇ 900 kg/m³ (1,500 lb/yd³)

Caterpillar recommends using appropriate work tools to maximize the value customers receive from our products. Use of work tools, including buckets, which are outside of Caterpillar's recommendations or specifications for weight, dimensions, flows, pressures, etc. may result in less-than-optimal performance, including but not limited to reductions in production, stability, reliability, and component durability. Improper use of a work tool resulting in sweeping, prying, twisting and/or catching of heavy loads will reduce the life of the boom and stick.

352 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Bucket Specifications and Compatibility – Europe

		Width		Capacity		Weight		Fill	Variable Gauge Long Undercarriage 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) Counterweight				
									Long Reach Boom 7.4 m (24'2")	Reach Boom 6.9 m (22'8")		Mass Boom 6.55 m (21'6")	
	Linkage	mm	in	m^3	yd^3	kg	lb	%	R4.3 (14'1")	R2.9 (9'6")	R3.35 (11'0")	M2.5 (8'2")	M3.0 (9'10")
Pin-On (No Quick Coupler)													
Heavy Duty	TB	1650	66	2.41	3.15	2220	4,894	100	⊖	●	●		
	TB	1850	72	2.69	3.52	2349	5,179	100	○	●	◉		
	TB	1900	74	2.78	3.64	2427	5,350	100	○	●	◉		
Severe Duty	TB	1550	61	2.14	2.80	2327	5,129	90	◉	●	●		
	TB	1700	67	2.41	3.16	2479	5,464	90	⊖	●	●		
Severe Duty – Spade Edge	TB	1350	54	1.87	2.44	2053	4,526	90	●	●	●		
	TB	1650	66	2.41	3.15	2367	5,218	90	⊖	●	●		
	TB	1900	75	2.78	3.64	2723	6,003	90	○	●	◉		
Extreme Duty	TB	1700	67	2.41	3.16	2722	6,000	90	○	●	●		
Extreme Duty – Spade Edge	TB	1950	77	2.78	3.64	2974	6,556	90	◇	●	◉		
General Duty	UB	2000	79	3.60	4.71	2890	6,371	100				⊖	○
Heavy Duty	UB	1850	73	3.21	4.20	2758	6,079	100				◉	⊖
	UB	1950	77	3.43	4.48	2912	6,419	100				⊖	○
Severe Duty	UB	1550	61	2.61	3.41	2658	5,859	90				●	●
	UB	1650	65	2.77	3.62	2738	6,035	90				●	●
	UB	1850	73	3.21	4.20	2972	6,552	90				◉	⊖
	UB	1950	77	3.43	4.48	3106	6,847	90				◉	⊖
Extreme Duty	UB	1650	65	2.77	3.62	3223	7,105	90				●	◉
Maximum load with pin-on (payload + bucket)								kg	5810	8025	7470	8535	7760
								lb	12,809	17,692	16,469	18,816	17,108
With Cat Pin Grabber Coupler													
Heavy Duty	TB	1650	66	2.41	3.15	2220	4,894	100	◇	◉	◉		
	TB	1850	72	2.69	3.52	2349	5,179	100	◇	◉	⊖		
	TB	1900	74	2.78	3.64	2427	5,350	100	X	⊖	⊖		
Severe Duty	TB	1550	61	2.14	2.80	2327	5,129	90	○	●	●		
	TB	1700	67	2.41	3.16	2479	5,464	90	◇	●	◉		
Severe Duty – Spade Edge	TB	1350	54	1.87	2.44	2053	4,526	90	⊖	●	●		
	TB	1650	66	2.41	3.15	2367	5,218	90	◇	●	◉		
	TB	1900	75	2.78	3.64	2723	6,003	90	X	⊖	⊖		
Extreme Duty	TB	1700	67	2.41	3.16	2722	6,000	90	◇	◉	⊖		
Extreme Duty – Spade Edge	TB	1950	77	2.78	3.64	2974	6,556	90	X	⊖	○		
Maximum load with coupler (payload + bucket)								kg	4759	6976	6416		
								lb	10,491	15,379	14,145		
With CW Coupler													
Heavy Duty	UB	1650	65	2.77	3.62	2489	5,486	100				◉	⊖
	UB	1850	73	3.21	4.20	2674	5,894	100				⊖	○
Heavy Duty SKELETON	UB	1550	61	2.61	3.41	3191	7,034	100				◉	⊖
Severe Duty	UB	1550	61	2.61	3.41	2580	5,687	90				●	◉
	UB	1650	65	2.77	3.62	2660	5,863	90				●	◉
Severe Duty – Spade Edge	UB	1850	73	3.21	4.20	2874	6,335	90				⊖	○
	UB	1650	65	2.77	3.62	2665	5,874	90				●	◉
	UB	1900	75	2.78	3.64	2712	5,978	90				●	⊖
Extreme Duty	UB	1550	61	2.61	3.41	3043	6,708	90				◉	⊖
Maximum load with coupler (payload + bucket)								kg	5055	7270	6715	7716	6941
								lb	11,144	16,028	14,804	17,011	15,302

The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator standard EN474-5:2006 + A3:2013, they do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping capacity with front linkage fully extended at ground line with bucket curled. Capacity based on ISO 7451:2007.

Maximum Material Density:

- ● 2100 kg/m³ (3,500 lb/yd³)
- ◉ 1800 kg/m³ (3,000 lb/yd³)
- ⊖ 1500 kg/m³ (2,500 lb/yd³)
- ○ 1200 kg/m³ (2,000 lb/yd³)
- ◇ 900 kg/m³ (1,500 lb/yd³)
- X Not Recommended

Caterpillar recommends using appropriate work tools to maximize the value customers receive from our products. Use of work tools, including buckets, which are outside of Caterpillar's recommendations or specifications for weight, dimensions, flows, pressures, etc. may result in less-than-optimal performance, including but not limited to reductions in production, stability, reliability, and component durability. Improper use of a work tool resulting in sweeping, prying, twisting and/or catching of heavy loads will reduce the life of the boom and stick.

Bucket Specifications and Compatibility – North America

		Width		Capacity		Weight		Fill	Variable Gauge Long Undercarriage 8.6 mt (18,960 lb) Counterweight with Removal Device/ 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) Counterweight				
									Long Reach Boom 7.4 m (24'2")	Reach Boom 6.9 m (22'8")		Mass Boom 6.55 m (21'6")	
	Linkage	mm	in	m^3	yd^3	kg	lb	%	R4.3 (14'1")	R3.35 (11'0")	R3.9 (12'10")	M2.5 (8'2")	M3.0 (9'10")
Pin-On (No Quick Coupler)													
General Duty Capacity	TB	800	30	0.95	1.24	1316	2,901	100	●	●	●		
	TB	900	36	1.23	1.60	1447	3,190	100	●	●	●		
	TB	1050	42	1.51	1.98	1624	3,580	100	●	●	●		
	TB	1200	48	1.80	2.36	1777	3,918	100	●	●	●		
	TB	1350	54	2.10	2.74	1893	4,173	100	◉	●	●		
	TB	1500	60	2.39	3.13	2046	4,511	100	⊖	●	●		
	TB	1700	68	2.78	3.64	2233	4,923	100	○	◉	⊖		
	TB	1850	74	3.08	4.04	2356	5,194	100	◇	⊖	⊖		
General Duty Capacity – Wide Tip	TB	900	36	1.35	1.77	1452	3,201	100	●	●	●		
	TB	1350	54	2.22	2.90	1965	4,332	100	◉	●	●		
	TB	1500	60	2.52	3.29	2081	4,588	100	⊖	●	◉		
	TB	1650	66	2.81	3.68	2234	4,925	100	○	◉	⊖		
	TB	1800	72	3.11	4.07	2351	5,183	100	◇	⊖	⊖		
	TB	1950	77	3.41	4.46	2504	5,520	100	◇	⊖	○		
Heavy Duty	TB	900	36	1.08	1.41	1600	3,527	100	●	●	●		
	TB	1050	42	1.34	1.75	1689	3,724	100	●	●	●		
	TB	1200	48	1.60	2.09	1852	4,083	100	●	●	●		
	TB	1350	54	1.87	2.44	1979	4,363	100	●	●	●		
	TB	1500	60	2.14	2.80	2143	4,724	100	◉	●	●		
	TB	1650	66	2.41	3.15	2307	5,086	100	⊖	●	◉		
	TB	1800	72	2.69	3.52	2437	5,373	100	○	◉	⊖		
Severe Duty	TB	800	30	0.88	1.15	1514	3,338	90	●	●	●		
	TB	900	36	1.08	1.41	1677	3,697	90	●	●	●		
	TB	1050	42	1.34	1.75	1775	3,913	90	●	●	●		
	TB	1200	48	1.60	2.09	1945	4,288	90	●	●	●		
	TB	1400	55	1.87	2.44	2170	4,783	90	●	●	●		
	TB	1550	61	2.14	2.80	2327	5,129	90	◉	●	●		
	TB	1550	61	2.14	2.80	2369	5,222	90	◉	●	●		
	TB	1700	67	2.41	3.16	2509	5,531	90	⊖	●	●		
	TB	1850	74	2.69	3.52	2709	5,972	90	○	◉	◉		
Severe Duty Power Spade	TB	1750	69	2.40	3.14	2544	5,608	90	⊖	●	●		
Severe Duty Spade	TB	1900	75	2.78	3.64	2723	6,003	90	○	◉	⊖		
Extreme Duty	TB	1250	49	1.60	2.09	2194	4,836	90	●	●	●		
	TB	1400	55	1.87	2.44	2334	5,145	90	●	●	●		
Extreme Duty Power Spade	TB	1550	61	2.00	2.59	2562	5,647	90	◉	●	●		
Clean Up	TB	2000	78	2.80	3.66	2036	4,489	100	○	◉	◉		
Heavy Duty	UB	1650	65	2.77	3.62	2573	5,672	100				●	◉
	UB	1850	73	3.21	4.20	2758	6,079	100				◉	⊖
	UB	1950	77	3.43	4.48	2912	6,419	100				⊖	○
Severe Duty	UB	1850	73	3.21	4.20	2972	6,552	90				◉	⊖
Extreme Duty	UB	1600	63	2.61	3.41	3106	6,847	90				●	◉
	UB	1600	63	2.66	3.48	3217	7,091	90				●	◉
Maximum load with pin-on (payload + bucket)								kg	5810	7470	6985	8535	7760
								lb	12,809	16,469	15,399	18,816	17,108

The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator standard EN474-5:2006 + A3:2013, they do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping capacity with front linkage fully extended at ground line with bucket curled.

Capacity based on ISO 7451:2007.

Bucket weight with long tips.

Maximum Material Density:

- ● 2100 kg/m³ (3,500 lb/yd³)
- ◉ 1800 kg/m³ (3,000 lb/yd³)
- ⊖ 1500 kg/m³ (2,500 lb/yd³)
- ○ 1200 kg/m³ (2,000 lb/yd³)
- ◇ 900 kg/m³ (1,500 lb/yd³)

Caterpillar recommends using appropriate work tools to maximize the value customers receive from our products. Use of work tools, including buckets, which are outside of Caterpillar's recommendations or specifications for weight, dimensions, flows, pressures, etc. may result in less-than-optimal performance, including but not limited to reductions in production, stability, reliability, and component durability. Improper use of a work tool resulting in sweeping, prying, twisting and/or catching of heavy loads will reduce the life of the boom and stick.

(continued on next page)

Bucket Specifications and Compatibility – North America *(continued)*

		Width		Capacity		Weight		Fill	Variable Gauge Long Undercarriage 8.6 mt (18,960 lb) Counterweight with Removal Device/ 9.0 mt (19,842 lb) Counterweight		
									Long Reach Boom 7.4 m (24'2")	Reach Boom 6.9 m (22'8")	
	Linkage	mm	in	m^3	yd^3	kg	lb	%	R4.3 (14'1")	R3.35 (11'0")	R3.9 (12'10")
With Cat Pin Grabber Coupler											
General Duty Capacity	TB	800	30	0.95	1.24	1316	2,901	100	●	●	●
	TB	900	36	1.23	1.60	1447	3,190	100	●	●	●
	TB	1050	42	1.51	1.98	1624	3,580	100	●	●	●
	TB	1200	48	1.80	2.36	1777	3,918	100	⊖	●	●
	TB	1350	54	2.10	2.74	1893	4,173	100	○	●	◉
	TB	1500	60	2.39	3.13	2046	4,511	100	◇	◉	⊖
	TB	1700	68	2.78	3.64	2233	4,923	100	◇	⊖	○
	TB	1850	74	3.08	4.04	2356	5,194	100	X	○	○
General Duty Capacity – Wide Tip	TB	900	36	1.35	1.77	1452	3,201	100	●	●	●
	TB	1350	54	2.22	2.90	1965	4,332	100	○	●	◉
	TB	1500	60	2.52	3.29	2081	4,588	100	◇	◉	⊖
	TB	1650	66	2.81	3.68	2234	4,925	100	◇	⊖	○
	TB	1800	72	3.11	4.07	2351	5,183	100	X	○	○
	TB	1950	77	3.41	4.46	2504	5,520	100	X	○	◇
Heavy Duty	TB	900	36	1.08	1.41	1600	3,527	100	●	●	●
	TB	1050	42	1.34	1.75	1689	3,724	100	●	●	●
	TB	1200	48	1.60	2.09	1852	4,083	100	◉	●	●
	TB	1350	54	1.87	2.44	1979	4,363	100	⊖	●	●
	TB	1500	60	2.14	2.80	2143	4,724	100	○	●	◉
	TB	1650	66	2.41	3.15	2307	5,086	100	◇	⊖	⊖
	TB	1800	72	2.69	3.52	2437	5,373	100	◇	⊖	○
Heavy Duty – Pin Grabber Performance	TB	1200	48	1.49	1.95	1935	4,266	100	◉	●	●
	TB	1350	54	1.74	2.27	2070	4,563	100	⊖	●	●
	TB	1500	60	1.98	2.59	2242	4,943	100	○	●	◉
	TB	1650	66	2.23	2.91	2413	5,320	100	◇	◉	⊖
	TB	1900	74	2.56	3.34	2595	5,721	100	X	⊖	○
Severe Duty	TB	800	30	0.88	1.15	1514	3,338	90	●	●	●
	TB	900	36	1.08	1.41	1677	3,697	90	●	●	●
	TB	1050	42	1.34	1.75	1775	3,913	90	●	●	●
	TB	1200	48	1.60	2.09	1945	4,288	90	◉	●	●
	TB	1400	55	1.87	2.44	2170	4,783	90	⊖	●	●
	TB	1550	61	2.14	2.80	2327	5,129	90	○	●	◉
	TB	1550	61	2.14	2.80	2369	5,222	90	○	●	◉
	TB	1700	67	2.41	3.16	2509	5,531	90	◇	◉	⊖
	TB	1850	74	2.69	3.52	2709	5,972	90	X	⊖	○
Severe Duty Power Spade	TB	1750	69	2.40	3.14	2544	5,608	90	◇	◉	⊖
Severe Duty Spade	TB	1900	75	2.78	3.64	2723	6,003	90	X	⊖	○
Extreme Duty	TB	1250	49	1.60	2.09	2194	4,836	90	◉	●	●
	TB	1400	55	1.87	2.44	2334	5,145	90	⊖	●	●
Extreme Duty Power Spade	TB	1550	61	2.00	2.59	2562	5,647	90	○	●	◉
Clean Up	TB	2000	78	2.80	3.66	2036	4,489	100	◇	⊖	○
Maximum load with coupler (payload + bucket)								kg	4759	6416	5932
								lb	10,491	14,145	13,077

The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator standard EN474-5:2006 + A3:2013, they do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping capacity with front linkage fully extended at ground line with bucket curled.

Capacity based on ISO 7451:2007.

Bucket weight with long tips.

Maximum Material Density:

- ● 2100 kg/m³ (3,500 lb/yd³)
- ◉ 1800 kg/m³ (3,000 lb/yd³)
- ⊖ 1500 kg/m³ (2,500 lb/yd³)
- ○ 1200 kg/m³ (2,000 lb/yd³)
- ◇ 900 kg/m³ (1,500 lb/yd³)
- X Not Recommended

Caterpillar recommends using appropriate work tools to maximize the value customers receive from our products. Use of work tools, including buckets, which are outside of Caterpillar's recommendations or specifications for weight, dimensions, flows, pressures, etc. may result in less-than-optimal performance, including but not limited to reductions in production, stability, reliability, and component durability. Improper use of a work tool resulting in sweeping, prying, twisting and/or catching of heavy loads will reduce the life of the boom and stick.

Attachments Offering Guide – Australia, New Zealand

Not all Attachments are available in all regions. Consult your Cat dealer for configurations available in your region.

✓ Match | * Working range front only | No Match

PIN-ON ATTACHMENTS

Undercarriage				L-VG			
Counterweight				9.0 mt (19,842 lb)			
Boom Type			Reach			ME	Long Reach
Stick Length		2.9 m (9'6")	3.35 m (11'0")	3.9 m (12'10")	2.5 m (8'2")	3.0 m (9'10")	4.3 m (14'1")
Hydraulic Hammers	H160 GC	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H160 GC S	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H160 S				✓	✓	
	H180 GC	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H180 GC S	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H180 S				✓	✓	
Demolition and Sorting Grapples	G345				✓	✓	
Mobile Scrap and Demolition Shears	S3050				✓	✓	

CAT PIN GRABBER COUPLER ATTACHMENTS

Undercarriage				L-VG			
Counterweight				9.0 mt (19,842 lb)			
Boom Type			Reach			ME	Long-Reach
Stick Length		2.9 m (9'6")	3.35 m (11'0")	3.9 m (12'10")	2.5 m (8'2")	3.0 m (9'10")	4.3 m (14'1")
Hydraulic Hammers	H160 GC	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H160 GC S	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H160 S						
	H180 GC	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓*
	H180 GC S	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

BOOM-MOUNT ATTACHMENTS

Undercarriage		L-VG		
Counterweight		9.0 mt (19,842 lb)		
Boom Type		ME	Long-Reach	
Mobile Scrap and Demolition Shears	S2090	✓	✓	
	S3070	✓	✓	
	S3090	✓	✓	

Attachments Offering Guide – Europe

Not all Attachments are available in all regions. Consult your Cat dealer for configurations available in your region.

✓ Match | * Working range front only | No Match

PIN-ON ATTACHMENTS

Undercarriage		L-VG				
Counterweight		**9.0 mt (19,842 lb)**				
Boom Type		**Reach**		**ME**		**Long Reach**
Stick Length		**2.9 m (9'6")**	**3.35 m (11'0")**	**2.5 m (8'2")**	**3.0 m (9'10")**	**4.3 m (14'1")**
Hydraulic Hammers	H160 GC S	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H160 S			✓	✓	
	H180 GC S	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H180 S			✓	✓	
Multi-Processors	MP345 Concrete Cutter Jaw			✓	✓	
	MP345 Demolition Jaw			✓	✓	
	MP345 Pulverizer Jaw			✓	✓	
	MP345 Shear Jaw			✓	✓	
	MP365 Concrete Cutter Jaw			✓	✓	
	MP365 Demolition Jaw			✓	✓	
	MP365 Pulverizer Jaw			✓	✓*	
	MP365 Shear Jaw			✓	✓	
Demolition and Sorting Grapples	G345			✓	✓	
Mobile Scrap and Demolition Shears	S3050			✓	✓	
	S3050 Flat Top			✓	✓	
Pulverizers	P235			✓	✓	
Crushers	P335			✓	✓	
Crushers	P360			✓	✓	

CAT PIN GRABBER COUPLER ATTACHMENTS

Undercarriage		L-VG				
Counterweight		**9.0 mt (19,842 lb)**				
Boom Type		**Reach**		**ME**		**Long Reach**
Stick Length		**2.9 m (9'6")**	**3.35 m (11'0")**	**2.5 m (8'2")**	**3.0 m (9'10")**	**4.3 m (14'1")**
Hydraulic Hammers	H160 GC S	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H160 S					
	H180 GC S	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H180 S					
Mobile Scrap and Demolition Shears	S3050 Flat Top			✓		

(continued on next page)

Attachments Offering Guide – Europe *(continued)*

Not all Attachments are available in all regions. Consult your Cat dealer for configurations available in your region.

✓ Match | * Working range front only | No Match

CW-55 DEDICATED COUPLER ATTACHMENTS			
Undercarriage		**L-VG**	
Counterweight		**9.0 mt (19,842 lb)**	
Boom Type		**ME**	
Stick Length		**2.5 m (8'2")**	**3.0 m (9'10")**
Hydraulic Hammers	H160 S	✓	✓
	H180 S	✓	✓
Multi-Processors	MP345 Concrete Cutter Jaw	✓	✓
	MP345 Demolition Jaw	✓	✓
	MP345 Pulverizer Jaw	✓	✓
	MP345 Shear Jaw	✓	✓
	MP365 Concrete Cutter Jaw	✓*	
	MP365 Shear Jaw	✓*	
Demolition and Sorting Grapples	G345	✓	✓
Mobile Scrap and Demolition Shears	S3050	✓	✓
	S3050 Flat Top	✓	✓
Pulverizers	P235	✓	✓
Crushers	P335	✓	✓
	P360	✓	✓*

BOOM-MOUNT ATTACHMENTS			
Undercarriage		**L-VG**	
Counterweight		**9.0 mt (19,842 lb)**	
Boom Type		**ME**	**Long-Reach**
Mobile Scrap and Demolition Shears	S2090	✓	✓
	S3070	✓	✓
	S3090	✓	✓

Attachments Offering Guide – North America

Not all Attachments are available in all regions. Consult your Cat dealer for configurations available in your region.

✓ Match | * Working range front only | No Match

PIN-ON ATTACHMENTS

Undercarriage		L-VG					H-VG
Counterweight		9.0 mt (19,842 lb)					12.0 mt (26,455 lb)
Boom Type		Reach		ME		Long Reach	LRE
Stick Length		3.35 m (11'0")	3.9 m (12'10")	2.5 m (8'2")	3.0 m (9'10")	4.3 m (14'1")	LRE
Hydraulic Hammers	H160 GC	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	H160 GC S	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	H160 S			✓	✓		
	H180 GC	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	H180 GC S	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	H180 S			✓	✓		
Multi-Processors	MP345 Concrete Cutter Jaw			✓	✓		
	MP345 Demolition Jaw			✓	✓		
	MP345 Pulverizer Jaw			✓	✓		
	MP345 Shear Jaw			✓	✓		
	MP365 Concrete Cutter Jaw			✓	✓		
	MP365 Demolition Jaw			✓	✓		
	MP365 Pulverizer Jaw			✓	✓*		
	MP365 Shear Jaw			✓	✓		
Demolition and Sorting Grapples	G345			✓	✓		
Mobile Scrap and Demolition Shears	S3050			✓	✓		
	S3050 Flat Top			✓	✓		
Pulverizers	P235			✓	✓		
Mulchers	HM4015						✓

(continued on next page)

Attachments Offering Guide – North America *(continued)*

Not all Attachments are available in all regions. Consult your Cat dealer for configurations available in your region.

✓ Match | * Working range front only | No Match

CAT PIN GRABBER COUPLER ATTACHMENTS

Undercarriage		**L-VG**					**H-VG**
Counterweight		**9.0 mt (19,842 lb)**					**12.0 mt (26,455 lb)**
Boom Type		**Reach**		**ME**		**Long Reach**	**LRE**
Stick Length		**3.35 m (11'0")**	**3.9 m (12'10")**	**2.5 m (8'2")**	**3.0 m (9'10")**	**4.3 m (14'1")**	**LRE**
Hydraulic Hammers	H160 GC	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	H160 GC S	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	H160 S			✓	✓		
	H180 GC	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓*	
	H180 GC S	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
	H180 S			✓	✓		
Multi-Processors	MP345 Concrete Cutter Jaw			✓	✓		
	MP345 Demolition Jaw			✓	✓		
	MP345 Pulverizer Jaw			✓	✓		
	MP345 Shear Jaw			✓	✓		
	MP365 Concrete Cutter Jaw			✓*			
Demolition and Sorting Grapples	G345			✓	✓		
Mobile Scrap and Demolition Shears	S3050			✓	✓		
	S3050 Flat Top			✓			
Pulverizers	P235			✓	✓		
Mulchers	HM4015						✓

BOOM-MOUNT ATTACHMENTS

Undercarriage		**L-VG**	**L-VG**
Counterweight		**9.0 mt (19,842 lb)**	**9.0 mt (19,842 lb)**
Boom Type		**ME**	**Long-Reach**
Mobile Scrap and Demolition Shears	S2090	✓	✓
	S3070	✓	✓
	S3090	✓	✓

Standard and Optional Equipment

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

	Standard	Optional
ENGINE		
Cold start block heaters		✓
Three selectable modes: Power, Smart, Eco	✓	
Automatic engine speed control	✓	
Up to 4500 m (14,760 ft) altitude capability	✓	
52° C (126° F) high-ambient cooling capacity	✓	
Hydraulic reverse fan	✓[1]	✓[2]
–18° C (0° F) cold start capability	✓	
–32° C (–25° F) cold start capability		✓
Double element air filter with integrated precleaner	✓	
115 amp alternator	✓	
Single plane three horizontal cooling system	✓	
Dual stage 5.5 micron primary filter and 4.4 micron 2nd/3rd filters	✓	
Secure start with PIN code	✓	
Remote disable	✓	
Biodiesel capability up to B20	✓	
HYDRAULIC SYSTEM		
Boom and stick regeneration circuit	✓	
Electronic main control valve	✓	
Heavy lift mode	✓	
Automatic hydraulic oil warm up	✓	
Automatic swing parking brake	✓	
High performance hydraulic return filter	✓	
Two speed travel	✓	
Bio hydraulic oil capability	✓	
Fine swing		✓
Combined two-way auxiliary circuit		✓
Medium-pressure auxiliary circuit		✓
Quick coupler circuit		✓
Advanced Tool Control		✓

	Standard	Optional
UNDERCARRIAGE AND STRUCTURES		
Towing eye on base frame	✓	
Full-length track guiding guards		✓
Segmented track guiding guards		✓
Swivel guard		✓
Grease lubricated track	✓	
8.6 mt (18,960 lb) counterweight with removal device		✓[3]
9.0 mt (19,842 lb) counterweight		✓
600 mm (24") double grouser track shoes		✓
600 mm (24") HD double grouser track shoes		✓
600 mm (24") triple grouser track shoes		✓
750 mm (30") single grouser track shoes		✓
750 mm (30") triple grouser track shoes		✓
900 mm (35") triple grouser track shoes		✓
BOOMS, STICKS AND LINKAGES		
6.55 m (21'6") Mass boom		✓
6.9 m (22'8") Reach boom		✓
7.4 m (24'2") Long Reach boom		✓
2.5 m (8'2") stick		✓
2.9 m (9'6") stick		✓
3.0 m (9'10") stick		✓
3.35 m (11'0") stick		✓
3.9 m (12'10") stick		✓
4.3 m (14'1") stick		✓
Bucket Linkage, TB family with lifting eye, Cat GRADE		✓
Bucket Linkage, UB family with lifting eye, Cat GRADE		✓
Bucket Linkage, UB family without lifting eye, Cat GRADE		✓

(continued on next page)

[1]Standard in North America.
[2]Optional in Australia and New Zealand and Europe.
[3]North America only.

Standard and Optional Equipment *(continued)*

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

	Standard	Optional
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM		
Maintenance-free 1,000 CCA batteries (×4)	✓	
Centralized electrical disconnect switch	✓	
LED chassis light, LH and RH boom lights, cab lights	✓	
Premium surround lighting package		✓
CAT TECHNOLOGY		
Cat Product Link™	✓	
Work tool recognition	✓	
Work tool tracking*	✓	
Cat GRADE with 2D	✓	
Cat GRADE with Advanced 2D		✓
Cat GRADE with 3D connectivity: – Virtual Reference Station** – Internet Base Service Station** – Trimble Connected Community**		✓
Cat Assist: – Boom Assist – Bucket Assist – Swing Assist – Grade Assist – Lift Assist	✓	
Cat PAYLOAD: – Static weigh – Auto calibration – Payload/cycle information – USB reporting capability	✓	
E-Fence: – E-ceiling – E-floor – E-swing – E-wall – E-cab avoidance	✓	
Auto hammer stop	✓	
Remote Services capability	✓	

	Standard	Optional
SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE		
Grouped location of engine oil and fuel filters	✓	
Scheduled Oil Sampling (S·O·S℠) ports	✓	
QuickEvac™ maintenance ready		✓[4]
Electric refueling pump		✓
SAFETY AND SECURITY		
Caterpillar One Key security system	✓	
Lockable external tool/storage box	✓	
Lockable door, fuel, and hydraulic tank locks	✓	
Lockable fuel drain compartment	✓	
Service platform with anti-skid plate and recessed bolts	✓	
RH handrail and hand hold (ISO 2867:2011 compliant)	✓	
Standard visibility mirror package	✓	
Signaling/warning horn	✓	
Ground-level secondary engine shutoff switch	✓	
Boom lowering check valve		✓
Stick lowering check valve		✓
Rear and right-hand-side cameras	✓	
360° visibility		✓

*Paired with PL161 attachment locator.

**Subscription required.

[4]Optional in Europe.

Not available in North America.

Dealer Installed Kit and Attachments

Attachments may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

CAB

- Lower radial wiper
- Polycarbonate roof hatch
- LH/RH electrical pedal for tool control

SAFETY AND SECURITY

- Bluetooth® key fob
- Dual exit rear window kit

GUARDS

- Rain protector plus cab light cover
- Falling object guard system (not compatible with cab light cover, rain protector)
- Mesh guard full front (not compatible with cab light cover, rain protector)
- Mesh guard lower half front
- Full protecting vandalism guard
- Rain protector for front windshield with cab light cover

Cab Options

	Deluxe	Premium
Sound suppressed ROPS cab	●	●
High-resolution 254 mm (10") LCD touchscreen monitor	●	●
High-resolution 254 mm (10") LCD touchscreen monitor + additional monitor (only for use with 360° visibility and Cat GRADE with Advanced 2D or Cat GRADE with 3D)	○	○
Automatic bi-level air conditioner	●	●
Jog dial and shortcut keys for monitor control	●	●
Keyless push-to-start engine control	●	●
Height-adjustable console, infinite with no tool	●	●
Heated seat with air-adjustable suspension	●	X
Heated and cooled seat with automatic adjustable suspension	X	●
51 mm (2") orange seat belt	●	●
Tilt-up left-side console	●	●
Bluetooth integrated radio with USB ports	●	●
12V DC outlets (×2)	●	●
Document storage	●	●
Cup and bottle holders	●	●
Openable two-piece front window	●	●
Radial wiper with washer	●	X
Parallel wiper with washer	X	●
Openable polycarbonate skylight hatch	●	●
LED dome and lower interior lights	●	●
Roller rear sunscreen	○	●
Rear window emergency exit	●	●
Washable floor mat	●	●
Beacon ready	●	●

● Standard

○ Optional

X Not available

352

Long Reach Hydraulic Excavator*

The Cat 352 Long Reach Excavator combines premium performance and simple-to-use technology with steep slope capability reaching out to 19.6 m (64 ft) and dig depth of 13.04 m (43 ft). Standard waterproof technology provides precision excavation down to 4.5 m (15 ft); an optional submarine solution allows you to work down to 20 m (66 ft). Heavy duty high wide undercarriage and extra counterweight provide a stable platform for long reach digging. Variable gauge undercarriage enables easier transportation between jobsites when retracted and adds stability when extended.

High Performance with Low Fuel Consumption

- Increase operating efficiency up to 45 percent with standard Cat technologies that lower operator fatigue and operating costs, including fuel consumption and daily maintenance.
- Three power modes, Power, Smart and Eco, match the excavator to the job. Smart mode automatically matches engine and hydraulic power to digging conditions, providing max power when needed and reducing power when it isn't to help save fuel.
- The high efficiency hydraulic fan cools the engine on demand to help reduce fuel consumption; available reverse function makes it easy to keep cores clean.

Cat Technologies Boost Efficiency and Productivity

- Boost productivity up to 45 percent versus traditional grading with standard Cat GRADE with 2D system – including indicate-only and laser capability.
- Standard Cat PAYLOAD on-board weighing system: Achieve precise load targets and increase loading efficiency with on-the-go weighing and real-time estimates of your payload without swinging.
- Combine Payload with VisionLink® and remotely manage your production targets.
- Upgrade to optional Cat GRADE with 3D: Create and edit grade designs with ease on a second high-resolution 254 mm (10 in) touchscreen monitor.
- Remote Troubleshoot connects you to a dealer service pro to help solve your problem and quickly get you to work.
- Remote Flash works around your schedule to ensure your machine's software is up to date for optimal performance.

Safety

- Standard 2D E-Fence integrated right out of the factory prevents the excavator from moving outside of operator-defined set points.
- A ground-level shutoff switch stops all fuel to the engine when activated and shuts down the machine.
- Rear and right-hand sideview cameras are standard. Upgrade to 360° visibility and you'll easily visualize objects and personnel around the excavator in a single view.

Work in Comfort

- Choose between Deluxe and Premium cabs – both with automatic climate control.
- Stay warm with the Deluxe seat; stay warm and cool with the Premium seat.
- Use the standard radio's USB ports and Bluetooth technology to connect personal devices and make hands-free calls.

Simple Operation

- Start the engine with a push button; use a Bluetooth key fob, smartphone app, or the unique Operator ID function.
- Program each joystick button, including power mode, response, and pattern, using Operator ID; the machine will remember what you set each time you go to work.
- Not sure how a function works or how to maintain the excavator? Always have the operator's manual at your fingertips in the touchscreen monitor.
- The Cat PL161 Attachment Locator can help you find tools, track work time, and plan maintenance and replacement. Your Cat App will locate the device automatically.

Maintenance

- Track your excavator's filter life and maintenance intervals via the in-cab monitor.
- Change all fuel filters at a synchronized 1,000 hours. Oil and fuel filters grouped and located on right-hand side of machine for easy maintenance.
- The new air intake filter with precleaner has double the dust holding capacity of the previous air intake filter.
- The new hydraulic oil filter provides improved filtration performance anti-drain valves to keep oil clean when the filter is replaced, and longer life with a 3,000 hour replacement interval – 50 percent longer than previous filter designs.

*Available in North America and Europe only.

CAT®

352 Long Reach Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Engine

Engine Model	Cat C13	
Net Power – ISO 9249	316 kW	424 hp
Engine Power – ISO 14396	317 kW	425 hp
Bore	130 mm	5 in
Stroke	157 mm	6 in
Displacement	12.5 L	763 in^3

- Meets U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final, EU Stage V, and Japan 2014 emission standards.
- Recommended for use up to 4500 m (14,760 ft) altitude with engine power derate above 2600 m (8,530 ft).
- Net power is tested per ISO 9249. Standards in effect at the time of manufacture.
- Net power advertised is the power available at the flywheel when the engine is equipped with fan, air intake system, exhaust system and alternator.
- Rated speed at 1,800 rpm.

Swing Mechanism

Swing Speed	5.8 rpm	
Maximum Swing Torque	187 kN·m	138,000 lbf-ft

Weights

Operating Weight	58 400 kg	128,800 lb

- Variable Gauge High Wide undercarriage, LRE boom, LRE8.5B (27'9") stick, HD 1.19 m^3 (1.56 yd^3) bucket, 900 mm (35") triple grouser shoes, 12.0 mt (26,455 lb) counterweight.

Track

Track Shoes Width	900 mm	35 in
Track Shoes Width	750 mm	30 in
Track Shoes Width	600 mm	24 in
Number of Shoes (each side)	52	
Number of Track Rollers (each side)	9	
Number of Carrier Rollers (each side)	3	

Drive

Gradeability	35°/70%	
Maximum Travel Speed	4.8 km/h	3.0 mph
Maximum Drawbar Pull	329 kN	73,962 lbf

Hydraulic System

Main System – Maximum Flow – Implement	779 L/min (389 × 2 pumps)	206 gal/min (103 × 2 pumps)
Maximum Pressure – Equipment – Implement	35 000 kPa	5,076 psi
Maximum Pressure – Equipment – Lift Mode	38 000 kPa	5,511 psi
Maximum Pressure – Travel	35 000 kPa	5,076 psi
Maximum Pressure – Swing	26 000 kPa	3,771 psi
Boom Cylinder – Bore	170 mm	7 in
Boom Cylinder – Stroke	1524 mm	60 in
Stick Cylinder – Bore	190 mm	7 in
Stick Cylinder – Stroke	1758 mm	69 in
Bucket Cylinder – Bore	120 mm	5 in
Bucket Cylinder – Stroke	1104 mm	43 in

Service Refill Capacities

Fuel Tank Capacity	715 L	188.9 gal
Cooling System	52 L	13.7 gal
Engine Oil (with filter)	40 L	10.6 gal
Swing Drive	10.5 L	2.8 gal
Final Drive (each)	15 L	4.0 gal
Hydraulic System (including tank)	550 L	145.3 gal
Hydraulic Tank (including suction pipe)	217 L	57.3 gal
DEF Tank	46 L	12.2 gal

Standards

Brakes	ISO 10265:2008
Cab/FOGS (optional)	ISO 10262:1998

Sound Performance

ISO 6395 (external)	108 dB(A)
ISO 6396 (inside cab)	72 dB(A)

- When properly installed and maintained, the cab offered by Caterpillar, when tested with doors and windows closed according to ANSI/SAE J1166 OCT98, meets OSHA and MSHA requirements for operator sound exposure limits in effect at time of manufacture.
- Hearing protection may be needed when operating with an open operator station and cab (when not properly maintained or doors/windows open) for extended periods or in a noisy environment.

Air Conditioning System

The air conditioning system on this machine contains the fluorinated greenhouse gas refrigerant R134a (Global Warming Potential = 1430). The system contains 1.00 kg of refrigerant which has a CO_2 equivalent of 1.430 metric tonnes.

Operating Weights and Ground Pressures

	600 mm (24") Triple Grouser Shoes		600 mm (24") Double Grouser Shoes		750 mm (30") Triple Grouser Shoes		900 mm (35") Triple Grouser Shoes	
	Weight	Ground Pressure	Weight	Ground Pressure	Weight	Ground Pressure	Weight	Ground Pressure
	kg (lb)	kPa (psi)	kg (lb)	kPa (psi)	kg (lb)	kPa (psi)	kg (lb)	kPa (psi)
Base Frame with Single Flange Track Rollers and Carrier Rollers								
12.0 mt (26,455 lb) Counterweight + Variable Gauge High Wide Undercarriage Base Machine								
LRE Boom + LRE 8.5 m (27'11") Stick + 1.19 m^3 (1.56 yd^3) HD Bucket	56 900 (125,500)	98.9 (14.3)	57 100 (125,800)	99.2 (14.4)	57 700 (127,200)	80.4 (11.7)	58 400 (128,800)	67.8 (9.8)

All operating weights include a 90% fuel tank with 75 kg (165 lb) operator.

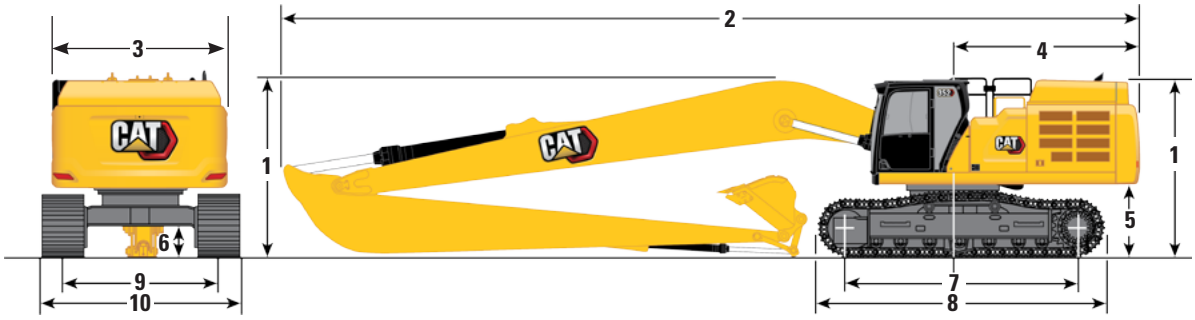
Major Component Weights

	kg	lb
Base Machine Weight with 12.0 mt (26,455 lb) counterweight, LRE swing frame, boom cylinders, base frame with single flange track rollers and carrier rollers	40 030	38,360
Track Shoes:		
600 mm (24") Width, 15.5 mm (0.6") Thick, Triple Grouser Track Shoes	5290	11,660
600 mm (24") Width, 15.5 mm (0.6") Thick, Double Grouser Track Shoes	5410	11,920
750 mm (30") Width, 15.5 mm (0.6") Thick, Triple Grouser Track Shoes	6040	13,310
900 mm (35") Width, 15.5 mm (0.6") Thick, Triple Grouser Track Shoes	6770	14,930
Two Boom Cylinders	870	1,920
Weight of 90% Fuel Tank and 75 kg (165 lb) Operator	630	1,390
Counterweight:		
12.0 mt (26,455 lb) Counterweight	12 000	26,460
Swing Frame:		
LRE Swing Frame	4340	9,570
Variable Gauge High Wide Undercarriage:		
Base Frame with SF Track Rollers and Carrier Rollers	14 090	31,060
Booms (including lines, pins, stick cylinder):		
LRE Boom 11.5 m (37'9")	6510	14,360
Sticks (including lines, pins, bucket cylinder, bucket linkage):		
LRE Stick 8.5 m (27'11")	3600	7,930
Buckets (without linkage):		
1.19 m^3 (1.56 yd^3) HD for B1 Linkage	890	1,960
Quick Couplers:		
CW Dedicated QC CB without Pins	250	550
Pin Grabber QC CB without Pins	380	840

352 Long Reach Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Dimensions

All dimensions are approximate and may vary depending on bucket selection.

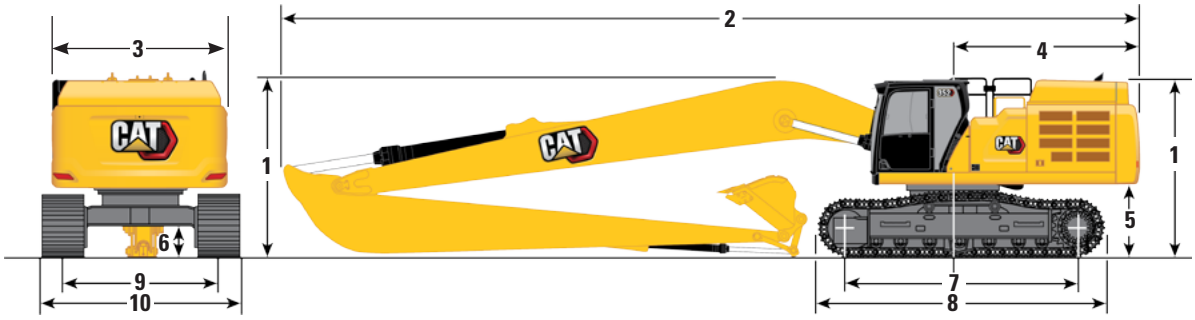


Boom Option	LRE Boom 11.5 m (37'9")	
Stick Option	**LRE Stick LR8.5B1 (27'11")**	
1 Machine Height:		
Cab Height	3390 mm	11'1"
FOGS Height	3540 mm	11'7"
Guardrails/Handrails Height	3540 mm	11'7"
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed	3740 mm	12'3"
With Boom/Stick Installed	3740 mm	12'3"
With Boom Installed	3410 mm	11'2"
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	3780 mm	12'4"
With Boom/Stick Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	3780 mm	12'4"
With Boom Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	3460 mm	11'4"
2 Machine Length:		
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed	16 450 mm	53'11"
With Boom/Stick Installed	16 450 mm	53'11"
With Boom Installed	15 310 mm	50'2"
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	16 450 mm	53'11"
With Boom/Stick Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	16 450 mm	53'11"
With Boom Installed (with Auxiliary Lines)	15 310 mm	50'2"
3 Upperframe Width without Walkways	3020 mm	9'10"
4 Tail Swing Radius	3760 mm	12'4"
5 Counterweight Clearance without Shoe Lug	1445 mm	4'8"
6 Ground Clearance without Shoe Lug	710 mm	2'3"
7 Length to Center of Rollers	4340 mm	14'2"
Bucket Type	HD	
Bucket Capacity	1.19 m^3	1.56 yd^3
Bucket Tip Radius	1573 mm	5'1"

(continued on next page)

Dimensions *(continued)*

All dimensions are approximate and may vary depending on bucket selection.

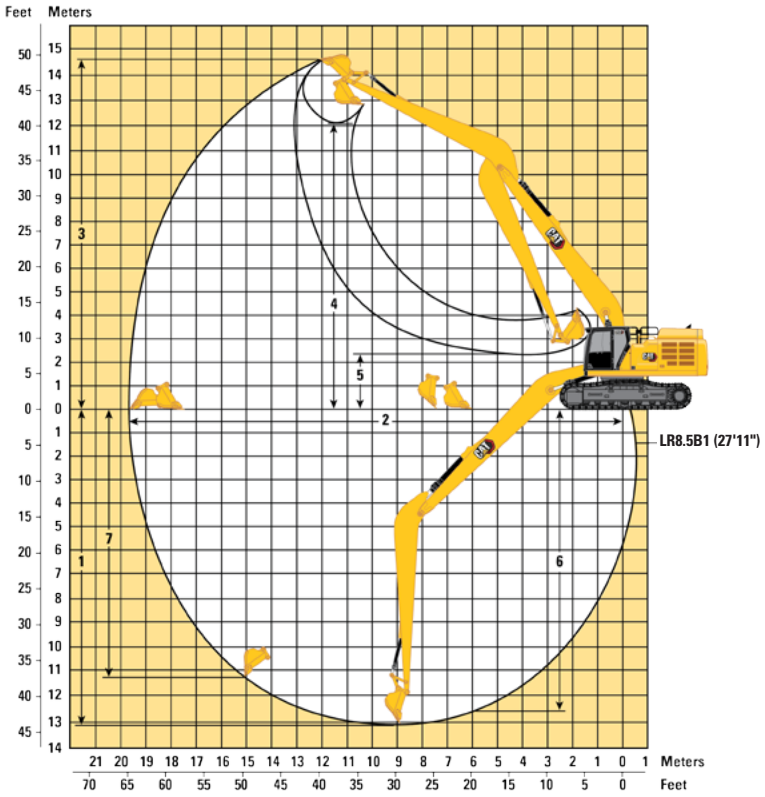


Boom Option	LRE Boom 11.5 m (37'9")	
Stick Option	**LRE Stick LR8.5B1 (27'11")**	
8 Track Length	5350 mm	17'6"
9 Track Gauge:		
Retracted	3220 mm	10'6"
Extended	3720 mm	12'2"
10 Undercarriage Width (with steps): Retracted		
600 mm (24") Shoes	4010 mm	13'1"
750 mm (30") Shoes	4010 mm	13'1"
900 mm (35") Shoes	4120 mm	13'6"
Undercarriage Width (with steps): Extended		
600 mm (24") Shoes	4510 mm	14'9"
750 mm (30") Shoes	4510 mm	14'9"
900 mm (35") Shoes	4620 mm	15'1"
Bucket Type	HD	
Bucket Capacity	1.19 m^3	1.56 yd^3
Bucket Tip Radius	1573 mm	5'1"

352 Long Reach Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

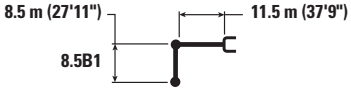
Working Ranges and Forces

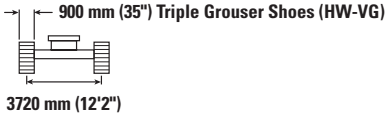
All dimensions are approximate and may vary depending on bucket selection.

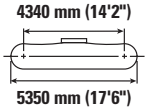


Boom Option	LRE Boom 11.5 m (37'9")	
Stick Option	**LRE Stick LR8.5B1 (27'11")**	
1 Maximum Digging Depth	13 040 mm	42'9"
2 Maximum Reach at Ground Line	19 640 mm	64'5"
3 Maximum Cutting Height	14 700 mm	48'2"
4 Maximum Loading Height	12 030 mm	39'5"
5 Minimum Loading Height	2250 mm	7'4"
6 Maximum Depth Cut for 2440 mm (8 ft) Level Bottom	12 970 mm	42'6"
7 Maximum Vertical Wall Digging Depth	11 280 mm	37'0"
Bucket Digging Force (ISO)	141 kN	31,700 lbf
Stick Digging Force (ISO)	104 kN	23,380 lbf
Bucket Type	HD	
Bucket Capacity	1.19 m^3	1.56 yd^3
Bucket Tip Radius	1573 mm	5'1"

LRE Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 12.0 mt (26,455 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On







		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
13.5 m 45.0 ft	kg lb											*2900	*2900	14.41 47'6"
12.0 m 40.0 ft	kg lb											*2850 *6,250	*2850 *6,250	15.46 50'10"
10.5 m 35.0 ft	kg lb											*2850 *6,200	*2850 *6,200	16.30 53'4"
9.0 m 30.0 ft	kg lb											*2850 *6,250	*2850 *6,250	16.97 55'10"
7.5 m 25.0 ft	kg lb											*2900 *6,400	*2900 *6,400	17.49 57'6"
6.0 m 20.0 ft	kg lb											*3000 *6,600	*3000 *6,600	17.86 59'2"
4.5 m 15.0 ft	kg lb											*3150 *6,850	*3150 *6,850	18.10 60'0"
3.0 m 10.0 ft	kg lb			*13 150 *31,600	*13 150 *31,600	*15 650 *33,700	*15 650 *33,700	*12 150 *26,150	*12 150 *26,150	*9950 *21,500	*9950 *21,500	*3300 *7,200	*3300 *7,200	18.21 60'0"
1.5 m 5.0 ft	kg lb			*7650 *17,650	*7650 *17,650	*17 050 *36,850	*17 050 *36,850	*13 050 *28,200	*13 050 *28,200	*10 600 *22,900	*10 600 *22,900	*3500 *7,700	*3500 *7,700	18.19 60'0"
0 m 0 ft	kg lb	*4050 *9,100	*4050 *9,100	*7100 *16,050	*7100 *16,050	*13 250 *30,400	*13 250 *30,400	*13 700 *29,650	13 400 28,850	*11 100 *23,950	10 450 22,550	*3800 *8,300	3600 7,950	18.06 59'2"
–1.5 m –5.0 ft	kg lb	*5400 *12,050	*5400 *12,050	*7700 *17,300	*7700 *17,300	*12 250 *27,850	*12 250 *27,850	*14 000 *30,350	12 650 27,250	*11 400 *24,600	9900 21,300	*4150 *9,100	3600 7,950	17.79 58'4"
–3.0 m –10.0 ft	kg lb	*6750 *15,050	*6750 *15,050	*8750 *19,650	*8750 *19,650	*12 600 *28,500	*12 600 *28,500	*14 000 *30,300	12 200 26,300	11 250 24,200	9500 20,450	4400 9,650	3700 8,100	17.39 57'6"
–4.5 m –15.0 ft	kg lb	*8100 *18,100	*8100 *18,100	*10 050 *22,550	*10 050 *22,550	*13 550 *30,700	*13 550 *30,700	*13 700 *29,600	12 000 25,800	11 000 23,700	9250 19,950	4550 10,050	3850 8,450	16.84 55'10"
–6.0 m –20.0 ft	kg lb	*9550 *21,350	*9550 *21,350	*11 550 *25,900	*11 550 *25,900	*15 000 *33,900	*15 000 *33,900	*13 050 *28,250	11 950 25,700	*10 900 23,500	9200 19,750	4850 10,700	4050 9,000	16.13 53'4"
–7.5 m –25.0 ft	kg lb			*13 200 *29,650	*13 200 *29,650	*14 650 *31,650	*14 650 *31,650	*12 150 *26,200	12 050 25,950	*10 200 *22,000	9200 19,850	5250 11,650	4450 9,850	15.25 50'0"
–9.0 m –30.0 ft	kg lb			*15 050 *33,400	*15 050 *33,400	*12 900 *27,650	*12 900 *27,650	*10 850 *23,300	*10 850 *23,300	*9250 *19,800	*9250 *19,800	*5250 *11,550	5000 11,150	14.14 46'8"
–10.5 m –35.0 ft	kg lb							*9150 *19,400	*9150 *19,400	*7850 *16,650	*7850 *16,650	*5100 *11,100	*5100 *11,100	12.77 41'8"

* ISO 10567

* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

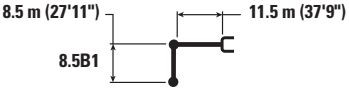
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

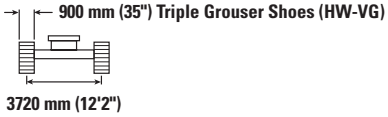
Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

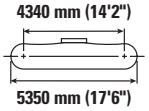
(continued on next page)

352 Long Reach Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

LRE Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 12.0 mt (26,455 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On *(continued)*







		10.5 m/35.0 ft		12.0 m/40.0 ft		13.5 m/45.0 ft		15.0 m/50.0 ft		16.5 m/55.0 ft				
														m ft/in
13.5 m **45.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*2900	*2900	14.41 **47'6"**
12.0 m **40.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*3350 ***6,500**	*3350 ***6,500**			*2850 ***6,250**	*2850 ***6,250**	15.46 **50'10"**
10.5 m **35.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*4100 ***8,450**	*4100 ***8,450**			*2850 ***6,200**	*2850 ***6,200**	16.30 **53'4"**
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*4750 ***9,950**	*4750 ***9,950**	*3450 ***6,700**	*3450 ***6,700**	*2850 ***6,250**	*2850 ***6,250**	16.97 **55'10"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*5900 ***12,800**	*5900 ***12,800**	*5350 ***11,300**	*5350 ***11,300**	*4150 ***8,350**	*4150 ***8,350**	*2900 ***6,400**	*2900 ***6,400**	17.49 **57'6"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*6700 ***14,550**	*6700 ***14,550**	*6150 ***13,300**	*6150 ***13,300**	*5650 ***12,250**	*5650 ***12,250**	*4750 ***9,750**	*4750 ***9,750**	*3000 ***6,600**	*3000 ***6,600**	17.86 **59'2"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*8000 ***17,250**	*8000 ***17,250**	*7050 ***15,300**	*7050 ***15,300**	*6400 ***13,800**	*6400 ***13,800**	*5800 ***12,600**	5650 **12,150**	*5350 ***11,050**	4750 **10,100**	*3150 ***6,850**	*3150 ***6,850**	18.10 **60'0"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*8500 ***18,350**	*8500 ***18,350**	*7400 ***16,050**	*7400 ***16,050**	*6600 ***14,350**	6500 **13,900**	*6000 ***12,950**	5400 **11,600**	5300 **11,400**	4550 **9,750**	*3300 ***7,200**	*3300 ***7,200**	18.21 **60'0"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*8950 ***19,300**	*8950 ***19,300**	*7750 ***16,750**	7400 **15,900**	*6850 ***14,800**	6150 **13,200**	6050 **12,950**	5200 **11,100**	5150 **11,000**	4400 **9,400**	*3500 ***7,700**	*3500 ***7,700**	18.19 **60'0"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**	*9300 ***20,100**	8450 **18,200**	*8000 ***17,300**	7000 **15,000**	6850 **14,700**	5850 **12,550**	5800 **12,450**	4950 **10,650**	5000 **10,700**	4250 **9,050**	*3800 ***8,300**	3600 **7,950**	18.06 **59'2"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	9400 **20,250**	8000 **17,250**	7800 **16,750**	6650 **14,300**	6600 **14,150**	5600 **12,050**	5600 **12,050**	4750 **10,250**	4850 **10,400**	4100 **8,750**	*4150 ***9,100**	3600 **7,950**	17.79 **58'4"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	9100 **19,550**	7700 **16,550**	7550 **16,200**	6400 **13,750**	6400 **13,700**	5400 **11,600**	5450 **11,750**	4650 **9,900**	4750 **10,200**	4000 **8,550**	4400 **9,650**	3700 **8,100**	17.39 **57'6"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**	8850 **19,100**	7500 **16,100**	7350 **15,850**	6250 **13,400**	6250 **13,450**	5250 **11,350**	5400 **11,550**	4550 **9,750**	4700 **10,100**	3950 **8,450**	4550 **10,050**	3850 **8,450**	16.84 **55'10"**
–6.0 m **–20.0 ft**	kg **lb**	8750 **18,900**	7400 **15,900**	7300 **15,650**	6150 **13,200**	6200 **13,300**	5200 **11,200**	5350 **11,500**	4500 **9,650**			4850 **10,700**	4050 **9,000**	16.13 **53'4"**
–7.5 m **–25.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*8700 ***18,700**	7400 **15,950**	7300 **15,700**	6150 **13,200**	6200 **13,350**	5200 **11,250**	5400	4550			5250 **11,650**	4450 **9,850**	15.25 **50'0"**
–9.0 m **–30.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*7900 ***16,850**	7500 **16,200**	*6750 ***14,350**	6250 **13,450**	*5700 ***12,000**	5300 **11,500**					*5250 ***11,550**	5000 **11,150**	14.14 **46'8"**
–10.5 m **–35.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*6700 ***14,150**	*6700 ***14,150**	*5650 ***11,750**	*5650 ***11,750**							*5100 ***11,100**	*5100 ***11,100**	12.77 **41'8"**

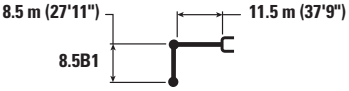
* **ISO 10567**

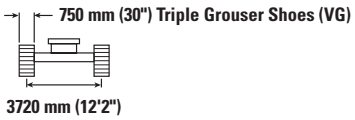
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

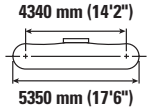
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

LRE Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 12.0 mt (26,455 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On







		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
13.5 m 45.0 ft	kg lb											*2900	*2900	14.41 47'6"
12.0 m 40.0 ft	kg lb											*2850 *6,250	*2850 *6,250	15.46 50'10"
10.5 m 35.0 ft	kg lb											*2850 *6,200	*2850 *6,200	16.30 53'4"
9.0 m 30.0 ft	kg lb											*2850 *6,250	*2850 *6,250	16.97 55'10"
7.5 m 25.0 ft	kg lb											*2900 *6,400	*2900 *6,400	17.49 57'6"
6.0 m 20.0 ft	kg lb											*3000 *6,600	*3000 *6,600	17.86 59'2"
4.5 m 15.0 ft	kg lb											*3150 *6,850	*3150 *6,850	18.10 60'0"
3.0 m 10.0 ft	kg lb			*13 150 *31,600	*13 150 *31,600	*15 650 *33,700	*15 650 *33,700	*12 150 *26,150	*12 150 *26,150	*9950 *21,500	*9950 *21,500	*3300 *7,200	*3300 *7,200	18.21 60'0"
1.5 m 5.0 ft	kg lb			*7650 *17,650	*7650 *17,650	*17 050 *36,850	*17 050 *36,850	*13 050 *28,200	*13 050 *28,200	*10 600 *22,900	*10 600 *22,900	*3500 *7,700	*3500 *7,700	18.19 60'0"
0 m 0 ft	kg lb	*4050 *9,100	*4050 *9,100	*7100 *16,050	*7100 *16,050	*13 250 *30,400	*13 250 *30,400	*13 700 *29,650	13 200 28,400	*11 100 *23,950	10 300 22,200	*3800 *8,300	3550 7,800	18.06 59'2"
–1.5 m –5.0 ft	kg lb	*5400 *12,050	*5400 *12,050	*7700 *17,300	*7700 *17,300	*12 250 *27,850	*12 250 *27,850	*14 000 *30,350	12 450 26,800	*11 400 *24,600	9750 20,950	*4150 *9,100	3550 7,800	17.79 58'4"
–3.0 m –10.0 ft	kg lb	*6750 *15,050	*6750 *15,050	*8750 *19,650	*8750 *19,650	*12 600 *28,500	*12 600 *28,500	*14 000 *30,300	12 000 25,850	11 050 23,800	9350 20,100	4300 9,500	3600 7,950	17.39 57'6"
–4.5 m –15.0 ft	kg lb	*8100 *18,100	*8100 *18,100	*10 050 *22,550	*10 050 *22,550	*13 550 *30,700	*13 550 *30,700	*13 700 *29,600	11 800 25,400	10 850 23,300	9100 19,600	4500 9,850	3750 8,250	16.84 55'10"
–6.0 m –20.0 ft	kg lb	*9550 *21,350	*9550 *21,350	*11 550 *25,900	*11 550 *25,900	*15 000 *33,900	*15 000 *33,900	*13 050 *28,250	11 750 25,300	10 750 23,100	9000 19,400	4750 10,500	4000 8,800	16.13 53'4"
–7.5 m –25.0 ft	kg lb			*13 200 *29,650	*13 200 *29,650	*14 650 *31,650	*14 650 *31,650	*12 150 *26,200	11 850 25,500	*10 200 *22,000	9050 19,500	5150 11,450	4350 9,650	15.25 50'0"
–9.0 m –30.0 ft	kg lb			*15 050 *33,400	*15 050 *33,400	*12 900 *27,650	*12 900 *27,650	*10 850 *23,300	*10 850 *23,300	*9250 *19,800	9200 *19,800	*5250 *11,550	4900 10,950	14.14 46'8"
–10.5 m –35.0 ft	kg lb							*9150 *19,400	*9150 *19,400	*7850 *16,650	*7850 *16,650	*5100 *11,100	*5100 *11,100	12.77 41'8"

* ISO 10567

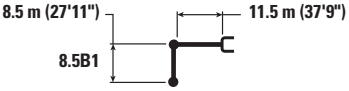
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

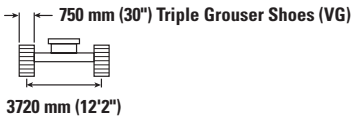
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

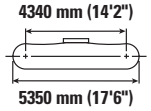
Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

(continued on next page)

LRE Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 12.0 mt (26,455 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On *(continued)*







		10.5 m/35.0 ft		12.0 m/40.0 ft		13.5 m/45.0 ft		15.0 m/50.0 ft		16.5 m/55.0 ft				
														m ft/in
13.5 m **45.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*2900 ****	*2900 ****	14.41 **47'6"**
12.0 m **40.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*3350 ***6,500**	*3350 ***6,500**			*2850 ***6,250**	*2850 ***6,250**	15.46 **50'10"**
10.5 m **35.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*4100 ***8,450**	*4100 ***8,450**			*2850 ***6,200**	*2850 ***6,200**	16.30 **53'4"**
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*4750 ***9,950**	*4750 ***9,950**	*3450 ***6,700**	*3450 ***6,700**	*2850 ***6,250**	*2850 ***6,250**	16.97 **55'10"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*5900 ***12,800**	*5900 ***12,800**	*5350 ***11,300**	*5350 ***11,300**	*4150 ***8,350**	*4150 ***8,350**	*2900 ***6,400**	*2900 ***6,400**	17.49 **57'6"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*6700 ***14,550**	*6700 ***14,550**	*6150 ***13,300**	*6150 ***13,300**	*5650 ***12,250**	*5650 ***12,250**	*4750 ***9,750**	*4750 ***9,750**	*3000 ***6,600**	*3000 ***6,600**	17.86 **59'2"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*8000 ***17,250**	*8000 ***17,250**	*7050 ***15,300**	*7050 ***15,300**	*6400 ***13,800**	*6400 ***13,800**	*5800 ***12,600**	5600 **11,950**	*5350 ***11,050**	4650 **9,950**	*3150 ***6,850**	*3150 ***6,850**	18.10 **60'0"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*8500 ***18,350**	*8500 ***18,350**	*7400 ***16,050**	*7400 ***16,050**	*6600 ***14,350**	6400 **13,700**	*6000 ***12,950**	5350 **11,450**	5250 **11,200**	4500 **9,600**	*3300 ***7,200**	*3300 ***7,200**	18.21 **60'0"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*8950 ***19,300**	8850 **19,100**	*7750 ***16,750**	7300 **15,650**	*6850 ***14,800**	6050 **13,000**	5950 **12,750**	5100 **10,900**	5050 **10,850**	4300 **9,200**	*3500 ***7,700**	*3500 ***7,700**	18.19 **60'0"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**	*9300 ***20,100**	8350 **17,900**	*8000 **17,250**	6850 **14,800**	6750 **14,450**	5750 **12,350**	5700 **12,250**	4850 **10,450**	4900 **10,500**	4150 **8,900**	*3800 ***8,300**	3550 **7,800**	18.06 **59'2"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	9250 **19,950**	7900 **16,950**	7700 **16,500**	6550 **14,050**	6450 **13,900**	5500 **11,800**	5550 **11,850**	4700 **10,050**	4750 **10,200**	4000 **8,600**	*4150 ***9,100**	3550 **7,800**	17.79 **58'4"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	8950 **19,200**	7550 **16,300**	7400 **15,950**	6300 **13,500**	6250 **13,500**	5300 **11,400**	5400 **11,550**	4550 **9,750**	4650 **10,000**	3900 **8,400**	4300 **9,500**	3600 **7,950**	17.39 **57'6"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**	8700 **18,750**	7350 **15,850**	7250 **15,600**	6100 **13,150**	6150 **13,200**	5200 **11,100**	5300 **11,350**	4450 **9,550**	4600 **9,900**	3850 **8,300**	4500 **9,850**	3750 **8,250**	16.84 **55'10"**
–6.0 m **–20.0 ft**	kg **lb**	8600 **18,550**	7250 **15,650**	7150 **15,400**	6050 **12,950**	6050 **13,050**	5100 **11,000**	5250 **11,300**	4400 **9,500**			4750 **10,500**	4000 **8,800**	16.13 **53'4"**
–7.5 m **–25.0 ft**	kg **lb**	8650 **18,600**	7250 **15,650**	7150 **15,400**	6050 **13,000**	6100 **13,100**	5100 **11,050**	5300	4450			5150 **11,450**	4350 **9,650**	15.25 **50'0"**
–9.0 m **–30.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*7900 ***16,850**	7350 **15,900**	*6750 ***14,350**	6100 **13,200**	*5700 ***12,000**	5200 **11,300**					*5250 ***11,550**	4900 **10,950**	14.14 **46'8"**
–10.5 m **–35.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*6700 ***14,150**	*6700 ***14,150**	*5650 ***11,750**	*5650 ***11,750**							*5100 ***11,100**	*5100 ***11,100**	12.77 **41'8"**

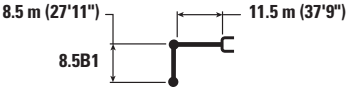
* **ISO 10567**

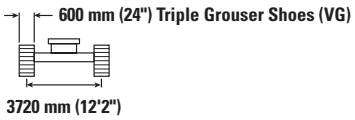
* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

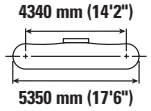
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

LRE Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 12.0 mt (26,455 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On







		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft				
														m ft/in
13.5 m 45.0 ft	kg lb											*2900	*2900	14.41 47'6"
12.0 m 40.0 ft	kg lb											*2850 *6,250	*2850 *6,250	15.46 50'10"
10.5 m 35.0 ft	kg lb											*2850 *6,200	*2850 *6,200	16.30 53'4"
9.0 m 30.0 ft	kg lb											*2850 *6,250	*2850 *6,250	16.97 55'10"
7.5 m 25.0 ft	kg lb											*2900 *6,400	*2900 *6,400	17.49 57'6"
6.0 m 20.0 ft	kg lb											*3000 *6,600	*3000 *6,600	17.86 59'2"
4.5 m 15.0 ft	kg lb											*3150 *6,850	*3150 *6,850	18.10 60'0"
3.0 m 10.0 ft	kg lb			*13 150 *31,600	*13 150 *31,600	*15 650 *33,700	*15 650 *33,700	*12 150 *26,150	*12 150 *26,150	*9950 *21,500	*9950 *21,500	*3300 *7,200	*3300 *7,200	18.21 60'0"
1.5 m 5.0 ft	kg lb			*7650 *17,650	*7650 *17,650	*17 050 *36,850	*17 050 *36,850	*13 050 *28,200	*13 050 *28,200	*10 600 *22,900	*10 600 *22,900	*3500 *7,700	*3500 *7,700	18.19 60'0"
0 m 0 ft	kg lb	*4050 *9,100	*4050 *9,100	*7100 *16,050	*7100 *16,050	*13 250 *30,400	*13 250 *30,400	*13 700 *29,650	13 000 28,000	*11 100 *23,950	10 150 21,850	*3800 *8,300	3500 7,650	18.06 59'2"
–1.5 m –5.0 ft	kg lb	*5400 *12,050	*5400 *12,050	*7700 *17,300	*7700 *17,300	*12 250 *27,850	*12 250 *27,850	*14 000 *30,350	12 250 26,400	11 300 24,300	9550 20,600	*4150 *9,100	3500 7,650	17.79 58'4"
–3.0 m –10.0 ft	kg lb	*6750 *15,050	*6750 *15,050	*8750 *19,650	*8750 *19,650	*12 600 *28,500	*12 600 *28,500	*14 000 *30,300	11 800 25,400	10 900 23,400	9200 19,750	4250 9,300	3550 7,800	17.39 57'6"
–4.5 m –15.0 ft	kg lb	*8100 *18,100	*8100 *18,100	*10 050 *22,550	*10 050 *22,550	*13 550 *30,700	*13 550 *30,700	*13 700 *29,600	11 600 24,950	10 650 22,900	8950 19,250	4400 9,700	3700 8,100	16.84 55'10"
–6.0 m –20.0 ft	kg lb	*9550 *21,350	*9550 *21,350	*11 550 *25,900	*11 550 *25,900	*15 000 *33,900	*15 000 *33,900	*13 050 *28,250	11 550 24,850	10 550 22,700	8850 19,100	4650 10,300	3900 8,650	16.13 53'4"
–7.5 m –25.0 ft	kg lb			*13 200 *29,650	*13 200 *29,650	*14 650 *31,650	*14 650 *31,650	*12 150 *26,200	11 650 25,050	*10 200 *22,000	8900 19,150	5100 11,250	4250 9,450	15.25 50'0"
–9.0 m –30.0 ft	kg lb			*15 050 *33,400	*15 050 *33,400	*12 900 *27,650	*12 900 *27,650	*10 850 *23,300	*10 850 *23,300	*9250 *19,800	9050 19,500	*5250 *11,550	4850 10,750	14.14 46'8"
–10.5 m –35.0 ft	kg lb							*9150 *19,400	*9150 *19,400	*7850 *16,650	*7850 *16,650	*5100 *11,100	*5100 *11,100	12.77 41'8"

* ISO 10567

* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

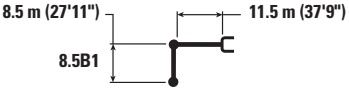
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

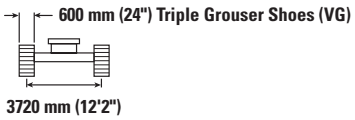
Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

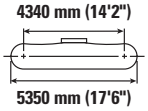
(continued on next page)

352 Long Reach Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

LRE Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 12.0 mt (26,455 lb) – without Bucket, Heavy Lift: On *(continued)*







		10.5 m/35.0 ft		12.0 m/40.0 ft		13.5 m/45.0 ft		15.0 m/50.0 ft		16.5 m/55.0 ft				
														m ft/in
13.5 m **45.0 ft**	kg **lb**											*2900	*2900	14.41 **47'6"**
12.0 m **40.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*3350 ***6,500**	*3350 ***6,500**			*2850 ***6,250**	*2850 ***6,250**	15.46 **50'10"**
10.5 m **35.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*4100 ***8,450**	*4100 ***8,450**			*2850 ***6,200**	*2850 ***6,200**	16.30 **53'4"**
9.0 m **30.0 ft**	kg **lb**							*4750 ***9,950**	*4750 ***9,950**	*3450 ***6,700**	*3450 ***6,700**	*2850 ***6,250**	*2850 ***6,250**	16.97 **55'10"**
7.5 m **25.0 ft**	kg **lb**					*5900 ***12,800**	*5900 ***12,800**	*5350 ***11,300**	*5350 ***11,300**	*4150 ***8,350**	*4150 ***8,350**	*2900 ***6,400**	*2900 ***6,400**	17.49 **57'6"**
6.0 m **20.0 ft**	kg **lb**			*6700 ***14,550**	*6700 ***14,550**	*6150 ***13,300**	*6150 ***13,300**	*5650 ***12,250**	*5650 ***12,250**	*4750 ***9,750**	4750 ***9,750**	*3000 ***6,600**	*3000 ***6,600**	17.86 **59'2"**
4.5 m **15.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*8000 ***17,250**	*8000 ***17,250**	*7050 ***15,300**	*7050 ***15,300**	*6400 ***13,800**	*6400 ***13,800**	*5800 ***12,600**	5500 **11,750**	5350 ***11,050**	4600 **9,800**	*3150 ***6,850**	*3150 ***6,850**	18.10 **60'0"**
3.0 m **10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*8500 ***18,350**	*8500 ***18,350**	*7400 ***16,050**	*7400 ***16,050**	*6600 ***14,350**	6300 **13,500**	*6000 ***12,950**	5250 **11,250**	5150 **11,000**	4400 **9,400**	*3300 ***7,200**	*3300 ***7,200**	18.21 **60'0"**
1.5 m **5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*8950 ***19,300**	8750 **18,850**	*7750 ***16,750**	7150 **15,400**	*6850 ***14,800**	5950 **12,800**	5850 **12,550**	5000 **10,750**	5000 **10,650**	4250 **9,050**	*3500 ***7,700**	*3500 ***7,700**	18.19 **60'0"**
0 m **0 ft**	kg **lb**	*9300 ***20,100**	8200 **17,650**	7900 **16,950**	6750 **14,550**	6600 **14,200**	5650 **12,150**	5600 **12,050**	4800 **10,250**	4800 **10,300**	4100 **8,700**	*3800 ***8,300**	3500 **7,650**	18.06 **59'2"**
–1.5 m **–5.0 ft**	kg **lb**	9100 **19,600**	7750 **16,700**	7550 **16,250**	6450 **13,800**	6350 **13,650**	5400 **11,600**	5450 **11,650**	4600 **9,850**	4700 **10,000**	3950 **8,450**	*4150 ***9,100**	3500 **7,650**	17.79 **58'4"**
–3.0 m **–10.0 ft**	kg **lb**	8800 **18,900**	7450 **16,000**	7300 **15,700**	6200 **13,250**	6150 **13,250**	5200 **11,200**	5300 **11,350**	4450 **9,550**	4600 **9,800**	3850 **8,250**	4250 **9,300**	3550 **7,800**	17.39 **57'6"**
–4.5 m **–15.0 ft**	kg **lb**	8600 **18,450**	7250 **15,550**	7100 **15,300**	6000 **12,900**	6050 **12,950**	5100 **10,900**	5200 **11,150**	4350 **9,350**	4500 **9,700**	3800 **8,150**	4400 **9,700**	3700 **8,100**	16.84 **55'10"**
–6.0 m **–20.0 ft**	kg **lb**	8500 **18,250**	7150 **15,350**	7050 **15,150**	5900 **12,750**	5950 **12,850**	5000 **10,800**	5150 **11,100**	4350 **9,300**			4650 **10,300**	3900 **8,650**	16.13 **53'4"**
–7.5 m **–25.0 ft**	kg **lb**	8500 **18,250**	7150 **15,350**	7050 **15,150**	5900 **12,750**	6000 **12,850**	5050 **10,850**	5200	4350			5100 **11,250**	4250 **9,450**	15.25 **50'0"**
–9.0 m **–30.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*7900 ***16,850**	7250 **15,600**	*6750 ***14,350**	6000 **12,950**	*5700 ***12,000**	5100 **11,050**					*5250 ***11,550**	4850 **10,750**	14.14 **46'8"**
–10.5 m **–35.0 ft**	kg **lb**	*6700 ***14,150**	*6700 ***14,150**	*5650 ***11,750**	*5650 ***11,750**							*5100 ***11,100**	*5100 ***11,100**	12.77 **41'8"**

* **ISO 10567**

* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

Bucket Specifications and Compatibility – Europe

	Linkage	Width mm	Width in	Capacity m^3	Capacity yd^3	Weight kg	Weight lb	Fill %	Variable Gauge High Wide Undercarriage 12.0 mt (26,455 lb) Counterweight LRE Boom 11.5 m (37'9") LRE 8.5 (27'11")
Pin-On (No Quick Coupler)									
General Duty	B	600	24	0.46	0.61	555	1,223	100	●
	B	750	30	0.64	0.84	626	1,380	100	●
	B	1050	42	1.00	1.31	737	1,624	100	●
Heavy Duty	B	1050	42	1.00	1.31	855	1,885	100	●
Ditch Cleaning	B	1800	71	0.86	1.12	590	1,301	100	●
	B	2100	83	1.06	1.39	657	1,447	100	●
Ditch Cleaning Tilt	B	2000	79	1.23	1.61	1096	2,416	100	⊖
Maximum load with pin-on (payload + bucket)								kg	3075
								lb	6,779
With Cat Pin Grabber Coupler									
General Duty	B	600	24	0.46	0.61	555	1,223	100	●
	B	750	30	0.64	0.84	626	1,380	100	●
	B	1050	42	1.00	1.31	737	1,624	100	◉
Heavy Duty	B	1050	42	1.00	1.31	855	1,885	100	●
Ditch Cleaning	B	1800	71	0.86	1.12	590	1,301	100	●
	B	2100	83	1.06	1.39	657	1,447	100	◉
Ditch Cleaning Tilt	B	2000	79	1.23	1.61	1096	2,416	100	○
Maximum load with coupler (payload + bucket)								kg	2653
								lb	5,850
With CW-40 Quick Coupler									
General Duty	B CW40	900	35	0.81	1.06	664	1,463	100	●
General Duty – Leveling Edge	B CW40	650	26	0.70	0.92	567	1,250	100	●
	B CW40	800	31	0.68	0.89	614	1,353	100	●
	B CW40	1000	39	0.92	1.21	719	1,586	100	●
Ditch Cleaning	B CW40	2100	83	1.29	1.69	792	1,746	100	⊖
	B CW40	1800	72	1.50	1.96	827	1,823	100	○
Ditch Cleaning Tilt	B CW40	2000	79	1.23	1.61	1161	2,560	100	○
Maximum load with coupler (payload + bucket)								kg	2825
								lb	6,228
With CW-40S Quick Coupler									
General Duty	B	750	30	0.64	0.84	592	1,450	100	●
	B	900	36	0.81	1.06	661	1,444	100	●
Ditch Cleaning	B	2000	78	1.22	1.60	715	1,576	100	◉
	B	2200	87	1.36	1.78	769	1,695	100	⊖
Ditch Cleaning Tilt	B	2000	79	1.23	1.61	1142	2,518	100	○
Maximum load with coupler (payload + bucket)								kg	2844
								lb	6,270

The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator standard EN474-5:2006 + A3:2013, they do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping capacity with front linkage fully extended at ground line with bucket curled.

Capacity based on ISO 7451:2007.

Bucket weight with long tips.

Maximum Material Density:

- ● 2100 kg/m³ (3,500 lb/yd³)
- ◉ 1800 kg/m³ (3,000 lb/yd³)
- ⊖ 1500 kg/m³ (2,500 lb/yd³)
- ○ 1200 kg/m³ (2,000 lb/yd³)

Caterpillar recommends using appropriate work tools to maximize the value customers receive from our products. Use of work tools, including buckets, which are outside of Caterpillar's recommendations or specifications for weight, dimensions, flows, pressures, etc. may result in less-than-optimal performance, including but not limited to reductions in production, stability, reliability, and component durability. Improper use of a work tool resulting in sweeping, prying, twisting and/or catching of heavy loads will reduce the life of the boom and stick.

352 Long Reach Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Bucket Specifications and Compatibility – North America

		Width		Capacity		Weight		Fill	Variable Gauge High Wide Undercarriage 12.0 mt (26,455 lb) Counterweight LRE Boom 11.5 m (37'9")
	Linkage	mm	in	m^3	yd^3	kg	lb	%	LRE 8.5 (27'11")
Pin-On (No Quick Coupler)									
General Duty Capacity	B	600	24	0.55	0.72	620	1,366	100	●
	B	750	30	0.75	0.98	717	1,580	100	●
	B	900	36	0.95	1.24	793	1,747	100	●
General Duty Capacity – Wide Tip	B	600	24	0.55	0.72	617	1,360	100	●
	B	750	30	0.75	0.98	715	1,576	100	●
	B	900	36	0.95	1.24	791	1,743	100	●
Heavy Duty	B	600	24	0.46	0.61	647	1,426	100	●
	B	750	30	0.64	0.84	752	1,658	100	●
	B	900	36	0.81	1.06	835	1,841	100	●
	B	1050	42	1.00	1.31	892	1,967	100	●
	B	1200	48	1.19	1.56	985	2,171	100	◉
	B	1350	54	1.38	1.80	1069	2,357	100	⊖
Ditch Cleaning	B	1500	60	1.01	1.32	651	1,436	100	●
Ditch Cleaning Tilt	B	1800	72	0.90	1.83	1105	2,436	100	●
	B	2000	79	1.11	1.61	1161	2,560	100	◉
Maximum load with pin-on (payload + bucket)								kg	3075
								lb	6,779
With Cat Pin Grabber Coupler									
General Duty Capacity	B	600	24	0.55	0.72	620	1,366	100	●
	B	750	30	0.75	0.98	717	1,580	100	●
	B	900	36	0.95	1.24	793	1,747	100	◉
General Duty Capacity – Wide Tip	B	600	24	0.55	0.72	617	1,360	100	●
	B	750	30	0.75	0.98	715	1,576	100	●
	B	900	36	0.95	1.24	791	1,743	100	◉
Heavy Duty	B	600	24	0.46	0.61	647	1,426	100	●
	B	750	30	0.64	0.84	752	1,658	100	●
	B	900	36	0.81	1.06	835	1,841	100	●
	B	1050	42	1.00	1.31	892	1,967	100	●
	B	1200	48	1.19	1.56	985	2,171	100	○
	B	1350	54	1.38	1.80	1069	2,357	100	○
Ditch Cleaning	B	1500	60	1.01	1.32	651	1,436	100	◉
Ditch Cleaning Tilt	B	1800	72	0.90	1.83	1105	2,436	100	◉
	B	2000	79	1.11	1.61	1161	2,560	100	○
Maximum load with coupler (payload + bucket)								kg	2653
								lb	5,850

The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator standard EN474-5:2006 + A3:2013, they do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping capacity with front linkage fully extended at ground line with bucket curled.

Capacity based on ISO 7451:2007.

Bucket weight with long tips.

Maximum Material Density:

- ● 2100 kg/m^3 (3,500 lb/yd^3)
- ◉ 1800 kg/m^3 (3,000 lb/yd^3)
- ⊖ 1500 kg/m^3 (2,500 lb/yd^3)
- ○ 1200 kg/m^3 (2,000 lb/yd^3)

Caterpillar recommends using appropriate work tools to maximize the value customers receive from our products. Use of work tools, including buckets, which are outside of Caterpillar's recommendations or specifications for weight, dimensions, flows, pressures, etc. may result in less-than-optimal performance, including but not limited to reductions in production, stability, reliability, and component durability. Improper use of a work tool resulting in sweeping, prying, twisting and/or catching of heavy loads will reduce the life of the boom and stick.

Standard and Optional Equipment

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

	Standard	Optional
CAT TECHNOLOGY		
Cat Product Link	✓	
Work tool recognition	✓	
Work tool tracking*	✓	
Laser catcher		✓
Cat GRADE with 2D and offset memory	✓	
Cat GRADE with Advanced 2D		✓
Cat GRADE with 3D connectivity: – Virtual Reference Station** – Internet Base Service Station** – Trimble Connected Community**		✓
Cat PAYLOAD: – Static weigh – Semiautomatic calibration – Payload/cycle information – USB reporting capability	✓	
2D E-Fence: – E-ceiling – E-floor – E-swing – E-wall – E-cab avoidance	✓	
Remote Services capability	✓	

*Paired with PL161 attachment locator.

**Subscription required.

(1) Standard in North America.

(2) Optional in Europe.

	Standard	Optional
ENGINE		
Cold start block heaters		✓
Three selectable modes: Power, Smart, Eco	✓	
Automatic engine speed control	✓	
Up to 4500 m (14,760 ft) altitude capability	✓	
52° C (126° F) high-ambient cooling capacity	✓	
Hydraulic reverse fan	✓(1)	✓(2)
–18° C (0° F) cold start capability	✓	
–50° C (–58° F) cold weather coolant		✓
Double element air filter with integrated precleaner	✓	
115 amp alternator	✓	
Single plane three horizontal cooling system	✓	
Dual stage 5.5 micron primary filter and 4.4 micron 2nd/3rd filters	✓	
Biodiesel capable (up to B20)	✓	
Secure start with PIN code	✓	
HYDRAULIC SYSTEM		
Boom and stick regeneration circuits	✓	
Electronic main control valve	✓	
Heavy lift mode	✓	
Automatic hydraulic oil warm up	✓	
Automatic swing parking brake	✓	
Hydraulic return filters	✓	
Two speed travel modes	✓	
Bio hydraulic oil		✓
Boom and stick lowering check valve	✓	
High pressure, medium pressure and quick coupler lines		✓

(continued on next page)

352 Long Reach Excavator Standard and Optional Equipment

Standard and Optional Equipment *(continued)*

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

	Standard	Optional
UNDERCARRIAGE AND STRUCTURES		
Grease lubricated track	✓	
Towing eye on baseframe	✓	
Variable Gauge High Wide undercarriage	✓	
12.0 mt (26,455 lb) counterweight	✓	
900 mm (35") triple grouser track shoes	✓	
750 mm (30") triple grouser track shoes [1]		✓
600 mm (24") triple grouser track shoes [1]		✓
600 mm (24") double grouser track shoes [3]		✓
Guard, swivel protection (16 mm/⅔ in)	✓	
Segmented track guiding guards		✓
Full-length track guiding guards		✓
HD bottom guard	✓	
HD travel motor guard	✓	
BOOMS, STICKS AND LINKAGES		
11.5 m (37'9") Long Reach (LRE) boom	✓	
8.5 m (27'11") Long Reach (LRE) stick	✓	
Bucket linkage, LRE B1 family with lifting eye, Cat GRADE	✓	

	Standard	Optional
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM		
LED exterior lights	✓	
Premium surround lighting package		✓
SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE		
Service platform with anti-skid plate and recessed bolts	✓	
Grouped location for engine oil and fuel filters	✓	
Scheduled Oil Sampling (S·O·S) ports	✓	
SAFETY AND SECURITY		
Right-hand handrail and hand hold (ISO 2867 compliant)	✓	
Caterpillar One Key security system	✓	
Lockable external tool/storage box	✓	
Lockable door, fuel, and hydraulic tank locks	✓	
Lockable fuel drain compartment	✓	
Signaling/warning horn	✓	
Rear and right-hand-sideview cameras	✓	
360° visibility		✓

[3] Available in Europe only.

352 Long Reach Excavator Attachments

Dealer Installed Kit and Attachments

Attachments may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

CAB

- Radial lower wiper
- Joystick with horizontal sliders
- LH/RH electrical pedal for tool control
- Dual exit rear window kit*
- Front windshield laminated glass (P5A glass, EU demolition regulation)

SAFETY AND SECURITY

- 76 mm (3") retractable seat belt
- Bluetooth key fob

GUARDS

- Falling object guard system (not compatible with cab light cover, rain protector)
- Mesh guard full front (not compatible with cab light cover, rain protector)
- Mesh guard lower half front
- Full protecting vandalism guard
- Rain protector for front windshield with cab light cover

ELECTRICAL

- Submarine kit

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

- GNSS antennae

*Available in North America only.

Cab Options

	Deluxe	Premium
Sound suppressed cab	●	●
Two-piece front windshield 70/30, tempered	●	○
One-piece front windshield, tempered	X	○
High-resolution 254 mm (10") LCD touchscreen monitor	●	●
Additional high-resolution LCD touchscreen monitor for Cat GRADE Advanced 2D and 3D	○	○
Automatic bi-level air conditioner	●	●
Jog dial and shortcut keys for monitor control	●	●
Keyless push-to-start engine control	●	●
Height-adjustable console, infinite with no tool	●	●
Tilt-up left-side console	●	●
Heated seat with air-adjustable suspension	●	X
Heated and cooled seat with automatic adjustable suspension	X	●
51 mm (2") orange seat belt	●	●
Radio with USB port, Bluetooth and optional DAB	●	●
12V DC outlets	●	●
Document storage	●	●
Rear head storage net and lunchbox storage net	●	●
Cup and bottle holders	●	●
Upper radial wiper 70/30 with washer	●	X
Parallel wiper with 70/30 with washer	X	○
Parallel wiper one-piece with washer	X	○
Polycarbonate skylight hatch, openable windshield	●	○
Fixed glass hatch, one-piece windshield	X	○
LED cab lights, 850 lumens	●	●
LED cab light kit, 1,200 lumens	○	○
LED dome light	●	●
Roller front sunscreen	●	●
Roller rear sunscreen	○	●
Rear window emergency exit	●	●
Washable floor mat	●	●
Beacon ready	●	●

● Standard

○ Optional

X Not available

For more complete information on Cat products, dealer services, and industry solutions, visit us on the web at **www.cat.com**

AEXQ2522-02 (09-2020)
Replaces AEXQ2522-01
Build Number: 07C
(Aus-NZ, N Am, Eur)

330

HYDRAULIC EXCAVATOR

Engine Power	204 kW (273 hp)
Operating Weight	30 900 kg (68,125 lb)

Cat® C7.1 engine meets U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final, EU Stage V, Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) and Korea Tier 4 Final emission standards with an aftertreatment system that requires no operator input or downtime.

CAT®

NEXT GENERATION EXCAVATORS

Cat® Next Generation Excavators offer you more choices than ever for your business.

+ MORE MODEL OPTIONS
+ MORE STANDARD TECHNOLOGIES
+ MORE PRICE POINTS

Ready to help you make your business stronger, Cat Next Generation Excavators give you ways to get the most work done at the lowest cost – so you put more money in your pocket.

THE CAT® 330

MOVING THE STANDARD HIGHER

THE CAT 330 raises the bar for performance and fuel efficiency in this size class. With the industry's highest level of standard factory technology, a cab focused on operator comfort, plus lower fuel and maintenance costs, the 330 will set the pace for productivity and profit in your operation.

INCREASE OPERATING EFFICIENCY **UP TO 45%**[1]

The Cat 330 offers the industry's highest level of standard factory-equipped technology, including Cat GRADE with 2D, GRADE with Assist, and PAYLOAD.

INCREASE FUEL EFFICIENCY **UP TO 20%**[2]

With larger hydraulic pumps, an electro-hydraulic system, and increased bucket capacity, the Cat 330 delivers more work per unit of fuel.

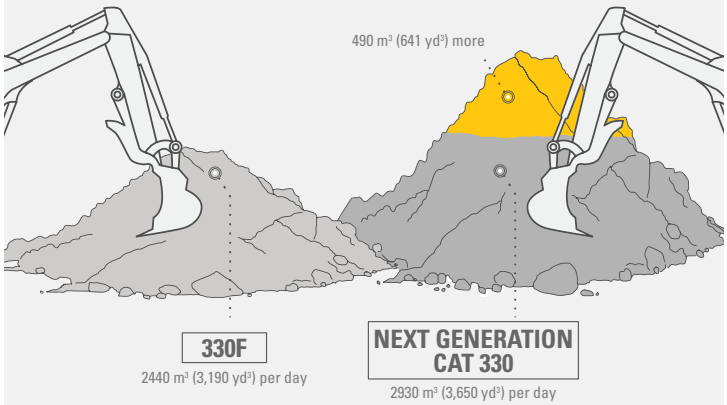
LOWER MAINTENANCE COSTS **UP TO 20%**[3]

Fewer maintenance items paired with extended and more synchronized maintenance intervals increases uptime and reduces costs.

[1] Operator efficiency gains compared to traditional grading methods.
[2] Compared to 330F.
[3] Cost reduction based on 12,000 hours of operation.

GET MORE OUT OF **EVERY MOVE.**

MOVE MORE WITH A 20% INCREASE IN FUEL EFFICIENCY.

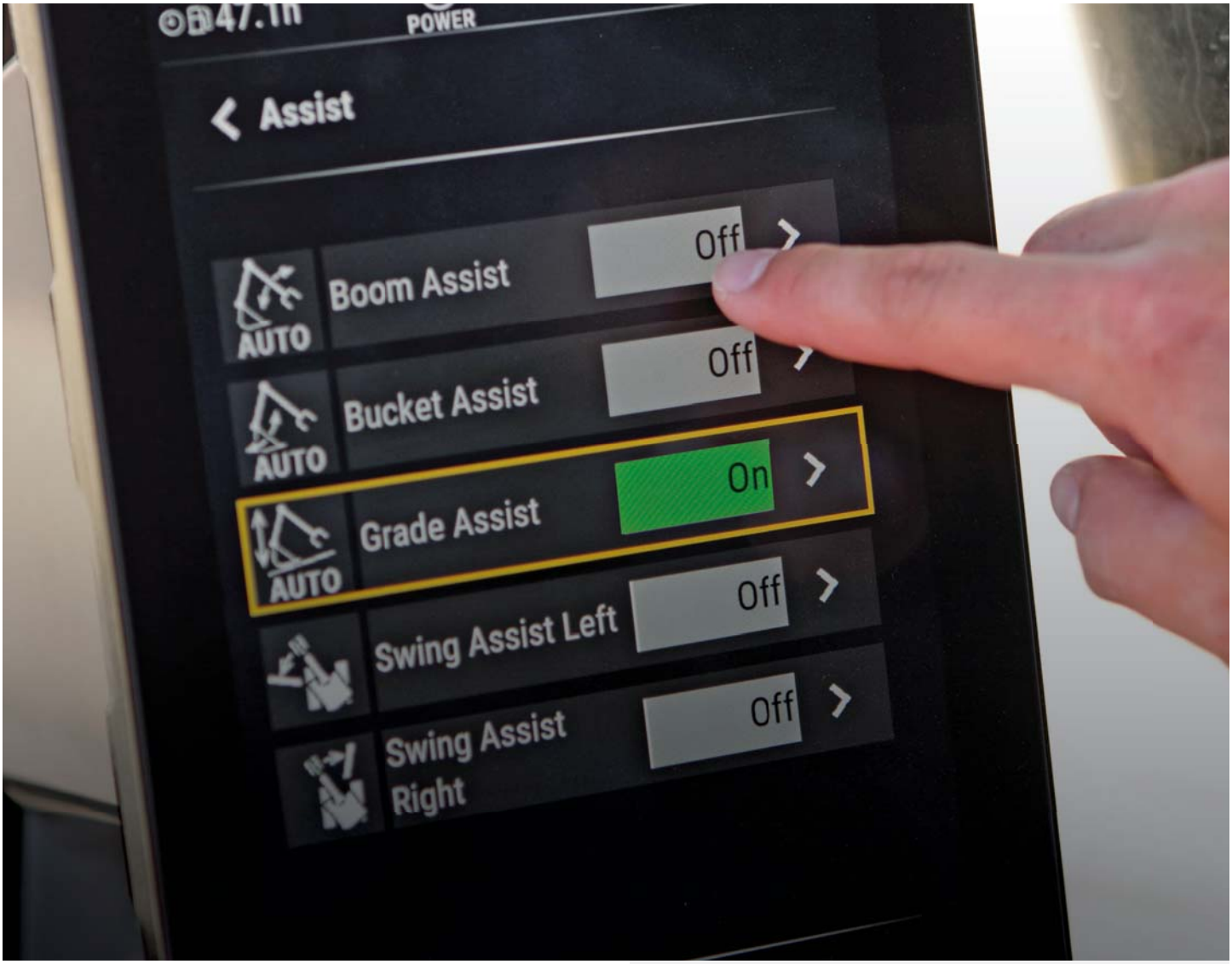


The Next Generation Cat 330 moves **20% MORE** than the Cat 330F with the same amount of fuel.

SCENARIO:

330F consuming 18 L/hr (4.8 gal/hr), configured with 1.54 m³ (2.01 yd³) bucket, bucket fill factor of 110%, and 20 second cycle times.

330F MOVES AN AVERAGE OF 2440 M³ (3,190 YD³) EACH 8-HOUR DAY USING 145 L (38 GAL) FUEL. NEXT GENERATION 330 MOVES AN ADDITIONAL 490 M³ (641 YD³) USING THE SAME AMOUNT OF FUEL.



STANDARD CAT TECHNOLOGY

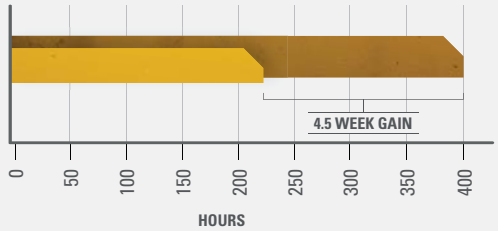
GETS JOBS DONE FASTER WITH LESS REWORK

Cat Technology gives you the edge. Operators of all experience levels will dig, load, and grade with more confidence, speed, and accuracy. The result?

Better productivity and lower costs.

WHAT WOULD YOU DO WITH 4.5 MORE WEEKS?

45% GAIN WITH TECHNOLOGY
means same amount of work done faster



PREVIOUS YEAR:
USING TRADITIONAL GRADING METHODS

400 hours/year, grading with stakes and checkers

CURRENT YEAR:
USING CAT 330 WITH CAT TECHNOLOGY

220 hours/year, with standard Cat GRADE

INCREASE EFFICIENCY UP TO 45%
WITH CAT TECHNOLOGY

STANDARD, SIMPLE-TO-USE TECHNOLOGIES INCLUDE:

STANDARD CAT GRADE WITH 2D

Cat GRADE with 2D helps operators reach grade faster. Operators cut and fill to exact specifications without overcutting. You can program up to four of your most commonly used target depth and slope offsets so you can get to grade with ease – a real time saver on the job site. Best of all, no grade checkers are needed so the work area is safer.

STANDARD CAT PAYLOAD

Cat PAYLOAD technology delivers precise load targets with on-the-go weighing, which helps prevent over/underloading and maximizes efficiency. Automated tracking helps manage production and lower cost. You can even take payload data with you. The monitor's USP port lets you download your results from one shift all the way up to 30 days of work so can manage your progress without needing an internet connection or VisionLink® subscription.

STANDARD CAT GRADE WITH ASSIST

AUTO

Automated boom, stick, and bucket movements deliver more accurate cuts with less effort. The operator simply sets the depth and slope in the monitor and activates single-lever digging.

AVAILABLE OPTIONAL UPGRADES

Cat GRADE with Advanced 2D and Cat GRADE with 3D increase productivity and expand grading capabilities. GRADE with Advanced 2D adds in-field design capabilities through an additional 254 mm (10 inch) high-resolution touchscreen monitor. GRADE with 3D adds GPS and GLONASS positioning for pinpoint accuracy. Plus it's easier than ever to connect to 3D services like Trimble Connected Community or Virtual Reference Station with the excavator's built-in communication technology.

EXPAND YOUR JOBSITE CAPABILITIES

WITH MORE LIFT AND MORE SWING TORQUE

The larger counterweight means you can increase your bucket size and lift up to nine percent more than the 330F.

With more swing pressure, a larger swing drive, and a larger swing bearing, the 330 delivers five percent more swing torque over the 330F, making backfilling and working on slopes easier.

LEAVE THE **HEAVY LIFTING** TO US.

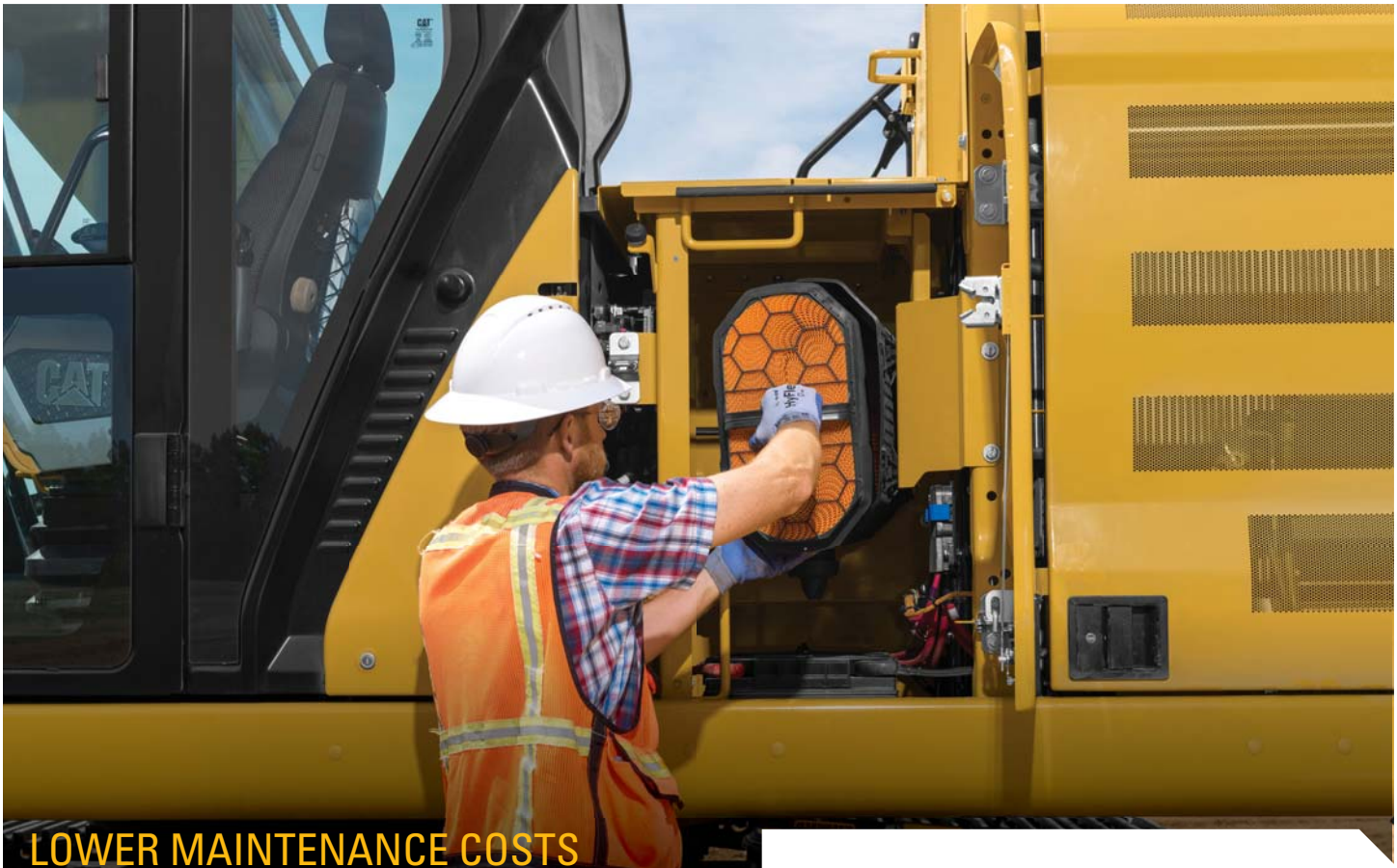
LIFT MORE WITH THE NEXT GENERATION CAT 330 EXCAVATOR

LIFT AS MUCH AS **1050 KG (2,315 LBS) MORE** WITH THE NEXT GENERATION CAT 330.

WHEN COMPARED TO THE CAT 330F

SCENARIO:

Calculated at 4500 mm (14'9") reach over the front, 4500 mm (14'9") below ground level.



LOWER MAINTENANCE COSTS

UP TO 20%

With synchronized and extended maintenance intervals, you get more done at a lower cost compared to the 330F. Consolidated filter locations make service faster. Hydraulic, air, and fuel tank filters have increased capacity and longer life. Access to the operation and maintenance manual is easy through the in-cab monitor.

KEY MAINTENANCE COST REDUCTIONS INCLUDE:

+ Consolidated filter locations to reduce service time.
+ Improved hydraulic filter with higher dirt holding capacity.
+ Oil and fuel filters with extended maintenance intervals.
+ Advanced Cat air filter with double the dust holding capacity of the previous filter.
+ High-efficiency electric cooling fans only run when needed and reverse to keep cores free from debris. Choose between manual and auto reverse fan settings.

100% INCREASE IN SERVICE LIFE | CAT ENGINE AIR FILTER

CAB TAKES

THE HARD OUT OF WORK

Sites where excavators typically work are rugged and challenging. That's why it's important that the 330 cab protects the operator as much as possible from the fatigue, stresses, sounds, and temperatures of the job.

SEAT AND CONSOLE REDUCE FATIGUE

Comfort and efficiency of movement keep operators productive and alert all shift long. The standard seat is wide and adjustable for operators of virtually any size. The Deluxe cab package includes a heated air suspension seat; the Premium seat is both heated and cooled. The tip-up left console makes egress and ingress easy.

ISO-CERTIFIED ROPS CAB WITH ALL-AROUND VISIBILITY

The ISO-certified ROPS cab is sound suppressed and sealed. The large windows and lower front, right, and rear profile of the machine give outstanding visibility to the work area without the strain of constantly leaning forward. Standard rearview and right-side-view cameras keep operators aware of their surroundings at all times. An optional 360° visibility feature is also available.

EASY ACCESS, CONNECTIVITY, AND STORAGE

Several built-in convenience features make work more comfortable for operators:

+ Bluetooth® integrated radio
+ USB ports for charging and phone connectivity
+ 12V DC outlets and AUX port
+ Storage in rear, overhead, and console compartments
+ Cup and bottle holders

TOUCHSCREEN MONITOR

Most machine settings can be controlled through the high-resolution 254 mm/10-inch touchscreen monitor. It offers 42 languages and is easy to read from the seat – no twisting or turning. A second 254 mm/10-inch touchscreen monitor is available for the advanced grade control.

SMART MODE

The Smart Mode (one of three power mode settings) automatically adjusts engine and hydraulic power for the highest fuel efficiency – less power for tasks such as swinging and more power for digging. Operators can set and store their power mode preference using Operator ID. Owners can lock in the mode they want their operators to use to help manage fuel consumption.

CUSTOMIZABLE JOYSTICKS

Joystick function can be customized through the monitor. Joystick pattern as well as response can be set to match operator preferences. All preferences are saved with the Operator ID and restored at login.

KEYLESS PUSH START

The 330 uses a keyless push-button engine start. This adds security for the machine by using Operator ID codes to limit and track machine access. Codes can be entered manually, via an optional Bluetooth key fob, or a smartphone app.

SAFETY FEATURES

LOOK OUT FOR YOUR PEOPLE AND YOUR EQUIPMENT

Keep your people and your equipment safe with technology features, a ground-level engine oil dipstick, and upper platform access on the Cat 330 excavator.

LIFT ASSIST

Lift Assist helps you avoid tipping. With visual and auditory alerts, you'll know if your load is within the excavator's safe working range limits.

UPPER PLATFORM ACCESS

Right service platform design provides easy, safe, and quick access to upper service platform; the service platform steps use anti-skid punch plate to prevent slipping.

SECURE START

Use your PIN code on the monitor, the optional Bluetooth key fob, or your smartphone to enable the push-button starting feature.

GROUND-LEVEL DAILY MAINTENANCE

All daily maintenance checks can be performed from ground level, making maintenance faster, easier, and safer. Checkpoints include the engine oil dipstick, fuel water separator, fuel tank water and sediment drains, and cooling system coolant level check.

E-WALL SWING

E-WALL FORWARD

E-WALL CAB PROTECTION

E-WALL CEILING

E-WALL FLOOR

STANDARD 2D E-FENCE TECHNOLOGY

Whether you are using a bucket or a hammer, the standard 2D E-fence feature automatically stops excavator motion using boundaries you set in the monitor for the entire working envelope – above, below, sides, and front. E-fence protects equipment from damage and reduces fines related to zoning or underground utility damage. Automatic boundaries even help prevent operator fatigue by reducing overswinging and digging.

A MACHINE YOU CAN DEPEND ON

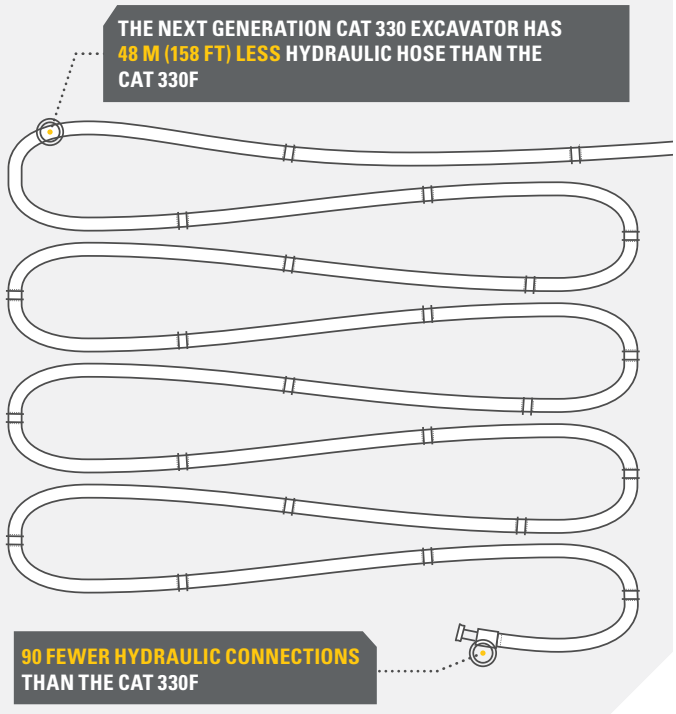
The Cat 330 is a reliable, durable machine. It's designed to take on the hard work you put in front of it every day.

UNIQUE DESIGN FEATURES:

+ Electro-hydraulic system requires less oil, less hoses, and less couplings for added reliability.
+ Larger swing drive and swing bearing support added swing torque for heavier work.
+ Reinforced front structure and base frame support more lift, more counterweight, and more torque.
+ Oval-shaped hydraulic tank increases stress resistance.
+ Technology components are integrated into the machine for added protection.
+ Grease lubricated tracks with a master pin to deliver double the retention force.

LESS RISK. **MORE REWARD.**

REDUCED CHANCE OF LEAKS AND DAMAGE WITH **FEWER CONNECTIONS AND LESS HOSE.**



CAT LINK TECHNOLOGY
TAKES THE GUESSWORK OUT OF MANAGING YOUR EQUIPMENT

CAT LINK telematics technology helps take the complexity out of managing your jobsites – by gathering data generated by your equipment, materials, and people and serving it up to you in customizable formats.

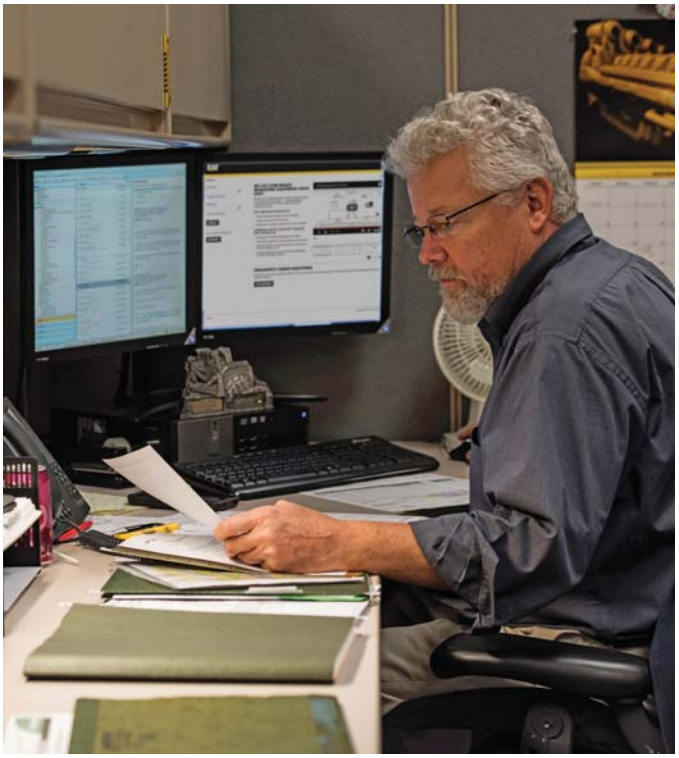
PRODUCT LINK™

Product Link™ collects data automatically and accurately from your assets – any type and any brand. Information such as location, hours, fuel usage, productivity, idle time, maintenance alerts, diagnostic codes, and machine health can be viewed online through web and mobile applications.

VISIONLINK®

Access information anytime, anywhere with VisionLink® – and use it to make informed decisions that boost productivity, lower costs, simplify maintenance, and improve safety and security on your jobsite. With different subscription level options, your Cat dealer can help you configure exactly what you need to connect your fleet and manage your business without paying for extras you don't want. Subscriptions are available with cellular or satellite reporting (or both).

Caterpillar releases products, services, and technologies in each region at different time intervals. Please verify with your local Cat dealer for technology availability and specifications.



Remote Services is a suite of technologies that improve your jobsite efficiency.

Remote Troubleshoot allows your Cat dealer to perform diagnostic testing on your connected machine remotely, pinpointing potential issues while the machine is in operation. Remote Troubleshoot ensures the technician arrives with the correct parts and tools the first time, eliminating additional trips to save you time and money.

Remote Flash updates on-board software without a technician being present, potentially reducing update time by as much as 50%. You can initiate the update when convenient, increasing your overall operating efficiency.

The **Cat App** helps you manage your assets – at any time – right from your smartphone. You can see your fleet location, hours, and other information you need to see. You will get critical alerts for required maintenance, and you can even request service from your local Cat dealer.

INCREASE YOUR PRODUCTIVITY AND PROFIT

WITH CAT ATTACHMENTS

You can easily expand the performance of your machine by utilizing any of the variety of Cat Attachments. Each Cat Attachment is designed to fit the weight and horsepower of Cat Excavators for improved performance, safety, and stability.

BUCKETS

HYDRAULIC HAMMERS

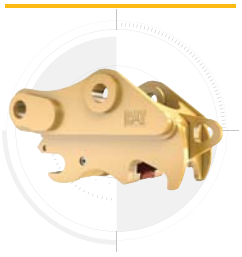
PREVENT HAMMER WEAR AND TEAR

Protect your hammer from overworking. Auto hammer stop warns you after 15 seconds of continuous firing and then automatically shuts it off after 30 seconds – all to prevent wear and tear on the attachment and excavator.

GRAPPLES

MULTI-PROCESSORS

QUICK COUPLERS



RAKES

RIPPERS

SECONDARY PULVERIZERS

SHEARS

THUMBS

VIBRATORY PLATE COMPACTORS

FIND YOUR ATTACHMENTS FAST

The Cat PL161 Attachment Locator is a Bluetooth device that makes finding your attachments and other gear quick and easy. The excavator's onboard Bluetooth reader or Cat App on your phone will locate the device automatically.

Save more time and energy with the available work tool recognition feature. A simple shake of the attached tool confirms its identity; it also ensures all the attachment settings are correct so you can get to work quickly and efficiently.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

See *cat.com* for complete specifications.

ENGINE		
Engine Model		Cat C7.1
Engine Power – ISO 9249	204 kW	273 hp
Engine Power – ISO 14396	205 kW	275 hp
Bore	105 mm	4 in
Stroke	135 mm	5 in
Displacement	7.01 L	428 in^3

HYDRAULIC SYSTEM		
Main System – Maximum Flow (Implement)	560 L/min	148 gal/min
Maximum Pressure – Equipment – Normal	35 000 kPa	5,075 psi
Maximum Pressure – Equipment – Heavy Lift Mode	38 000 kPa	5,510 psi
Maximum Pressure – Travel	35 000 kPa	5,075 psi
Maximum Pressure – Swing	29 800 kPa	4,320 psi

WEIGHTS		
Operating Weight	30 900 kg	68,125 lb
Long Undercarriage, Reach Boom, R 3.2 (10'6") Stick, HD 1.76 m^3 (2.30 yd^3) bucket and 800 mm (31") triple grouser shoes.		
Operating Weight	29 900 kg	65,920 lb
Long Undercarriage, Reach Boom, R 3.2 (10'6") Stick, HD 1.76 m^3 (2.30 yd^3) bucket and 600 mm (24") triple grouser shoes.		

SERVICE REFILL CAPACITIES		
Fuel Tank	474 L	125.2 gal
Cooling System	25 L	6.6 gal
Engine Oil	25 L	6.6 gal
Swing Drive	10 L	2.6 gal
Final Drive (each)	5.5 L	1.5 gal
Hydraulic System (including tank)	310 L	81.9 gal
Hydraulic Tank	147 L	38.8 gal
DEF Tank	41 L	10.8 gal

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

The air conditioning system on this machine contains the fluorinated greenhouse gas refrigerant R134a (Global Warming Potential = 1430). The system contains 0.9 kg of refrigerant which has a CO_2 equivalent of 1287 metric tonnes.

DIMENSIONS		
Boom		**Reach Boom 6.15 m (20'2")**
Stick		**Reach Stick 3.2 m (10'6")**
Bucket		**HD 1.76 m^3 (2.30 yd^3)**
Shipping Height (top of cab)	3060 mm	10'1"
Handrail Height	3060 mm	10'1"
Shipping Length	10 420 mm	34'2"
Tail Swing Radius	3130 mm	10'3"
Track Length to Center of Rollers	3990 mm	13'1"
Ground Clearance	490 mm	1'7"
Track Gauge	2590 mm	8'6"
Track Gauge – Narrow Undercarriage	2390 mm	7'10"
Transport Width – 600 mm (24") Shoes	3190 mm	10'6"
Transport Width – 600 mm (24") Shoes – Narrow Undercarriage	2990 mm	9'10"
Transport Width – 800 mm (31") Shoes	3390 mm	11'1"
Counterweight Clearance	1120 mm	3'8"

WORKING RANGES AND FORCES		
Boom		**Reach Boom 6.15 m (20'2")**
Stick		**Reach Stick 3.2 m (10'6")**
Bucket		**HD 1.76 m^3 (2.30 yd^3)**
Maximum Digging Depth	7240 mm	23'9"
Maximum Reach at Ground Level	10 680 mm	35'1"
Maximum Cutting Height	10 030 mm	32'11"
Maximum Loading Height	6950 mm	22'10"
Minimum Loading Height	2300 mm	7'7"
Maximum Depth Cut for 2440 mm (8') Level Bottom	7090 mm	23'3"
Maximum Vertical Wall Digging Depth	6010 mm	19'9"
Bucket Digging Force (ISO)	179 kN	40,200 lbf
Stick Digging Force (ISO)	126 kN	28,300 lbf

STANDARD & OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

CAB	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
ROPS, standard sound suppression *(Deluxe only)*	•	
ROPS, advanced sound suppression *(Premium only)*	•	
Air-adjustable seat with heat *(Deluxe only)*	•	
Auto-adjustable seat with heat and air ventilation *(Premium only)*		•
High-resolution 203 mm (8 in) LCD touchscreen monitor	•*	
High-resolution 254 mm (10 in) LCD touchscreen monitor	•	•*
*Korea only		

CAT TECHNOLOGY	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
Cat Product Link	•	
Cat GRADE with 2D	•	
Cat GRADE with Advanced 2D		•
Cat GRADE with 3D		•
Cat GRADE with Assist	•	
Cat PAYLOAD	•	
E-Fence	•	
Lift Assist	•	
Remote Flash capability	•	
Remote Troubleshoot capability	•	

ENGINE	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
Three selectable power modes	•	
Automatic engine speed control	•	
Auto engine idle shutdown	•	
52° C (125° F) high-ambient cooling capacity with de-rate	•	
–32° C (–25° F) cold start capability		•
Double element air filter with integrated precleaner	•	
Reversing electric cooling fans	•	
Biodiesel capability up to B20	•	

HYDRAULIC SYSTEM	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
Boom and stick regeneration circuits	•	
Auto hydraulic warm up	•	
Auto two-speed travel	•	
Boom and stick drift reduction valve	•	
Boom and stick lowering check valves		•
Hammer return filter circuit		•
Advanced Tool Control (two pump, one/two way high-pressure flow)	•*	•
Medium-pressure circuit		•
Quick coupler circuit		•
*Europe only		

BOOMS AND STICKS	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
6.15 m (20'2") Reach boom, 3.2 m (10'6") reach stick	•	
6.15 m (20'2") Reach boom, 2.65 m (8'8") reach stick		•
10.2 m (33'6") SLR boom, 7.85 m (25'9") SLR stick		•

UNDERCARRIAGE AND STRUCTURES	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
600 mm (24") triple grouser shoes		•
700 mm (28") triple grouser shoes		•
800 mm (31") triple grouser shoes		•
Tie-down points on base frame	•	
6700 kg (14,770 lb) counterweight	•	

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
Two 1,000 CCA maintenance free batteries	•	
Programmable time-delay LED working lights	•	
LED chassis light, left-hand/right-hand boom lights, cab lights	•	

SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
Sampling ports for Scheduled Oil Sampling (S·O·S℠)	•	
Ground-level and platform-level engine oil dipsticks	•	
Electric refueling pump with auto shutoff		•

SAFETY AND SECURITY	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
Rearview camera	•	
Right-hand-sideview camera	•	
360° visibility		•
Ground-level engine shutoff switch	•	
Right-hand handrail and hand hold	•	
Signaling/warning horn	•	

Not all features are available in all regions. Please check with your local Cat dealer for specific offering availability in your area.

For additional information and additional regional offerings, refer to the Technical Specifications brochure available at *www.cat.com* or your Cat dealer.

For more complete information on Cat products, dealer services and industry solutions, visit us on the web at www.cat.com

Materials and specifications are subject to change without notice. Featured machines in photos may include additional equipment. See your Cat dealer for available options.

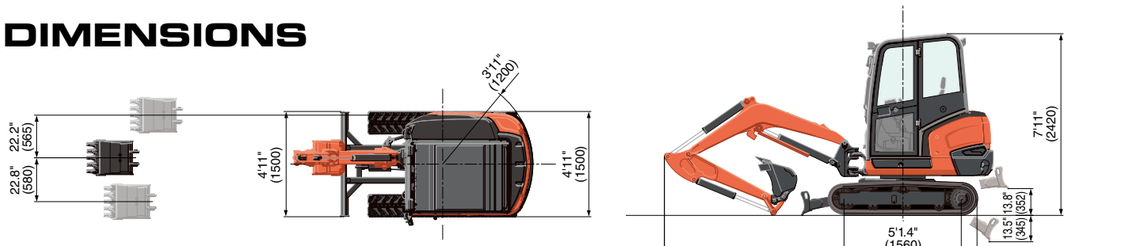
www.cat.com www.caterpillar.com

AEXQ2460-02
Replaces AEXQ2460-01
Build Number: 07B

SPECIFICATIONS

Model				KX030-4
Type of ROPS/FOPS				Canopy / Cab
Type of tracks				Rubber
Engine	Model			V1505-E4-BH-3USA
	Output (SAE J1995 gross)		HP (kW) / rpm	24.7 (18.4) / 2250
	Output (SAE J1349 net)		HP (kW) / rpm	23.7 (17.7) / 2250
Dimensions	Overall length		ft. in. (mm)	15'1.1" (4600)
	Overall height		ft. in. (mm)	7'11" (2420)
	Overall width		ft. in. (mm)	4'11" (1500)
	Min. ground clearance		in. (mm)	11.6" (295)
Hydraulic system	Pump capacity		gpm (ℓ/min.)	8.3 (31.5) × 2 / 4.7 (18) × 1
	Auxiliary hydraulic flow		gpm (ℓ/min.)	13.1 (49.5)
	Max. breakout force	Bucket / Arm	lbs. (kgf)	6924 (3140.7) / 3484 (1580.6)
Drive system	Travel speed	Low / High	mph (km/h)	1.7 (2.7) / 2.7 (4.3)
	Max. traction force	Low speed	lbs. (kgf)	7330 (3325)
	Tumbler distance		ft. in. (mm)	5'1.4" (1560)
	Crawler length		ft. in. (mm)	6'5.9" (1980)
	Shoe width	Rubber	in. (mm)	11.8" (300)
	Ground contact pressure	Canopy / Cab	psi (kgf/cm²)	3.9 (0.27) / 4.0 (0.28)
Swing system	Unit swing speed		rpm	9.2
	Boom swing angle	Left / Right	degree	76 / 57
Blade	Dimension	Width	ft. in. (mm)	4'11" (1500)
		Height	in. (mm)	11.8" (300)
	Max. lift above ground		in. (mm)	13.8" (352)
	Max. drop below ground		in. (mm)	13.5" (345)
Hydraulic oil (reservoir / system)			gal (ℓ)	9.0 (33.9) / 13.7 (52.0)
Fuel reservoir			gal (ℓ)	12.7 (48.0)
Operating weight (Includes operator weight 175lbs.)		Canopy / Cab	lbs. (kgf)	6272 (2845) / 6426 (2915)

DIMENSIONS



Unit: ft. in. (mm)

KUBOTA CANADA LTD.
Head Office:
1155 Kubota Drive, Pickering, Ontario L1X 0H4, Canada
TEL: (905) 294-7477

Visit our web site at: www.kubota.ca

Cat. No.8976B-01-CL Printed in Japan '22-03D. <2>. 2

For Earth, For Life
Kubota

KX

KUBOTA COMPACT EXCAVATOR

KX030-4

Designed for efficiency, built for stability, and created for comfort,
the new KX030-4 redefines the compact excavator.

SUPERIOR PERFORMANCE

The KX030-4 gets the job done where larger excavators can't maneuver. Powerful breakout forces combined with the ability to simultaneously operate the pilot controlled hydraulic functions make the work day more productive.

Powerful breakout force

The KX030-4 delivers an impressive bucket breakout force of 6924 lbs. The powerful and well-balanced arm and bucket design allows the operator to dig faster, deeper (9'7" / 2980 mm) and more efficient even in the toughest conditions. The working range for reach and dig depth are excellent that operators will appreciate in terms of daily productivity.

Simultaneous operation

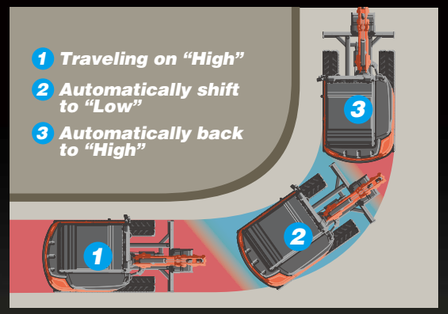
Many jobs require the simultaneous operation of the boom, arm, bucket, and swivel for efficient operations. There are two variable displacement pumps that distribute a correct amount of oil flow to each function according to the joystick lever stroke. The ability of simultaneous operation enables continuous high production while performing multiple functions.

Kubota original engine

The KX030-4 is powered by a proven Kubota tier 4 final diesel engine. The engine power is matched with the abilities of the hydraulic system to maximize digging and lifting performance. Operators also benefit from the minimal noise and vibration.

Auto-shift

The auto-shift automatically shifts travel speed from high to low, depending on traction and terrain, allowing smoother operation when dozing and turning.



Third-line hydraulic return

When working with one-way hydraulic attachments, such as a breaker or brush cutter, the standard third-line hydraulic return system allows oil flow directly to the tank without having to return oil back through the main control valve. This simple flow return system provides greater flow efficiency, reduced back pressure and less heat.

Thumb bracket and relief valves

The factory installed mount brackets and hydraulics significantly reduce the time needed to mount accessories.

AUX diverter valve

The diverter valve allows the hydraulic thumb attachment to remain connected while diverting oil flow to other auxiliary attachments when needed, reducing transition time between attachments and improving overall productivity.

Proportional flow control of auxiliary circuit

The thumb-operated switch on the right joystick allows easy proportional flow control of the AUX circuit.

Right control lever

Dozer blade float

You don't need to adjust the dozer height to make a clean ground surface. After backfilling, just travel backward along the covered ditch with the dozer in the float position. Ground finishing work is now fast and easy!

SPACIOUS CAB AND DELUXE INTERIOR

The large cab* offers a wider entrance, greater leg room, more floor space and a luxurious interior to make the work day more comfortable. Operability is greatly enhanced with more easy-to-use features than ever before. **Heater only*

Large operator's station

With a large and comfortable operator's station, the KX030-4 offers an extra level of comfort and convenience that operators are sure to appreciate during long jobs.

New front meter panel

The new user-friendly front meter panel puts convenience at your fingertips. Positioned to the front right corner of the operator for better visibility and accessibility, it features easy one-touch button operation to view the time, hour meter, and tachometer. Warning lamps with codes on the display will alert you of machine conditions such as overheating, hydraulic system monitoring, or a low battery.

1. *Fuel Level Gauge*
2. *Water Temperature Gauge*
3. *Warning Lamps (Engine oil pressure, Battery charge, Coolant temperature)*
4. *LCD Display (Time, Hour, rpm)*

Time

Hour Meter

Tachometer

Easy-open front slide window

Unlike many excavator windows, the front glass window of the KX030-4 opens with ease. Just flip the latches on the window sides and slide it up. A gas-assist mechanism makes this action almost effortless.

A. Flat foot space

The flat foot space enables easy entry and exit and enhances comfort by providing ample leg room to reduce fatigue even during long hours of operation.

B. 2-speed travel switch

By conveniently placing the 2-speed travel switch on the dozer lever, dozing operations can be done faster and easier without having to remove your hand from the dozer control lever during operation.

C. Cup holder

With the convenience of a bigger cup holder, you can quench your thirst and work longer without leaving your seat.

D. Wrist rest

A thoughtfully designed wrist rest enhances operation and reduces operator fatigue.

E. Suspension seat

Designed for better fit and comfort for long hours of work, Kubota's standard highback suspension seat minimizes strain and operator fatigue by accommodating your individual posture and weight. A seat belt is fitted as standard with a 3 " available as an option.

Easy Cab entry and exit

The wide cab entrance allows quick access in and out for those jobs where you spend your day continually on the move.

TPSS

The Two-Pattern Selection System positioned under the seat allows the operator to shift control styles conveniently while seated. A simple turn of a switch is all it takes to select between the ISO pattern and the SAE backhoe pattern. This standard feature allows operators to choose their preferred choice of operation for comfort and efficiency.

MAINTENANCE & SAFETY

With the KX030-4, operators can work with confidence knowing they are protected by the ROPS/OPG on both the open station or optional enclosed cab. Furthermore, the engine compartment is ergonomically organized with easy access to the radiator and engine oil cooler to make routine maintenance and inspections a breeze.

ROPS/OPG (top guard, level I) canopy and cabin

The ROPS/OPG (Top Guard, Level I) canopy / cabin provides protection in the event of accidental rollovers and falling objects.

Protected cylinder hoses

The cylinder hoses for arm and bucket are located inside the boom to protect the hoses from any type of damage.

- **A.** Battery
- **B.** Oil cooler
- **C.** Radiator
- **D.** Air cleaner
- **E.** Engine coolant reservoir tank
- **F.** Fuel filter
- **G.** Water separator

Travel lock system

The travel lock system locks the tracks to prevent inadvertent movement of the machine. This keeps the excavator secure during transport or while parked on slopes.

Swivel negative brake

The swivel negative brake automatically locks the swivel function in its current position. This prevents unexpected machine movement. It's particularly useful during work on slopes or when transporting the excavator between worksites.

Tie down points

For secure transportation, tie down points are installed on the track frame, swivel frame, and the dozer.

KX030-4 EQUIPMENT

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Machine safety system

- Travel lock system
- Fully locked hydraulic system
- Swivel negative brake
- Tie down brackets

Working equipment

- 2 working lights on cab and 1 light on the boom
- Auxiliary hydraulic circuit 1 with proportional control on right control lever
- Thumb bracket and relief valve
- Dozer Blade

Operator's space

- ROPS/OPG(Top Guard Level I) canopy
- Weight adjustable suspension seat
- Retractable seat belt
- Hydraulic pilot control levers with wrist rests
- Two pattern selection system
- Front meter panel with diagnosis function
- 12V power outlet
- Cup holder
- Horn

Engine/Fuel system

- Double element air filter
- Water separator with drain port

Undercarriage

- 11.8" (300mm) rubber track
- Double flange track roller
- 2-speed travel switch on dozer lever
- 2 speed travel with auto-shift

Hydraulic system

- Variable displacement pump
- Hydraulic pressure checking ports
- Pressure accumulator
- Straight travel circuit
- Third line hydraulic return
- Auxiliary circuit with proportional control
- AUX diverter valve
- AUX oil flow adjustable from digital panel

Others

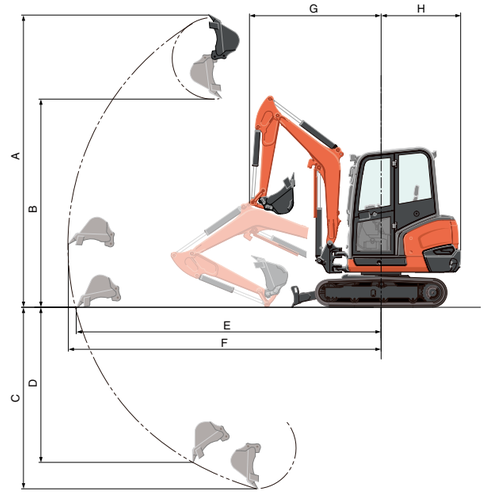
- Tool box
- Grease gun holder

OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

- Cab with heater only
- Travel alarm
- Canopy lights
- Cab mirror
- Travel foot pedal
- 3" Seat Belt
- Cab Radio

WORKING RANGE

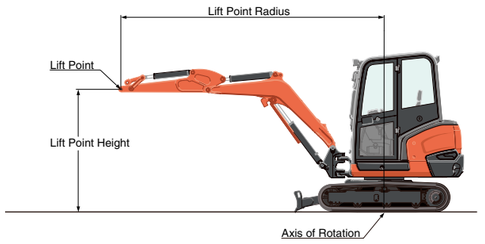
	Model			KX030-4
A	Max. digging height		ft. in. (mm)	15'1" (4610)
B	Max. dumping height		ft. in. (mm)	10'4" (3180)
C	Max. digging depth		ft. in. (mm)	9'7" (2980)
D	Max. vertical digging depth		ft. in. (mm)	6'7" (2070)
E	Max. digging radius at ground		ft. in. (mm)	15'9" (4860)
F	Max. digging radius		ft. in. (mm)	16'3" (4970)
G	Min. turning radius	W/O swing	ft. in. (mm)	6'5" (1980)
		W swing	ft. in. (mm)	5'1" (1570)
H	Min. tail turning radius		ft. in. (mm)	3'9" (1200)



LIFTING CAPACITY

LIFT POINT HEIGHT (ft)		LIFTING CAPACITY OVER-FRONT BLADE DOWN			LIFTING CAPACITY OVER-SIDE		
		LIFT POINT RADIUS (ft)			LIFT POINT RADIUS (ft)		
		8	10	12	8	10	12
	6	1.55	1.30	1.17	1.55	1.13	0.86
	4	2.00	1.50	1.26	1.51	1.09	0.83
	2	2.34	1.67	1.34	1.43	1.04	0.81
GL	0	2.43	1.75	1.36	1.39	1.01	0.79

unit: 1000 lbs



988K
Wheel Loader

Engine		
Engine Model	Cat® C18 ACERT™	
Emissions	U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final/EU Stage IV OR Tier 3/Stage IIIA Equivalent OR Tier 2/Stage II Equivalent	
Gross (ISO 14396)	432 kW	580 hp
Net Power – SAE J1349	403 kW	541 hp

Buckets		
Bucket Capacities	4.7-13 m^3	6.2-17 yd^3
Operating Specifications		
Rated Payload – Quarry Face	11.3 tonnes	12.5 tons
Rated Payload – Loose Material	14.5 tonnes	16 tons
Operating Weight	51 062 kg	112,574 lb

Lower your cost per ton with industry leading efficiency.

Contents

Cat® Large Wheel Loaders are designed with durability built in, ensuring maximum availability through multiple life cycles. With optimized performance and simplified serviceability, our machines allow you to move more material efficiently and safely at a lower cost per ton.

Introduced in 1963, the 988 has been the industry leader for 50 years. Focused on helping our customers succeed, we have continued to build upon each new series. The 988K continues our legacy of reliability, performance, safety, operator comfort, serviceability, and efficiency.

Efficiency

Delivering fuel efficiency you demand through integrated machine systems.

Economy Mode

Enabling maximum productivity and efficiency, all day every day.

The 988K systems work hard to save you fuel through advanced technologies. Utilizing On Demand Throttle, operators maintain normal operation with the left pedal and implements while the 988K manages the engine speed.

- Provides similar control and feel to our traditional throttle lock feature.
- Efficiency of manual throttle and the ergonomics of throttle lock operation.
- Reduced fuel consumption by up to 20% compared to the 988H.

Cat C18 ACERT™ Engine

The Cat C18 ACERT engine is built and tested to meet your most demanding applications while meeting Tier 4 Final/Stage IV OR Tier 3/Stage IIIA Equivalent OR Tier 2/Stage II Equivalent emission standards.

- Fully integrated electronic engine controls works in concert with the entire machine to make your fuel go farther.
- Use less fuel idling with Engine Idle Shutdown.
- Maximized durability with Delayed Engine Shutdown.

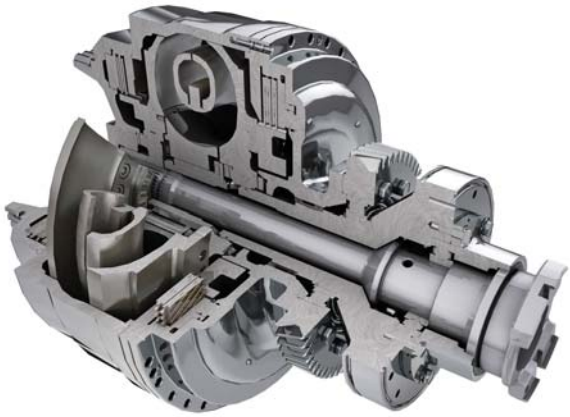
Cat Planetary Powershift Transmission

Featuring all new Advanced Productivity Electronic Control Shifting (APECS) transmission controls provides greater momentum on grades and fuel savings by carrying that momentum through the shift points.

Impeller Clutch Torque Converter (ICTC)

Enable your operators to maximize efficiency by varying machine rimpull while putting more horsepower to hydraulics.

- Reduced tire wear
- Enables full throttle shifts for faster cycle times
- Provides smooth approach to the dump target for less spillage and faster cycle times.



Cat Torque Converter with Lock-up Clutch

- Eliminates TC losses while lowering system heat
- Improves travel speeds
- Reduces cycle times in load and carry operations

Structures

Best built for the toughest conditions.

Lift Arms

- Excellent visibility to the bucket edges and work area through a Z-bar design.
- High load stresses are absorbed by the solid steel lift arms.
- Enhance strength in key pin areas through the use of one piece castings.
- Stress relieved lift arms increase durability and lengthen time to repair.

Robust Structures

Your bottom line is improved by highly durable structures that achieve multiple life cycles and withstand the toughest loading conditions.

- Full box-section rear frame resists torsional shock and twisting forces.
- Heavy-duty steering cylinder mounts efficiently transmit steering loads into the frame.
- Axle mounting has been optimized for increased structural integrity.
- Lower hitch pin, frame plate, and bearing size have been increased for longer life.

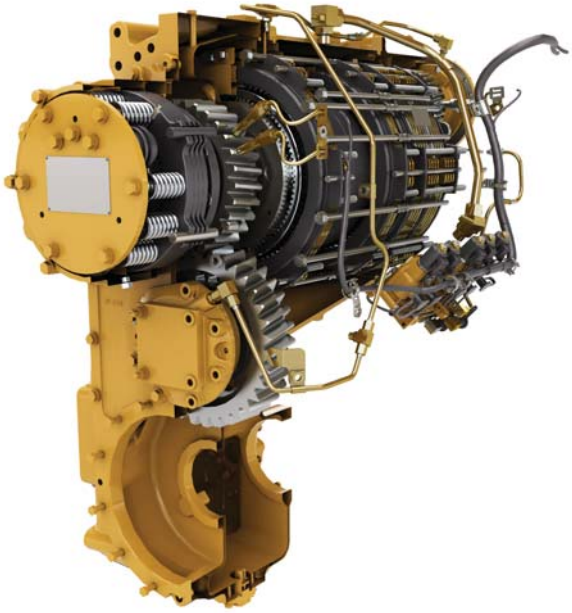
Front Linkage

To ensure long life and reliability, the linkage pin joints feature a greased pin design with an auto lube system attachment available from the factory.

Steering and Transmission Integrated Control System (STIC™)

Experience maximum responsiveness and control with STIC that combines directional selection, gear selection and steering into a single lever.

- Simple side-to-side motion turns machine right or left, minimizing operator movements.
- Easy to operate finger controlled gear selection.
- Smoother, faster cycles and less operator fatigue through the use of low effort integrated controls.



Cat Planetary Powershift Transmission

Building your success begins with a best-in-class transmission designed specifically for mining applications.

- Consistent, smooth shifting and efficiency through integrated electronic controls that utilize Advanced Productivity Electronic Control Strategy (APECS).
- Long life and reliability through heat treat gear and metallurgy.
- Four forward and three reverse speeds to match your application.

Cat C18 ACERT Engine

Durability and efficiency at the heart of your 988K comes from the Cat C18 ACERT Engine. Optimum performance is built in through the use of a 6 cylinder, four-stroke design.

- Optimized performance and quick engine response with an electronic control module.
- Reliable efficiency with complete control over injection timing, duration and pressure with Mechanically Actuated Electronic Unit Injection (MEUI™).
- Extended engine life and improved fuel efficiency with reduced rated speed.
- Designed to meet Tier 4 Final/Stage IV OR Tier 3/ Stage IIIA Equivalent OR Tier 2/Stage II Equivalent emission standards.

Power Train

Move material more efficiently with improved power and control.

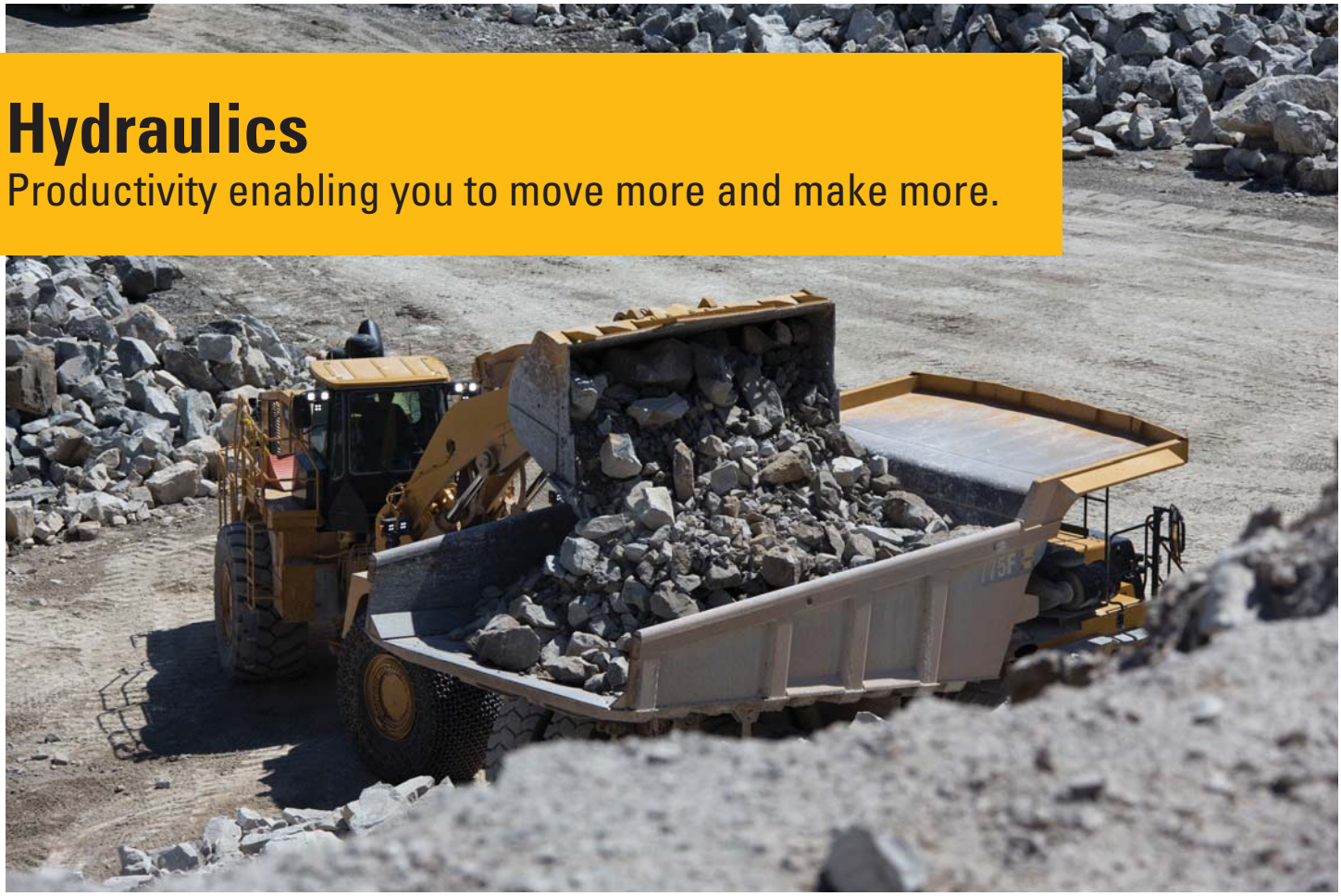
Impeller Clutch Torque Converter (ICTC) and Rimpull Control System (RCS)

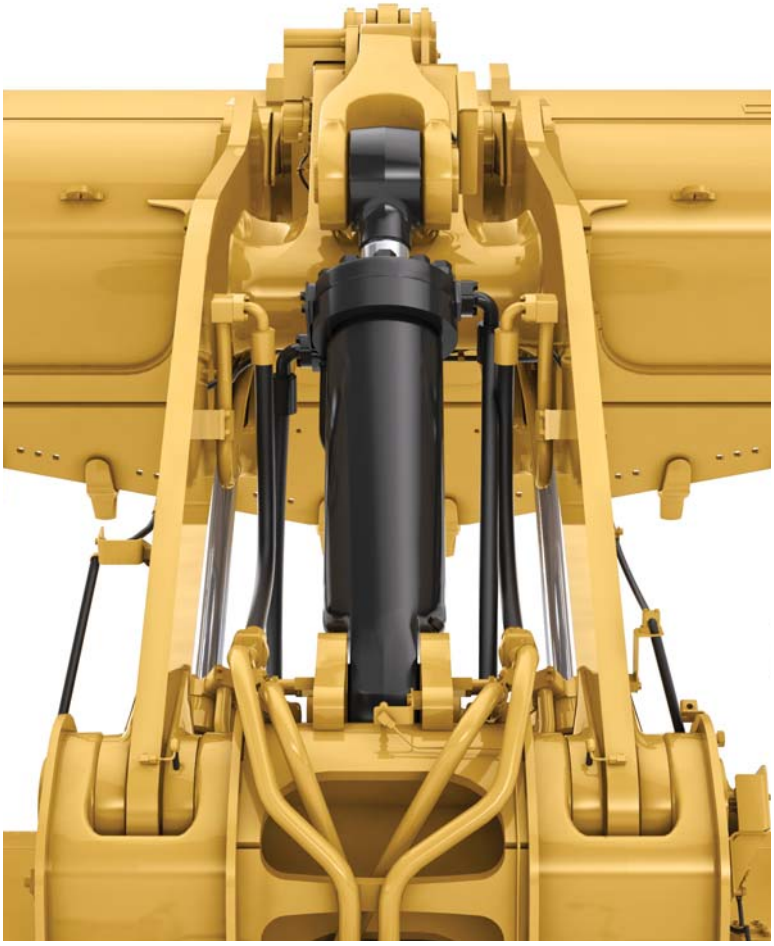
Lower your cost per ton utilizing advanced ICTC and RCS for modulated rimpull.

- Reduce tire slippage and wear by modulating rimpull from 100 to 25 percent while depressing left pedal. After 25 percent rimpull is achieved the left pedal applies the brake.
- Reduce the potential for wheel slippage without reducing hydraulic efficiency with RCS.
- Improve fuel efficiency in certain applications with our lock-up clutch torque converter providing direct drive.

Hydraulics

Productivity enabling you to move more and make more.





Positive Flow Control Hydraulics

Increase efficiency through our Positive Flow Control (PFC) Hydraulic System. PFC has concurrent pump and valve control. By optimizing pump control, hydraulic oil flow is proportionate to implement lever movement.

- Fast, productive cycles are enabled by the fully variable implement pump.
- Increase bucket feel and control through increased hydraulic response.
- Consistent performance and efficiency with lower system heat.
- Full hydraulic flow down to 1,400 engine rpm enabled by flow sharing technology.

Electro Hydraulic Controls

Operators increase productivity with our responsive implements feature.

- Operate comfortably through electronically controlled hydraulic cylinder stops.
- Handle easy-to-use soft detent controls.
- Conveniently set automatic implement kickouts from inside the cab.

Steering System

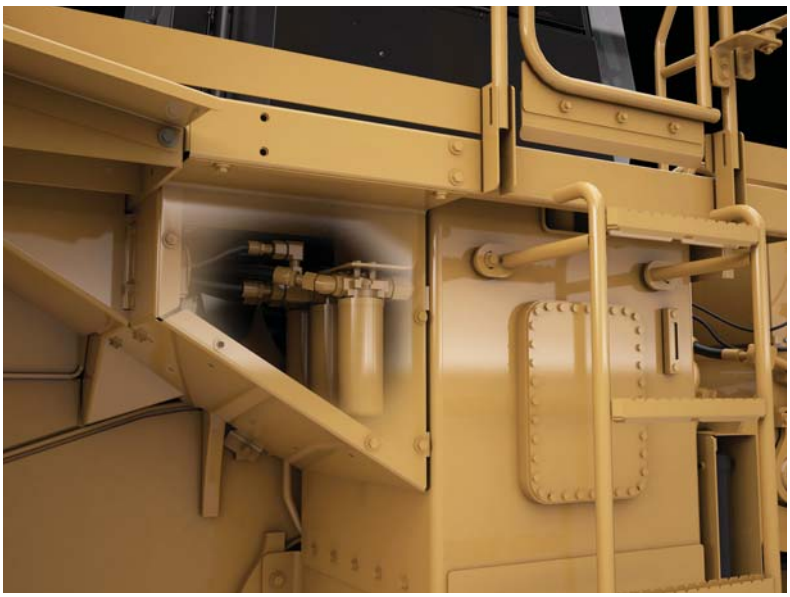
Confident loader operation starts with precise machine control enabled by the 988K's load sensing hydraulic steering system.

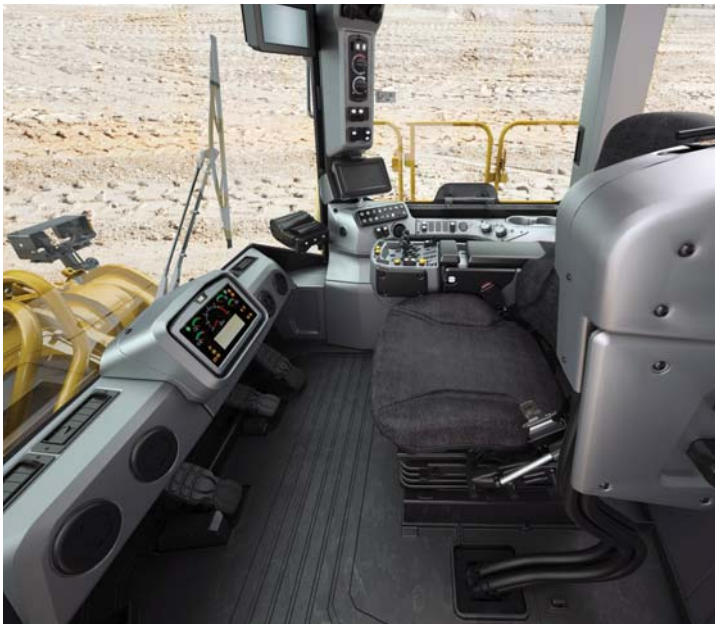
- Increase efficiency with our variable displacement piston pumps.
- Achieve precise positioning for easy loading in tight areas with 43 degrees of steering articulation.
- Enhance operator comfort with integrated steering and transmission control functions.

Filtration System

Benefit from extended performance and reliability of your hydraulic system with our advanced filtration system.

- Case drain screens.
- Hydraulic oil cooler return filter.
- Pilot filter.
- Return screens inside hydraulic tank.
- Axle oil cooler screens if equipped.





Your operators can work more efficiently and stay comfortable with our customer-inspired cab features.

Entry and Exit

Enter and exit the cab easily and safely with these newly designed, ergonomic features.

- Fold up STIC steer/armrest.
- Reduced access stairway angles.
- Standard stairway lighting.

Cat Comfort Series III Seat

Enhance comfort and helps reduce operator fatigue with Cat Comfort Series III seat.

- Mid back design and extra thick, contoured cushions.
- Air suspension system.
- Easy-to-reach seat levers and controls for six way adjustments.
- Seat-mounted implement pod and STIC steer that moves with the seat.
- 76 mm (3 in) wide retractable seat belt.

Control Panel

Ergonomic placement of switches and information display keep your operators comfortable all day every day.

- Large backlit membrane switches feature LED activation indicators.
- Switches feature ISO symbols for quick function identification.
- Two position rocker switch activates the electro hydraulic park brake.

Environment

Your operator's productivity is enhanced with our clean, comfortable cab environment.

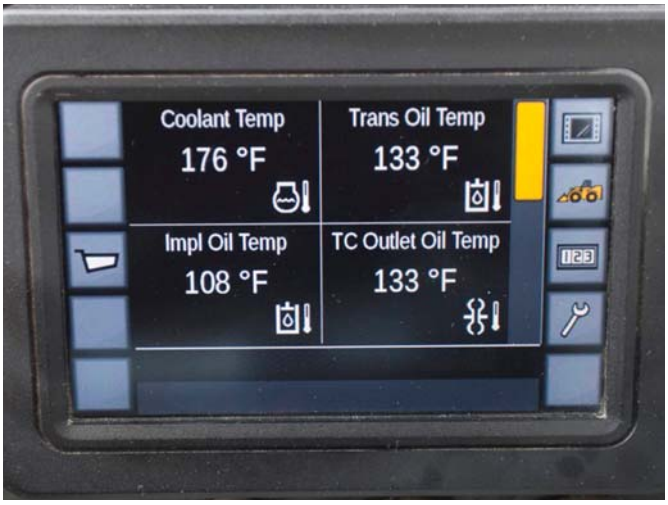
- Experience reduced vibrations from isolated cab mounts and seat air suspension.
- Maintain desired cab temperature with automatic temperature controls.
- Pressurized cab with filtered air.
- Reduced operator sound levels.
- Convenient floor storage tray/lunch box.

Operator Station

Best-in-class operator comfort and ergonomics.

Technology Solutions

Greater productivity through Integrated Electronic Systems.

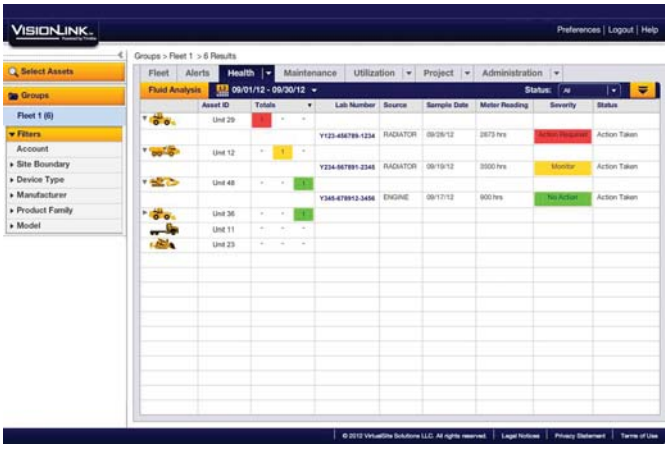


Integrated electronics provide flexible levels of information to both the site and the operator. This integration creates a smart machine and more informed operator, maximizing the productivity of both.

Information Display

We have worked hard to help our customers and operators perform at their best through our newly upgraded touch screen information display.

- Intuitive operation and easy navigation with our enhanced user interface.
- Decrease service time by keeping operators informed about machine systems.
- Quick on-the-go weighing with the Cat Production Measurement.



Cat Product Link™

Take the guesswork out of asset management with Product Link remote monitoring.

- Remote access to information through the easy-to-use VisionLink® interface.
- Maximize uptime by staying informed on machine systems and diagnostic codes.
- Track machine with utilization, fuel usage, and payload summaries.
- Stay up to date on machine location, service meter hours, and reporting status.

Vital Information Management System (VIMS™)

Connect directly to the machine for access to a wide range of sensor information and enhanced machine data.

- Create productivity reports with payload and work cycle segmentation.
- Identify operator training needs through productivity data.
- Detailed data logging of machine parameters and diagnostic codes.
- Track machine sensor information with trend analysis and histograms to monitor machine health.

Serviceability

Enabling high uptime by reducing your service time.

We can help you succeed by ensuring your 988K has design features to reduce your downtime.

- Safe and convenient service with ground level or platform access and grouped service points.
- Swing-out doors on both sides of the engine compartment provide easy access to important daily service checks.
- Ecology drains for ease of service and prevention of spilling potential environmental contaminants.
- Reduce downtime with VIMS system notifications so your operators and technicians can resolve any problems before failure.
- Ground level access to transmission control valves.

Customer Support

Your Cat dealers know how to keep your machines productive.

Legendary Cat Dealer Support

A valued partner, your Cat dealer is available whenever you need them.

- Preventive maintenance programs and guaranteed maintenance contracts.
- Best-in-class parts availability.
- Improve your efficiency with operator training.
- Genuine Cat Remanufactured parts.

Safety

Making your safety our priority.

We are constantly improving our products in an effort to provide a safe work environment for the operator and those who work on your job site.

Machine Access

- Left and right hand stairs with 45 degree angle enhance safety for operators getting on and off the 988K.
- Continuous walkway with non-skid surfaces are designed into the service areas.
- Maintain three points of contact at all times through ground level or platform accessible service areas.

Visibility

- Optional heated mirrors ensure enhanced visibility for safe operation.
- Standard Cat Vision or optional Cat Detect with radar increase operator awareness around the machine.
- Optional HID or LED lights provide excellent workspace visibility.
- Optional cab mounted LED warning beacons.

Operator Environment

- Reduced vibrations to the operator with isolated cab mounts and seat mounted implement and steering controls.
- Low interior sound levels.
- Pressurized cab with filtered air.
- Standard 76 mm (3 in) seat belts on the operator seat.

Sustainability

Stewards of the environment.

Reducing the Impact to the Environment

Sustainability is designed and built into our 988K's features.

- Burns up to 20% less fuel than the previous model to minimize your carbon footprint.
- Engine Idle Shutdown can help you save fuel by avoiding unnecessary idling.
- Reduce waste with our maintenance free batteries.
- Built for multiple lives, the Cat 988 is one of the most rebuilt products. To assist with maximizing machine life, Caterpillar provides a number of sustainable options such as our Reman and Certified Rebuild programs. In these programs, reused or remanufactured components can deliver cost savings of 40 to 70 percent, which lowers operating cost while benefiting the environment.
- Caterpillar offers retrofit packages to bring new features to older machines, maximizing your resource. And, when you go through the Cat Certified Rebuild program, these retrofit kits are part of the rebuild process.

System Match Efficiency

Efficient loading/hauling system starts with a perfect match.

	770	772	773	775
Standard Lift	3	4		
High Lift			5	6

Efficient Combination

For full truck payloads with minimum loading time, an efficient loading/hauling system starts with a perfect match. Cat wheel loaders are matched with Cat off-highway trucks to maximize volume of material moved at the lowest operating cost per ton. The 988K equipped with the standard linkage will pass match the 770 (36 tonnes/40 tons) in 3 passes and the 772 (45 tonnes/50 tons) in 4 passes. Equipped with a high lift linkage the 988K is capable of loading a 773 (56 tonnes/61.7 tons) in 5 passes and the 775 (64 tonnes/70 tons) in 6 passes.

Bucket Ground Engaging Tools

Protect your investment.

Performance Series Buckets

Performance Series Buckets feature an optimized profile maximizing material retention and minimizing dig time, translating into significant productivity and fuel efficiency improvements. All 988K buckets are manufactured with the Performance Series design.

Rock Bucket

Applications: Face loading tightly compacted pit materials.

General Purpose Bucket

Applications: Loading loose, stockpiled material.

GET Options

Multiple GET options are available to customize your 988K to your application, such as:

- Sidebar protectors.
- General duty and penetration tips.
- Standard and half arrow segments.

Enhance the productivity of your loader and protect your investment in buckets with our Ground Engaging Tools (GET). Your knowledgeable Cat dealer will work with you to understand your application and needs for the GET that is best for you.

Operating Costs

Save Time and Money by Working Smart.

Data from customer machines show Cat wheel loaders are among the most fuel efficient machines in the industry.

Several features contribute to this excellent fuel efficiency:

- **Performance Series Buckets** – Deliver faster fill times and better material retention, ultimately reducing cycle times while improving productivity and fuel efficiency.
- **Positive Flow Control Hydraulics** – Provides only the hydraulic flow required by the implement and steering systems for improved fuel efficiency and greater rimpull.
- **ACERT Engine** – Advanced engine controls maximizes power and efficiency.
- **Economy Mode** – Featuring On Demand Throttle, Economy Mode optimizes power for maximum fuel savings with minimal impact on production.
- **Engine Idle Shutdown** – Automatic engine and electrical system shutdown conserves fuel.
- **Lock up Torque Converter** – Transfers more power to the ground and optimizes fuel efficiency in all applications.
- **Advanced Productivity Electronic Control Strategy (APECS)** – All new APECS transmission controls provides greater momentum on grades and fuel savings by carrying that momentum through the shift points.

Machine configuration, operator technique, and job site layout can impact fuel consumption.

- **Machine Configuration** – Select the correct work tool and tire type based on machine application. Ensure proper inflation pressures. Utilize the Economy Mode setting for maximum efficiency.
- **Job Site Layout** – Spot loading targets in the right position. Avoid traveling more than 1.5 tire revolutions during truck loading cycles. Reduce transport distance for load and carry cycles by optimizing job site layout.
- **Loading Bucket** – Load in first gear. Raise and tilt bucket quickly and do not use a “pumping” motion. Avoid lift lever detent and use impeller clutch.
- **Loading Truck or Hopper** – Do not raise the work tool any higher than necessary. Keep engine rpm low and unload in controlled manner.
- **Idle** – Set the parking brake to engage Engine Idle Management System.

988K Wheel Loader Specifications

Engine

Engine Model	Cat C18 ACERT	
Emissions	Tier 4 Final/Stage IV OR Tier 3/Stage IIIA Equivalent OR Tier 2/ Stage II Equivalent	
Rated Speed	1,700 rpm	
Peak Power Speed	1,500 rpm	
Gross – ISO 14396	432 kW	580 hp
Gross – SAE J1995	439 kW	588 hp
Net Power – SAE J1349	403 kW	541 hp
Bore	145 mm	5.7 in
Stroke	183 mm	7.2 in
Displacement	18.1 L	1,105 in^3
Peak Torque @ 1,200 rpm	2852 N·m	2,104 lb-ft
Torque Rise	58%	

Operating Specifications

Operating Weight	51 062 kg	112,574 lb
Rated Payload – Quarry Face	11.3 tonnes	12.5 tons
Rated Payload – Loose Material	14.5 tonnes	16 tons
Bucket Capacity Range	4.7-13 m^3	6.2-17 yd^3
Cat Truck Match – Standard	770-772	
Cat Truck Match – High Lift	773-775	

Transmission

Transmission Type	Cat planetary power shift	
Forward 1	6.5 km/h	4.0 mph
Forward 2	11.6 km/h	7.2 mph
Forward 3	20.4 km/h	12.7 mph
Forward 4	34.7 km/h	21.6 mph
Reverse 1	7.5 km/h	4.7 mph
Reverse 2	13.3 km/h	8.3 mph
Reverse 3	23.2 km/h	14.4 mph
Direct Drive Forward 1	Lock-up disabled	
Direct Drive Forward 2	12.5 km/h	7.8 mph
Direct Drive Forward 3	22.3 km/h	13.9 mph
Direct Drive Forward 4	39.3 km/h	24.4 mph
Direct Drive Reverse 1	8.0 km/h	5.0 mph
Direct Drive Reverse 2	14.3 km/h	8.9 mph
Direct Drive Reverse 3	25.5 km/h	15.8 mph

• Travel speeds based on 35/65-R33 tire.

Hydraulic System – Lift/Tilt

Lift/Tilt System – Circuit	EH- Positive Flow Control, Flow Sharing	
Lift/Tilt System	Variable displacement piston	
Maximum Flow at 1,400-1,860 rpm	580 L/min	153 gal/min
Relief Valve Setting – Lift/Tilt	32 800 kPa	4,757 psi
Cylinders, Double Acting: Lift, Bore and Stroke	210 mm × 1050 mm	8.7 in × 41.3 in
Cylinders, Double Acting: Tilt, Bore and Stroke	269 mm × 685 mm	8.7 in × 27 in
Pilot System	Variable displacement piston	
Maximum Flow	52 L/min	13.7 gal/min
Relief Valve Setting	3800 kPa	551 psi

Hydraulic Cycle Time (1,400-1,860 rpm)

Rackback	4.5 Seconds
Raise	8.0 Seconds
Dump	2.2 Seconds
Lower Float Down	3.5 Seconds
Total Hydraulic Cycle Time (empty bucket)	18.2 Seconds

Hydraulic System – Steering

Steering System – Circuit	Pilot, load sensing	
Steering System – Pump	Piston, variable displacement	
Maximum Flow	270 L/min	71.3 gal/min
Relief Valve Setting – Steering	30 000 kPa	4,351 psi
Total Steering Angle	86°	
Steering Cycle Time (high idle)	3.4 sec	
Steering Cycle Time (low idle)	5.6 sec	

Service Refill Capacities

Fuel Tank	712 L	188 gal
Cooling System	120 L	31.7 gal
Coolant (validated by test cell fill quantities)	125 L	33 gal
Crankcase	60 L	15.9 gal
Diesel Exhaust Fluid Tank (for Tier 4 Final/Stage IV only)	33 L	8.7 gal
Transmission	120 L	31.7 gal
Transmission (validated by test cell fill quantities)	110 L	29 gal
Differentials and Final Drives – Front	186 L	49.1 gal
Differentials and Final Drives – Rear	186 L	49.1 gal
Hydraulic System Factory Fill	475 L	125.5 gal
Hydraulic System (tank only)	240 L	63.4 gal

- All non-road Tier 4 Final/Stage IV, and Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) diesel engines are required to use:
  - Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel (ULSD) fuels containing 15 ppm (mg/kg) sulfur or less. Biodiesel blends up to B20 are acceptable when blended with 15 ppm (mg/kg) sulfur or less ULSD and when the biodiesel feedstock meets ASTM D7467 specifications.
  - Cat DEO-ULS™ or oils that meet the Cat ECF-3, API CJ-4, and ACEA E9 specifications are required.
  - Only use DEF that meets ISO 22241-1 standards.

Axles

Front	Fixed
Rear	Trunnion
Oscillation Angle	13°

Brakes

Brakes	SAE J1473 OCT90, ISO 3450:1992

Sound Performance – Tier 4 Final/Stage IV

	Standard	Suppression
Operator Sound Level (ISO 6396)	72 dB(A)	72 dB(A)
Machine Sound Level (ISO 6395)	111 dB(A)	109 dB(A)

Sound Performance – Tier 2 Equivalent/Stage II

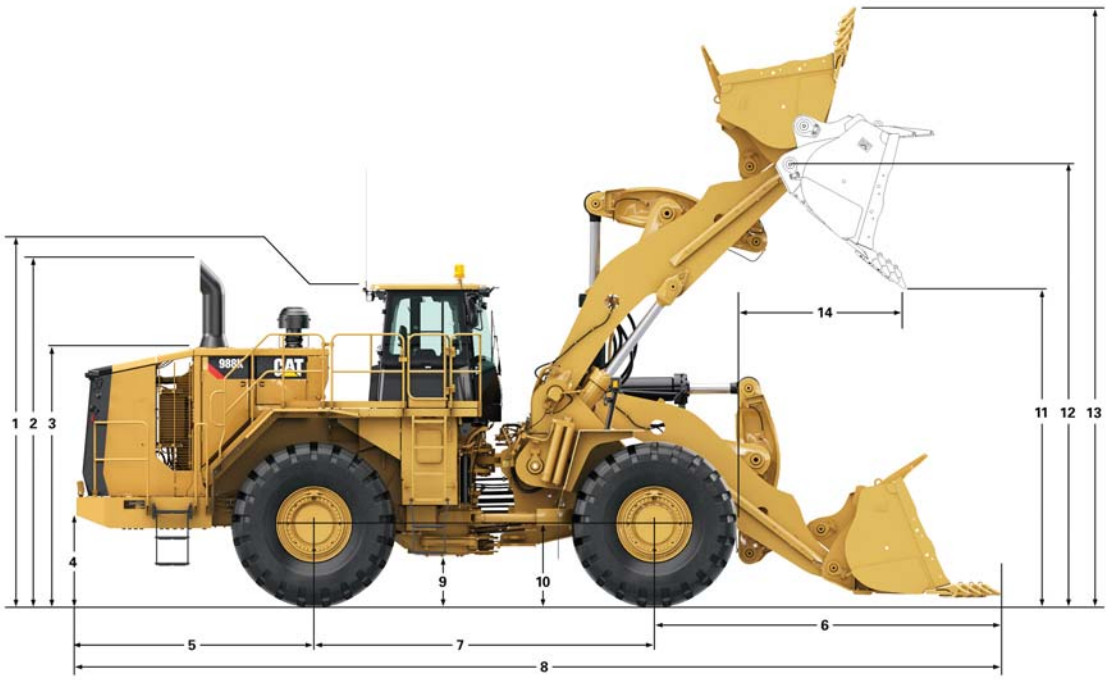
	Standard	Suppression
Operator Sound Level (ISO 6396)	73 dB(A)	72 dB(A)
Machine Sound Level (ISO 6395)	112 dB(A)	110 dB(A)

- The operator sound pressure level was measured according to the test procedures and conditions specified in ISO 6396:2008. The measurement was conducted at 70 percent of the maximum engine cooling fan speed.
- Hearing protection may be needed when the machine is operated with a cab that is not properly maintained or when the doors or windows are open for extended periods or in a noisy environment.
- The machine sound power level was measured according to the test procedures and conditions specified in ISO 6395:2008. The measurement was conducted at 70 percent of the maximum engine cooling fan speed.

988K Wheel Loader Specifications

Dimensions

All dimensions are approximate.



		Standard Lift		High Lift	
1	Ground to Top of ROPS	4187 mm	13.7 ft	4187 mm	13.7 ft
2	Ground to Top of Exhaust Stack (Tier 4)	4498 mm	14.8 ft	4498 mm	14.8 ft
	Ground to Top of Exhaust Stack (LRC)	4199 mm	13.8 ft	4199 mm	13.8 ft
3	Ground to Top of Hood	3334 mm	10.9 ft	3334 mm	10.9 ft
4	Ground to Bumper Clearance	933 mm	3.1 ft	933 mm	3.1 ft
5	Rear Axle Center Line to Bumper	3187 mm	10.5 ft	3187 mm	10.5 ft
6	Front Axle Center Line to Bucket Tip	4467 mm	14.7 ft	4854 mm	15.9 ft
7	Wheelbase	4550 mm	14.9 ft	4550 mm	14.9 ft
8	Maximum Overall Length	12 204 mm	40.0 ft	12 582 mm	41.3 ft
9	Ground to Lower Hitch Clearance	568 mm	1.9 ft	568 mm	1.9 ft
10	Ground to Center of Front Axle	978 mm	3.2 ft	978 mm	3.2 ft
11	Clearance at Maximum Lift	3445 mm	11.3 ft	3882 mm	12.7 ft
12	B-Pin Height at Maximum Lift	5479 mm	18.0 ft	5881 mm	19.3 ft
13	Maximum Overall Height, Bucket Raised	7455 mm	24.5 ft	7849 mm	25.8 ft
14	Reach at Maximum Lift	2074 mm	6.8 ft	2130 mm	7.0 ft

Note: Specs are calculated with 6.9 m^3 (9.0 yd^3) rock bucket.

Bucket Capacity/Material Density Selection Guide

Standard Lift/High Lift
Rated Payload (Quarry Face) – 11.3 tonnes/12.5 tons

Material Density				Bucket Volume	
kg/m³	lb/yd³	tonnes/m³	tons/yd³	m³	yd³
1468-1614	2,500-2,750	1.47-1.61	1.25-1.38	7.6	10.00
1638-1801	2,778-3,056	1.64-1.80	1.39-1.53	6.9	9.00
1766-1942	3,001-3,300	1.77-1.94	1.50-1.65	6.4	8.33

Standard Lift/High Lift
Rated Payload (Loose Material) – 14.5 tonnes/16 tons

Material Density				Bucket Volume	
kg/m³	lb/yd³	tonnes/m³	tons/yd³	m³	yd³
1510-1667	2,560-2,816	1.51-1.67	1.28-1.41	9.6	12.5
1726-1905	2,909-3,200	1.73-1.90	1.45-1.60	8.4	11
1908-2105	3,200-3,520	1.91-2.11	1.60-1.76	7.6	10

Note: Rated Payload is the material weight in the bucket that the loader is designed to carry, excluding the weight of the bucket, GET, and wear material. Rated Payloads are published at 100%, even though Caterpillar does allow 110%. These values are given in terms of mass. There is no consideration to loose density weights of various materials since they are so diverse.

Aggregate Package Operating Specifications – Standard Lift

For machines equipped with 35/65 R33 XLDD1 tires – see additional tables for other tire sizes.

		988K Std Lift Tires: 35/65 R33 XLDD1, PN 339-8790, SLR: 978 mm			
Bucket Type		General Purpose			
Ground Engaging Tool		Adapters or BOCE			
Cutting Edge Type		Straight			
Bucket Part Number		**472-0120**	**435-4029**	**347-4990**	**347-4980**
Struck Capacity	m^3 yd^3	8.0 10.5	7.0 9.2	6.0 7.8	5.5 7.2
Heaped Capacity (Rated)	m^3 yd^3	9.6 12.5	8.4 11.0	7.6 10.0	6.9 9.0
Bucket Width	mm ft	3897 12.8	3897 12.8	3897 12.8	3897 12.8
Dump Clearance at Full Lift and 45° Discharge (Bare)	mm ft	3642 11.9	3741 12.3	3818 12.5	3902 12.8
Reach at Lift and 45° Discharge (Bare)	mm ft	1898 6.2	1787 5.9	1722 5.7	1645 5.4
Digging Depth (Segment)	mm in	200 7.9	208 8.2	200 7.9	195 7.7
Overall Length (Bucket Level Ground)	mm ft	11 965 39.3	11 822 38.8	11 716 38.4	11 598 38.1
Overall Height with Bucket at Full Raise	mm ft	7830 25.7	7688 25.2	7591 24.9	7487 24.6
Loader Clearance Circle (SAE Carry Bare)	mm ft	17 382 57.0	17 303 56.8	17 240 56.6	17 173 56.3
Full Dump Angle	degrees	–49.8	–49.8	–49.8	–49.8
Static Tipping Load – Straight (Rigid Tire)	kg lb	39 436 86,941	39 922 88,013	40 321 88,892	40 726 89,785
Static Tipping Load – Straight (Tire Squash)	kg lb	37 085 81,758	37 603 82,900	38 008 83,793	38 428 84,719
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 35°) (Rigid Tire)	kg lb	35 173 77,543	35 641 78,575	36 031 79,435	36 423 80,299
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 35°) (Tire Squash)	kg lb	31 461 69,360	31 981 70,506	32 383 71,392	32 799 72,309
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 43°) (Rigid Tire)	kg lb	33 104 72,982	33 563 73,994	33 949 74,845	34 334 75,693
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 43°) (Tire Squash)	kg lb	29 003 63,941	29 519 65,078	29 918 65,958	30 327 66,860
Breakout Force	kN lbf	381 85,652	413 92,846	437 98,241	468 105,211
Operating Weight	kg lb	53 379 117,681	53 104 117,074	52 816 116,439	52 576 115,909
Weight Distribution at SAE Carry (Unloaded)					
Front	kg lb	27 257 60,090	26 781 59,042	26 290 57,960	25 875 57,044
Rear	kg lb	26 123 57,591	26 323 58,033	26 526 58,479	26 701 58,865
Weight Distribution at SAE Carry (Loaded)					
Front	kg lb	50 724 111,828	50 137 110,533	49 596 109,341	49 103 108,253
Rear	kg lb	17 170 37,853	17 482 38,542	17 735 39,098	17 988 39,656

Operating Specifications – Standard Lift

For machines equipped with 35/65 R33 XLDD1 tires – see additional tables for other tire sizes.

		988K Std Lift Tires: 35/65 R33 XLDD1, PN: 339-8790, SLR: 978 mm					
Bucket Type		**General Purpose**		**Rock**			**HD Rock**
Ground Engaging Tool		**Adapters or BOCE**		**K130**	**K130**	**K130**	**K130**
Cutting Edge Type		**Straight**	**Straight**	**Spade**	**Spade**	**Spade**	**Spade**
Bucket Part Number		**347-4990**	**347-4980**	**347-4960**	**347-4950**	**347-4970**	**339-1370**
Struck Capacity	m^3	6.0	5.5	6.5	5.5	5.0	5.0
	yd^3	7.8	7.2	8.5	7.2	6.5	6.5
Heaped Capacity (Rated)	m^3	7.6	6.9	7.6	6.9	6.4	6.4
	yd^3	10.0	9.0	10.0	9.0	8.3	8.3
Bucket Width	mm	3897	3855	4020	4020	4020	4080
	ft	12.8	12.6	13.2	13.2	13.2	13.4
Dump Clearance at Full Lift and 45° Discharge (Bare)	mm	3810	3894	3595	3807	3728	3714
	ft	12.5	12.8	11.8	12.5	12.2	12.2
Dump Clearance at Full Lift and 45° Discharge (with Teeth)	mm	—	—	3402	3445	3535	3509
	ft	—	—	11.2	11.3	11.6	11.5
Reach at Lift and 45° Discharge (Bare)	mm	1730	1653	1944	1778	1811	1824
	ft	5.7	5.4	6.4	5.8	5.9	6.0
Reach at Lift and 45° Discharge (with Teeth)	mm	—	—	2127	2074	1994	1998
	ft	—	—	7.0	6.8	6.5	6.6
Reach with Lift Arms Horizontal and Bucket Level (Teeth)	mm	3668	3554	4237	4144	4049	4071
	ft	12.0	11.7	13.9	13.6	13.3	13.4
Digging Depth (Segment)	mm	203	198	204	204	204	204
	in	8	8	8	8	8	8
Overall Length (Bucket Level Ground)	mm	11 714	11 597	12 286	12 204	12 098	12 119
	ft	38.4	38.0	40.3	40.0	39.7	39.8
Overall Height with Bucket at Full Raise	mm	7583	7479	7549	7455	7373	7376
	ft	24.9	24.5	24.8	24.5	24.2	24.2
Loader Clearance Circle (SAE Carry with Teeth)	mm	17 240	17 173	17 400	17 338	17 295	17 317
	ft	56.6	56.3	57.1	56.9	56.7	56.8
Full Dump Angle	degrees	51	51	51	51	51	51
Static Tipping Load – Straight (Rigid Tire)	kg	34 768	35 148	33 811	34 249	34 390	33 331
	lb	76,650	77,488	74,541	75,506	75,817	73,483
Static Tipping Load – Straight (Tire Squash)	kg	32 718	33 116	31 785	32 242	32 399	31 350
	lb	72,131	73,008	70,074	71,081	71,427	69,115
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 35°) (Rigid Tire)	kg	31 139	31 508	30 196	30 625	30 760	29 703
	lb	68,649	69,462	66,571	67,517	67,815	65,484
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 35°) (Tire Squash)	kg	27 990	28 384	27 078	27 532	27 692	26 648
	lb	61,707	62,576	59,697	60,698	61,050	58,749
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 43°) (Rigid Tire)	kg	29 377	29 740	28 441	28 866	28 998	27 941
	lb	64,765	65,566	62,701	63,638	63,930	61,600
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 43°) (Tire Squash)	kg	25 883	26 273	24 980	25 432	25 591	24 549
	lb	57,062	57,922	55,071	56,068	56,418	54,121
Breakout Force	kN	437	468	371	392	410	402
	lbf	98,316	105,297	83,330	88,207	92,170	90,383
Operating Weight	kg	50 306	50 065	50 873	50 530	50 502	51 481
	lb	110,905	110,375	112,155	111,399	111,337	113,496
Weight Distribution at SAE Carry (Unloaded)							
Front	kg	27 450	27 034	28 538	27 979	27 880	29 476
	lb	60,516	59,600	62,916	61,683	61,465	64,982
Rear	kg	22 856	23 031	22 335	22 551	22 622	22 005
	lb	50,388	50,775	49,239	49,716	49,873	48,514
Weight Distribution at SAE Carry (Loaded)							
Front	kg	45 653	45 177	46 776	46 164	46 028	47 629
	lb	100,649	99,599	103,123	101,773	101,474	105,003
Rear	kg	15 992	16 228	15 437	15 706	15 814	15 192
	lb	35,257	35,777	34,032	34,627	34,864	33,493

Michelin XLDD1 2 Star with 6.3 bar (92 psi) pressure.

Aggregate Package Operating Specifications – High Lift

For machines equipped with 35/65 R33 XLDD1 tires – see additional tables for other tire sizes.

		988K Std Lift Tires: 35/65 R33 XLDD1, PN 339-8790, SLR: 978 mm			
Bucket Type		General Purpose			
Ground Engaging Tool		Adapters or BOCE			
Cutting Edge Type		Straight			
Bucket Part Number		**472-0120**	**435-4029**	**347-4990**	**347-4980**
Struck Capacity	m^3	8.0	7.0	6.0	5.5
	yd^3	10.5	9.2	7.8	7.2
Heaped Capacity (Rated)	m^3	9.6	8.4	7.6	6.9
	yd^3	12.5	11.0	10.0	9.0
Bucket Width	mm	3897	3897	3897	3897
	ft	12.8	12.8	12.8	12.8
Dump Clearance at Full Lift and 45° Discharge (Bare)	mm	4035	4135	4211	4296
	ft	13.2	13.6	13.8	14.1
Reach at Lift and 45° Discharge (Bare)	mm	1987	1876	1811	1734
	ft	6.5	6.2	5.9	5.7
Digging Depth (Segment)	mm	219	227	219	214
	in	8.6	8.9	8.6	8.4
Overall Length (Bucket Level Ground)	mm	12 371	12 227	12 122	12 005
	ft	40.6	40.1	39.8	39.4
Overall Height with Bucket at Full Raise	mm	8224	8082	7985	7881
	ft	27.0	26.5	26.2	25.9
Loader Clearance Circle (SAE Carry Bare)	mm	17 741	17 660	17 595	17 525
	ft	58.2	57.9	57.7	57.5
Full Dump Angle	degrees	–50.1	–50.1	–50.1	–50.1
Static Tipping Load – Straight (Rigid Tire)	kg	40 171	40 598	40 975	41 343
	lb	88,562	89,503	90,334	91,146
Static Tipping Load – Straight (Tire Squash)	kg	37 906	38 372	38 757	39 143
	lb	83,568	84,596	85,444	86,295
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 35°) (Rigid Tire)	kg	35 665	36 080	36 449	36 806
	lb	78,628	79,543	80,356	81,143
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 35°) (Tire Squash)	kg	31 876	32 351	32 735	33 121
	lb	70,274	71,322	72,168	73,019
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 43°) (Rigid Tire)	kg	33 478	33 886	34 252	34 604
	lb	73,806	74,706	75,513	76,289
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 43°) (Tire Squash)	kg	29 257	29 732	30 114	30 499
	lb	64,501	65,548	66,390	67,239
Breakout Force	kN	350	380	403	431
	lbf	78,683	85,427	90,598	96,893
Operating Weight	kg	56 280	56 005	55 716	55 476
	lb	124,075	123,469	122,834	122,304
Weight Distribution at SAE Carry (Unloaded)					
Front	kg	27 074	26 575	26 061	25 626
	lb	59,688	58,588	57,455	56,497
Rear	kg	29 206	29 429	29 655	29 850
	lb	64,388	64,880	65,378	65,807
Weight Distribution at SAE Carry (Loaded)					
Front	kg	51 789	51 190	50 631	50 125
	lb	114,176	112,854	111,621	110,507
Rear	kg	19 005	19 330	19 601	19 866
	lb	41,899	42,615	43,212	43,796

Operating Specifications – High Lift

For machines equipped with 35/65 R33 XLDD1 tires – see additional tables for other tire sizes.

		988K HL Tires: 35/65 R33 XLDD1, PN: 339-8790, SLR: 978 mm					
Bucket Type		**General Purpose**		**Rock**			**HD Rock**
Ground Engaging Tool		**Adapters or BOCE**		**K130**	**K130**	**K130**	**K130**
Cutting Edge Type		**Straight**	**Straight**	**Spade**	**Spade**	**Spade**	**Spade**
Bucket Part Number		**347-4990**	**347-4980**	**347-4960**	**347-4950**	**347-4970**	**339-1370**
Struck Capacity	m^3	6.0	5.5	6.5	5.5	5.0	5.0
	yd^3	7.8	7.2	8.5	7.2	6.5	6.5
Heaped Capacity (Rated)	m^3	7.6	6.9	7.6	6.9	6.4	6.4
	yd^3	10.0	9.0	10.0	9.0	8.3	8.3
Bucket Width	mm	3897	3855	4020	4020	4020	4080
	ft	12.8	12.6	13.2	13.2	13.2	13.4
Dump Clearance at Full Lift and 45° Discharge (Bare)	mm	4211	4296	3997	4074	4130	4116
	ft	13.8	14.1	13.1	13.4	13.5	13.5
Dump Clearance at Full Lift and 45° Discharge (with Teeth)	mm	—	—	3804	3882	3937	3911
	ft	—	—	12.5	12.7	12.9	12.8
Reach at Lift and 45° Discharge (Bare)	mm	1811	1734	2024	1947	1892	1905
	ft	5.9	5.7	6.6	6.4	6.2	6.2
Reach at Lift and 45° Discharge (with Teeth)	mm	—	—	2208	2130	2075	2079
	ft	—	—	7.2	7.0	6.8	6.8
Reach with Lift Arms Horizontal and Bucket Level (Teeth)	mm	4007	3893	4576	4466	4388	4410
	ft	13.1	12.8	15.0	14.7	14.4	14.5
Digging Depth (Segment)	mm	219	214	220	220	220	220
	in	9	8	9	9	9	9
Overall Length (Bucket Level Ground)	mm	12 122	12 005	12 692	12 582	12 504	12 525
	ft	39.8	39.4	41.6	41.3	41.0	41.1
Overall Height with Bucket at Full Raise	mm	7985	7881	7951	7849	7775	7778
	ft	26.2	25.9	26.1	25.8	25.5	25.5
Loader Clearance Circle (SAE Carry with Teeth)	mm	17 595	17 525	17 755	17 691	17 647	17 671
	ft	57.7	57.5	58.3	58.0	57.9	58.0
Full Dump Angle	degrees	–50	–50	–50	–50	–50	–50
Static Tipping Load – Straight (Rigid Tire)	kg	32 742	33 084	31 833	32 240	32 352	31 299
	lb	72,183	72,937	70,179	71,077	71,325	69,003
Static Tipping Load – Straight (Tire Squash)	kg	30 959	31 319	30 068	30 494	30 622	29 577
	lb	68,253	69,046	66,289	67,228	67,510	65,206
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 35°) (Rigid Tire)	kg	29 193	29 527	28 296	28 698	28 806	27 754
	lb	64,360	65,096	62,383	63,268	63,507	61,188
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 35°) (Tire Squash)	kg	26 322	26 683	25 449	25 877	26 010	24 970
	lb	58,030	58,826	56,105	57,049	57,342	55,049
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 43°) (Rigid Tire)	kg	27 470	27 801	26 580	26 978	27 085	26 033
	lb	60,562	61,290	58,598	59,477	59,712	57,394
Static Tipping Load – Full Turn (Articulated 43°) (Tire Squash)	kg	24 261	24 619	23 397	23 822	23 954	22 917
	lb	53,486	54,276	51,581	52,518	52,809	50,523
Breakout Force	kN	403	431	341	361	377	370
	lbf	90,535	97,001	76,634	81,154	84,841	83,123
Operating Weight	kg	51 648	51 408	52 216	51 873	51 845	52 824
	lb	113,865	113,335	115,116	114,359	114,298	116,456
Weight Distribution at SAE Carry (Unloaded)							
Front	kg	27 950	27 515	29 086	28 497	28 398	30 082
	lb	61,619	60,660	64,124	62,826	62,608	66,320
Rear	kg	23 698	23 893	23 129	23 375	23 446	22 742
	lb	52,246	52,675	50,991	51,534	51,690	50,137
Weight Distribution at SAE Carry (Loaded)							
Front	kg	47 141	46 651	48 312	47 674	47 542	49 232
	lb	103,928	102,848	106,509	105,104	104,813	108,538
Rear	kg	15 847	16 097	15 244	15 538	15 642	14 931
	lb	34,937	35,487	33,607	34,256	34,485	32,918

Michelin XLDD1 2 Star with 6.3 bar (92 psi) pressure.

988K Standard Equipment

Standard Equipment

Standard equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

ELECTRICAL

- Alarm, back-up
- Alternator, single 150 amp
- Batteries, dry
- Converter, 10/15 amp, 24V to 12V
- Lighting system (halogen, work lights, access and service platform lighting)
- Starting and charging system, 24V
- Starter emergency start receptacle
- Starter lockout in bumper
- Transmission lockout in bumper

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

- Graphical Information Display, displays real time operating information, performs calibrations and customizes operator settings
- Air conditioner
- Cat Detect Vision, rear vision camera system
- Cab, sound suppressed and pressurized, integrated rollover protective structure (ROPS/FOPS) radio ready for entertainment, includes antenna, speakers and converter (12-volt 5-amp) and power port
- Controls, lift and tilt function
- Heater, defroster
- Horn, electric
- Instrumentation, gauges
  - Coolant temperature
  - Engine hour meter
  - Hydraulic oil temperature
  - Power train oil temperature
- Light, cab, dome
- Lunchbox, beverage holders
- Mirrors, rearview (externally mounted)
- Rimpull Control System
- Seat, Cat Comfort (cloth), air suspension, six-way adjustable
- Seat belt minder
- Seat belt, retractable, 76 mm (3 in) wide
- STIC Control System
- UV glass
- Transmission gear indicator
- Vital Information Management System (VIMS) with Graphical Information Display: External Data Port, Customizable Operator Profiles, Cycle Timer, Integrated Payload Control System
- Wet-Arm wipers/washers (front and rear)
  - Intermittent front and rear wipers
- Lights, directional

POWER TRAIN

- Brakes, oil-cooled, multi-disc, service/secondary
- Case drain screens
- Crankcase guard
- Electro hydraulic parking brake
- Engine, C18 ACERT MEUI diesel, turbocharged/aftercooled
- Ground level engine shutoff
- Turbine precleaner, engine air intake
- Radiator, Aluminum Modular Radiator (AMR)
- Starting aid, ether, automatic
- Throttle lock, electronic
- Torque converter, Impeller Clutch (ICTC) with Lock up clutch (LUC), Rimpull Control System
- Transmission, planetary powershift, 4F/3R electronic control
- Manual switch and automatic fuel priming
- Cat Production Measurement ready

OTHER

- Automatic bucket lift kickout/positioner
- Base machine price includes a rim allowance
- Hydraulically driven demand fan
- Couplings, Cat O-ring face seals
- Doors, service access (locking)
- Ecology drains for engine, radiator, hydraulic tank
- Fuel tank, 731 L (188 gal)
- Hitch, drawbar with pin
- Hoses, Cat XT™
- Hydraulic, steering and brake filtration/ screening system
- Cat Clean Emission Module
- Oil sampling valves
- Premixed 50% concentration of extended life coolant with freeze protection to –34° C (–29° F)
- Rear access to cab and service platform
- Steering, load sensing
- Toe kicks
- Vandalism protection caplocks

Optional Equipment

With approximate changes in operating weights. Optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for specifics.

POWER TRAIN

- –50° C (–58° F) antifreeze
- Engine oil change system, high speed, Wiggins
- Engine block heater 120V or 240V
- High ambient cooling – software
- Cat Production Measurement

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

- Cab precleaner
- AM/FM/CD/MP3 radio
- Satellite Sirius radio with bluetooth
- LED warning strobe
- CB radio ready
- Window pull down visor
- Handrail mounted mirrors

MISCELLANEOUS ATTACHMENTS

- Front and rear roading fenders
- Fast fill fuel system (Shaw-Aero)
- Cold Weather Starting (extra starter plus two batteries)
- Aggregate Handler

988K Mandatory Attachments

Mandatory Attachments

Select one from each group. Mandatory and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for specifics.

LINKAGE
- Standard with two valves
- Standard with three valves
- High Lift with two valves
- High Lift with three valves

- Autolube
- Manual grease pins

ELECTRICAL
- No Product Link
- Product Link (Satellite)
- Product Link (Cellular)

STEERING
- Standard steering
- Secondary steering

POWER TRAIN
- Axle oil cooler
- Standard axles

- Standard fuel lines
- Heated fuel lines

- Standard axle
- No spin axle
- Extreme temperature axle

- Standard engine air turbine precleaner
- Dual stage precleaner

- No engine brake
- Engine brake

LIGHTING
- Standard lighting
- HID lighting
- LED lighting

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT
- No suppression arrangement
- Sound suppression

- Standard seat
- Heated and ventilated seat

- Standard seat belt
- 4 point seat belt

- Standard cab glass
- Rubber mounted cab glass

- Fixed glass door, standard
- Sliding glass door

- Standard cab air cleaner
- RESPA cab air cleaner

- Standard mirror
- Heated mirror

- Rear vision display
- Rear vision display with Cat Detect (Object Detection)

HYDRAULICS
- Ride control
- No ride control

- Standard hydraulic oil
- Fire resistant (EcoSafe) hydraulic oil
- Cold weather hydraulic oil

Notes

Notes

Notes

For more complete information on Cat products, dealer services, and industry solutions, visit us on the web at **www.cat.com**

AEHQ6999-02 (05-2015)
Replaces AEHQ6999-01

Materials and specifications are subject to change without notice. Featured machines in photos may include additional equipment. See your Cat dealer for available options.

Product Specifications For 950

Engine

Engine Power - 2,100 rpm ISO 14396:2002	249 hp
Engine Power - 2,100 rpm ISO 14396:2002	253 hp (metric)
Engine Model	Cat® C7.1
Gross Power - 2,100 rpm SAE J1995:2014	253 hp
Gross Power - 2,100 rpm SAE J1995:2014	257 hp (metric)
Net Power - 2,100 rpm ISO 9249:2007, SAE J1349:2011	235 hp (metric)
Engine Torque - 1,300 rpm ISO 14396:2002	908 lbf·ft
Gross Torque - 1,300 rpm SAE J1995:2014	916 lbf·ft
Net Torque - 1,300 rpm ISO 9249:2007, SAE J1349:2011	863 lbf·ft
Displacement	427 in³
Emissions	Meets U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final, EU Stage V, and Japan 2014 emission standards.
Biodiesel Capability	Up to B20[1]

Note (1)	The net power advertised is the power available at the flywheel when the engine is equipped with fan, alternator, air cleaner, and aftertreatment.
Note (2)	[1]Cat engines are compatible with diesel fuel blended with following lower carbon intensity fuels up to: • 20% biodiesel FAME (fatty acid methyl ester)* • 100% renewable diesel, HVO (hydrogenated vegetable oil) and GTL (gas-to-liquid) fuels Refer to guidelines for successful application. Please consult your Cat dealer or “Caterpillar Machine Fluids Recommendations” (SEBU6250) for details. *For use of blends higher than 20% biodiesel, consult your Cat dealer. **Tailpipe greenhouse gas emissions from lower-carbon intensity fuels are essentially the same as traditional fuels.

Weights

Operating Weight	42461 lb
Note	Weight based on a machine configuration with parallel lift Z-bar linkage, Bridgestone 23.5R25 VJT L3 radial tires, full fluids, operator, standard counterweight, ride control, cold start, roading fenders, Product Link™, front manual differential/open rear axles, powertrain guard, secondary steering, sound suppression, and a 3.1 m³ (4.1 yd³) general purpose bucket with BOCE.

Transmission

Forward - 1	4.3 mile/h
Forward - 2	7.5 mile/h
Forward - 3	12 mile/h
Forward - 4	16 mile/h
Forward - 5	24.5 mile/h
Reverse - 1	4.3 mile/h
Reverse - 2	7.5 mile/h
Reverse - 3	16 mile/h

Note	Maximum travel speed in standard vehicle with empty bucket and standard L3 tires with 787 mm (31 in) roll radius.

Sound

Operator Sound Pressure Level - ISO 6396:2008	70 dB(A)
Exterior Sound Power Level - ISO 6395:2008	107 dB(A)
Operator Sound Pressure Level - ISO 6396:2008 [1]	69 dB(A)
Exterior Sound Power Level - ISO 6395:2008[2]	104 dB(A)
Note (1)	[1]Including countries that adopt the EU and UK Directives.
Note (2)	[2]Exterior Sound Power Level - European Union Directive 2000/14/EC and UK Noise Regulation 2001 No. 1701.

Air Conditioning System

Air Conditioning	The air conditioning system on this machine contains the fluorinated greenhouse gas refrigerant R134a (Global Warming Potential = 1430). The system contains 1.6 kg (3.5 lb) of refrigerant which has a CO2 equivalent 2.288 metric tonnes (2.522 tons).

Operating Specifications

Static Tipping Load - Full 40° Turn - With Tire Deflection	24694 lb
Static Tipping Load - Full 40° Turn - No Tire Deflection	26369 lb
Breakout Force	40690 lbf
Note (1)	For a machine configuration as defined under “Weight.”
Note (2)	Full compliance to ISO 14397-1:2007 Sections 1 thru 6, which requires 2% verification between calculations and testing.

Service Refill Capacities

Fuel Tank	68.6 gal (US)
DEF Tank	4 gal (US)
Cooling System	14.3 gal (US)
Crankcase	5.5 gal (US)
Transmission	11.4 gal (US)
Differential - Final Drives - Front	11.4 gal (US)
Differential - Final Drives - Rear	11.4 gal (US)
Hydraulic Tank	25.6 gal (US)

Hydraulic System

Implement System - Maximum Pump Output at 2,340 rpm	85 gal/min
Implement System - Maximum Operating Pressure	4250 psi
Hydraulic Cycle Time - Total	9.1 s

Dimensions - Standard Lift

Height - Top of Hood	8.83 ft
Height - Top of ROPS	11.33 ft
Ground Clearance	1.08 ft
Wheel Base	10.92 ft
Overall Length - Without Bucket	23.08 ft

Hinge Pin Height at Carry Height	2 ft
Hinge Pin Height at Maximum Lift	13.08 ft
Lift Arm Clearance at Maximum Lift	10.67 ft
Rack Back - Maximum Lift	59 °
Rack Back - Carry Height	49 °
Width over Tires (Loaded)	9.33 ft
Tread Width	7 ft
Note	All dimensions are approximate and based on machine equipped with 3.1 m^3 (4.1 yd^3) general purpose bucket with BOCE and Bridgestone 23.5R25 VJT L3 radial tires.

Dimensions - High Lift

Height - Top of Hood	8.83 ft
Height - Top of ROPS	11.33 ft
Ground Clearance	1.08 ft
Wheel Base	10.92 ft
Overall Length - Without Bucket	24.58 ft
Hinge Pin Height at Carry Height	2.5 ft

Hinge Pin Height at Maximum Lift	14.75 ft
Lift Arm Clearance at Maximum Lift	11.92 ft
Rack Back - Maximum Lift	56 °
Rack Back - Carry Height	49 °
Width over Tires (Loaded)	9.33 ft
Tread Width	7 ft
Note	All dimensions are approximate and based on machine equipped with 3.1 m³ (4.1 yd³) general purpose bucket with BOCE and Bridgestone 23.5R25 VJT L3 radial tires.

950 Standard Equipment

NOTE

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

ELECTRICAL

Lights: halogen, 4 work lights, 2 front roading lights with turn signals, 2 rearview lights
Starting and charging system, 24V
Starter, electric, heavy duty

HYDRAULICS

Steering system, load sensing with dedicated variable displacement piston pump
Implement system, load sensing with variable displacement piston pump
Oil sampling valves, Cat XT™ hoses
Ride control, dual accumulators (Optional depending on region)

LINKAGE

Kickouts: lift and tilt
Parallel Lift, Z-bar

MONITORING SYSTEM

Primary touchscreen monitor (Cat Payload, quad screens, machine settings & messages)
Front dash with analog gauges, LCD display, and warning lights
Maintenance reminders

SAFETY

Visibility: mirrors, rearview camera
Window cleaning platform, front

950 Optional Equipment

NOTE

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT

Guards: powertrain, crankcase, window glass, cylinders, rear
Cat Autolube system
Fenders, extensions or roading
Toolbox
Biodegradable hydraulic oil
High-speed oil change system
Rear cab access

ELECTRICAL

Cold start, 120V or 240V
Lights: LED

HYDRAULICS

3rd and 4th auxiliary functions with ride control
Quick coupler control

LINKAGE

High Lift

MONITORING SYSTEM

Tire Pressure Monitor

SAFETY

Cat Detect rear radar system
Dedicated rearview screen
Multiview (360°) vision system
4-point seat belt retractor
Reversing strobe lights
Seat belt monitoring beacon
Secondary steering system, electrical (Standard depending on region)

Wheel chocks
Warning beacon

SPECIAL CONFIGURATIONS

Corrosion resistant
Auxiliary Counterweight
Waste and industrial
Forestry

Product Specifications For 930M

Engine

Maximum Gross Power	168 hp
Rated Net Power - 1,600 rpm - SAE J1349 at Minimum Fan Speed (Standard Power Mode: Range 1-3*)	156 hp
Maximum Net Torque - SAE J1349 (Performance Power Mode: Range 1-4)	588 ft·lbf
Maximum Gross Power - 1,800 rpm - ISO 14396 (DIN) (Performance Power Mode: Range 1-4)	170 mhp
Maximum Gross Power - 1,800 rpm - ISO 14396 (Performance Power Mode: Range 1-4)	168 hp
Displacement (Performance Power Mode: Speed Range 1-4)	427 in³
Note (2)	*Range 4 power and torque is equal to Performance Mode with Caterpillar Power by Range technology.
Maximum Gross Torque - ISO 14396 (Performance Power Mode: Range 1-4)	601 ft·lbf
Rated Net Power - 1,600 rpm - ISO 9249 (DIN) at Minimum Fan Speed (Standard Power Mode: Range 1-3*)	158 mhp
Note (1)	Net power ratings are tested at the reference conditions for the specified standard and denote power available at the flywheel when the engine is equipped with alternator, air cleaner, emission components and fan at specified speed.

Maximum Gross Power - 1,600 rpm - ISO 14396 (Standard Power Mode: Range 1-3*)	160 hp
Engine Model	Cat C7.1**
Displacement (Standard Power Mode: Speed Range 1-3*)	427 in³
Maximum Net Torque - SAE J1349 (Standard Power Mode: Range 1-3*)	573 ft·lbf
Rated Net Power - 1,800 rpm - SAE J1349 at Minimum Fan Speed (Performance Power Mode: Range 1-4)	163 hp
Rated Net Power - 1,800 rpm - ISO 9249 (DIN) at Minimum Fan Speed (Performance Power Mode: Range 1-4)	166 mhp
Maximum Gross Torque - ISO 14396 (Standard Power Mode: Range 1-3*)	586 ft·lbf
Note (3)	**The Cat C7.1 engine meets Tier 4 Final/Stage V off-highway emission standards.
Maximum Gross Power - 1,600 rpm - ISO 14396 (DIN) (Standard Power Mode: Range 1-3*)	162 mhp
Maximum Net Torque - ISO 9249:2007 (Performance Power Mode: Range 1-4)	587 ft·lbf
Rated Net Power - 1,800 rpm - ISO 9249 at Minimum Fan Speed (Performance Power Mode: Range 1-4)	164 hp

Maximum Net Torque - ISO 9249:2007 (Standard Power Mode: Range 1-3*)	572 ft·lbf
Rated Net Power - 1,600 rpm - ISO 9249 at Minimum Fan Speed (Standard Power Mode: Range 1-3*)	156 hp

Buckets

Bucket Capacities	2.1-5 m3 (2.7-6.5 yd3)
Bucket Capacities - Light Material	3.1-5 m³ (4.0-6.5 yd³)
Bucket Capacities - General Purpose	2.1-2.7 m³ (2.7-3.5 yd³)

Weights

Operating Weight	31382 lb

Cab

ROPS	ISO 3471:2008
FOPS	ISO 3449:2005 Level II
Note (2)	The declared dynamic operator sound pressure levels per ISO 6396:2008*, when properly installed and maintained, are: – Standard cab: 68 ±3 dB(A) – Deluxe cab: 66 ±2 dB(A)
Note (1)	Cab and Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) are standard in North America and Europe.
Note (3)	*The measurements were conducted with the cab doors and windows closed and at 70% of the maximum engine cooling fan speed. The sound level may vary at different engine cooling fan speeds.

Steering

Steering Cycle Times - Full Left to Full Right - At 1,800 rpm: 90 rpm Steering Wheel Speed	2.4 s

Maximum Steering Torque - 40° (Full Turn)	27747 ft·lbf
Maximum Flow - Steering Pump	34 gal/min
Number of Steering Wheel Turns - Full Left to Full Right or Full Right to Full Left	3.5 turns
Maximum Working Pressure - Steering Pump	3500 psi
Maximum Steering Torque - 0° (Straight Machine)	37155 ft·lbf
Steering Articulation Angle - Each Direction	40°

Service Refill Capacities

Hydraulic System - Including Tank	43.6 gal (US)
Hydraulic Tank	23.8 gal (US)
Rear Axles	6.6 gal (US)
Transmission - Gear Box	2.2 gal (US)
Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) Tank	5 gal (US)
Front Axles	6.9 gal (US)
Note	DEF used in Cat SCR systems must meet the requirements outlined in the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) standard 22241-1.
Fuel Tank	51.5 gal (US)
Engine Crankcase	5.3 gal (US)
Cooling System	7.9 gal (US)

Loader Hydraulic System

Hydraulic Cycle Time - Standard Mode at 1,600 rpm - Float Down, Maximum Lift to Ground Level	2.7 s
Hydraulic Cycle Time - Standard Mode at 1,600 rpm - Raise, Ground Level to Maximum Lift	5.7 s
Note (1)	*3rd and 4th function flow is fully adjustable from 20% to 100% of maximum flow through the secondary display, when equipped.
Relief Pressure - Tilt Cylinder - 3rd and 4th Function Maximum Working Pressure	3771 psi
Maximum Working Pressure - Implement Pump	3771 psi
Relief Pressure - Tilt Cylinder	4061 psi
Relief Pressure - Tilt Cylinder - 3rd and 4th Function Relief Pressure	4061 psi
Maximum Flow - Implement Pump - 4th Function Maximum Flow*	42 gal/min
Hydraulic Cycle Time - Performance Mode at 1,800 rpm - Dump, at Maximum Lift Height	1.5 s
Hydraulic Cycle Time - Performance Mode at 1,800 rpm - Raise, Ground Level to Maximum Lift	5.1 s
Hydraulic Cycle Time - Performance Mode at 1,800 rpm - Float Down, Maximum Lift to Ground Level	2.7 s
Hydraulic Cycle Time - Standard Mode at 1,600 rpm - Total Cycle Time	10.1 s
Hydraulic Cycle Time - Standard Mode at 1,600 rpm - Dump, at Maximum Lift Height	1.7 s

Hydraulic Cycle Time - Performance Mode at 1,800 rpm - Total Cycle Time	9.3 s
Maximum Flow - Implement Pump	50 gal/min
Maximum Flow - Implement Pump - 3rd Function Maximum Flow*	50 gal/min

Sound

Note (1)	European Union Directive “2000/14/EC”
Operator Sound Pressure (ISO 6396:2008)	72 dB(A)
Average Exterior Sound Pressure (ISO 6395:2008)	101 dB(A)

Axles

Rear	Oscillating ±11 degrees; Open differential (standard); Limited slip differential (optional)
Front	Fixed; Locking differential (standard)

Transmission

Forward and Reverse - Range 1*	1-13 km/h (0.6-8 mph)
Forward and Reverse - Range 4	25 mile/h
Forward and Reverse - Range 3	17 mile/h
Note	*Creeper control allows maximum speed range adjustability from 1 km/h (0.6 mph) to 13 km/h (8 mph) in Range 1 through the secondary display, when equipped. Factory default is 7 km/h (4.4 mph).
Forward and Reverse - Range 2	8 mile/h

Tires

Note (3)	Caterpillar recommends that you consult a tire supplier to evaluate all conditions before selecting a tire model.
Note (1)	Other tire choices are available. Contact your Cat dealer for details.
Note (2)	In certain applications, the loader's productive capabilities may exceed the tire's tonnes-km/h (ton-mph) capabilities.
Other Choices Include	20.5 R25, radial (L-2); 20.5 R25, radial (L-5); 20.5-25 12PR (L-2); 20.5-25 12PR (L-3); 20.5-25 16PR (L-5); 600/65 R25 radial (L-3); Skidder/Agriculture; Solid Tires
Standard Size	20.5 R25, radial (L-3)

Air Conditioning System

Air Conditioning	The air conditioning system on this machine contains the fluorinated greenhouse gas refrigerant R134a (Global Warming Potential = 1430). The system contains 1.9 kg of refrigerant which has a CO2 equivalent of 2.717 metric tonnes.

Sustainability

Recyclability	94%

930M Standard Equipment

POWER TRAIN

Axle Duo-Cone™ seal guards
Auto idle shut down feature
Cat C7.1 engine
– Power modes (Standard and Performance)
– Power by range (High Power in Range 4)
– Turbocharged and aftercooled
– Diesel particulate filter (Fit for Life)
Coded start (requires secondary display)
Differential lock in front axle
Enclosed wet disc full hydraulic brakes
Hydraulically driven demand cooling fan
Hydrostatic transmission with electronic control
– Operator modes (Default, TC, Hystat, and Ice)
– Directional Shift Aggressiveness (fast, medium, slow)
– Rimpull control, adjust wheel torque
– Creeper control, adjust ground speed
Parking brake, electric
Single plane cooling package wide six fins per inch density

Oil sampling ports
Throttle lock and max speed limiter

HYDRAULICS

Automatic lift lower and tilt kickouts, adjustable in-cab
Bucket and fork modes, adjustable in-cab
Cylinder damping at kickout and mechanical end stops
Fine mode control (fast, medium, slow)
Hydraulic response setting (fast, medium, slow)
Load sensing hydraulics and steering
Seat-mounted hydraulic joystick controls

ELECTRICAL

Alternator, 115 amp, heavy duty
Batteries, 1,000 CCA (2) 24V system, disconnect switch
Back-up alarm
Emergency shutdown switch
Halogen work and roading lights, LED rear tail lights
Product Link™ PRO with three year subscription
Remote jump start post
Resettable main and critical function breakers

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

75 mm (3 in) High-Vis retractable seat belt, with audible alarm and indicator
Automatic temperature control
Cab, pressurized
Camera, rearview, with dedicated display
External heated mirrors with lower parabolic
Ground level cab door release
Hydraulic control lockout
Mirror, single
Lunch box storage
Radio ready speakers
Rear window defrost, electric
Column mounted multi function control – lights, wipers, turn signal
Tilt and telescopic steering wheel
Tinted front glass
Wet arm wiper/washer, 2-speed and intermittent, front, lights, wipers, turn signal
Suspension seat, fabric

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

Large-access enclosure doors with adjustable close/open force
Cat optimized Z-bar linkage with parallel lift
Recovery hitch, with pin
Remote mounted lubrication points
Lockable compartments and enclosures

930M Optional Equipment

OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

Autolube, integrated in secondary display
Auxiliary flow, third and fourth function
Differential, limited slip, rear
Beacon light, strobe
Cab, deluxe (standard in Europe)
– Camera, rearview integrated into advanced display
– Electrically adjustable external heated mirrors (2)
– Secondary display to enable features and adjust parameters
– LED interior lighting
– Sunscreen, front and rear
– Touchscreen secondary display
– Ride control adjustable speed activation
– Preventative maintenance reminders
– Integrated help function (26 languages)
Camera, roof mounted, front view with separate display
Cold start package
– Ether starting aid, block heater and additional batteries, 1,000 CCA (4 total)
Counterweight, additional options
Coupler (Fusion and ISO 23727)
Debris packages (low, medium, high)
Fenders (extended cover and full coverage)
Guarding packages
Linkage, high lift
Lights, auxiliary, halogen or LED with engine and DEF compartment lights
Payload Technology
– Cat Production Measurement (CPM)
– CPM Printer
Product Link ELITE with capabilities for software push, data logging, histogram and trend mapping
Radio packages
Rear Object Detection
Ride Control System, adjustable through secondary display
Seats
– Deluxe seat – fully adjustable fabric air suspension seat with mid seat backrest
– Premium seat – fully adjustable leather and fabric air suspension with high backrest and air lumbar support. Seat is heated and ventilated on bottom cushion and backrest.
Steering
– Dual mode and secondary
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM)

AEROTECH HERMAN NELSON

BT 400 NEX SERIES

The “Original” Herman Nelson heater was engineered to stringent U.S. Military specifications. This design has been in continuous production/improvement over 60 years. Our heaters are portable, engine-drive, forced-air and completely stand-alone (off the power grid). These heating units carry the OTL-Omni test lab product certification. From our roots as the military H-1 ground heater to today’s electronically controlled, safety-regulated appliances, quality, durability and unlimited dependability are the foundation of our Heaters.

Aerotech Herman Nelson Int. Inc.
100 Eagle Drive
Winnipeg, MB, CAN
R2R 1V5

1 (800) 486-4328
1 (204) 633-1999 (24hr)

sales@hermannelson.com
www.hermannelson.com

AEROTECH HERMAN NELSON

BT 400 NEX-D5

SPECIFICATIONS

Maximum heat input	400,000 BTU/H
Maximum Output Temp.	250°F
Maximum air delivery rate	2100 CFM
Fuel Capacity	35 Gallons (132.49L) imperial
Electrical	12VDC 20A
Nozzle	2.0 GPH -45°
Pump Pressure	150 PSI
Maximum Fuel	3.6 GPH at -65°F Ambient
Efficiency	>83%
Heat Rise	250°F to 290°F (143.3°C) at -40°C
Engine	Kubota Diesel OC60
Fuel Type	Oil NO.1 NO.2, Kerosene, JP4
Engine Lubricant	0W-30 Synthetic Arctic Oil
Maximum Static Pressure	0.65" IN W.C.
Weight (dry with trailer)	745 lbs./338 kg
Width	50"
Height	48"
Length	71"

Proudly Made in Canada

FEATURES

- Instant clean air heat
- Heat Rise from 250°F to 290°F Output at -40°F (C)
- Key Ignition Start and Shutdown
- No power required (off grid)
- Fast warm up time
- Hinged cabinet for easy engine access
- Aviation Quality Build

RECOMMENDED USES:

For aviation ground heat. Oil & Gas Exploration. Construction. Off-Grid Mining Exploration. The heater is certified by O-TL, CSA and UL to operate in extreme cold weather conditions down to -65°F/C with a heat rise of 250°F. Note: if the ambient temperature is at -40°F, the heat at the outlet will still be 290°F. This is the best in the industry.

Aerotech Herman Nelson Intl. Inc.
100 Eagle Drive
Winnipeg, MB, CAN
R2R 1V5

1 (800) 486-4328
1 (204) 633-1999 (24hr)

sales@hermannelson.com
www.hermannelson.com

BT 400 NEX-D5 OPTIONS

- Electric Motor Fan Conversion Kit - All BT400-NEX generation series heaters (gasoline or diesel) can be converted in minutes to run on a 110V or 220V electric motor. In remote locations with no power grid or genset initially, use the gasoline or diesel engine to drive the fan, oil pump and alternator. When the power grid is established, switch out the engine and replace with the optional electric motor for a quiet source of heat. All electric motors are certified to operate in extreme cold down to -40°F/C.
- 10" Swivel wheel
- Containment tank spill tray
- Fire Extinguisher
- Custom colours can be ordered to match your fleet.
- Amber strobe light (12 VDC)
- Wheel jack 2,000 lb. capacity
- Fork life pockets set of 2 3"H x 6"W x 56"L
- Pintle hitch - diesel heater

Proudly Made in Canada

12" X 15' 3 PIN J-LOCK VINYL DUCT

Fire Extinguisher

Amber Strobe Light

STACK EXTENSION

6" X 15' 3 PIN J-LOCK VINYL DUCT

6" DUCT ADAPTER PLUG

12" TO 3 X 6" DUCT ADAPTER (BUG EYE)

10" Swivel Wheel Kit

Pintle Hitch

Pg. 6

T880S

Set-Forward Front Axle

KENWORTH
The World's Best

T880S
Set-Forward Front Axle

KENWORTH
THE WORLD'S BEST.

THE RUGGED DUTY, LIGHTWEIGHT WORKHORSE THAT'S ALL BUSINESS.

When your payload requirements demand a bridge-law compliant wheelbase, consider Kenworth's new T880S — a truck designed at its core with the versatility, strength and productivity you need to move your business ahead.

Available with a 114" BBC and a bumper setting of 28" — the shortest in the industry — the T880S trims tare weight to the bone, optimizes weight distribution and gives you unsurpassed flexibility for body installation. Perfect for heavy-duty vocational applications — such as mixers, dump trucks and cranes — where every incremental pound of payload delivered contributes directly to profitability.

KENWORTH T880S. THE WORLD'S BEST WAY TO GET WORK DONE.

DESIGNED FOR THE CHALLENGES – AND JOB SITES – YOU FACE EVERY DAY

The Kenworth T880S delivers more flexibility and operating advantages in bridge law compliant applications than any other work truck in its class. It can be spec'd with a wide range of options to meet most every job site requirement and can be configured with single, tandem or tridem drive axles and a variety of lift axles. Legendary Kenworth chassis durability combined with clear back-of-cab options make it easy to configure the truck body and handle extreme loads. Best-in-class visibility along with state-of-the-art steering geometry enable the driver to negotiate tight job sites much more easily — helping to reduce transit times and increase productivity. The T880S isn't just a truck. It's the solution.

The T880S 5-piece hood is made of RTM, a lightweight high-tech material that is tougher and more durable than fiberglass. Bolt-on fenders can be replaced in less than two hours, a cost-effective design that will have you back on the job in no time.

Bumper settings are available in 28" (shortest in the industry), 29.5" and 31.5" to suit your application precisely. Select from mixer tapered, dump tapered and steel box bumpers in a variety of finishes.

A best-in-class 114" BBC dimension shortens overall length, helps optimize weight distribution, provides more room and flexibility for mounting the body and extra equipment while improving maneuverability. All without sacrificing an inch of driver comfort.

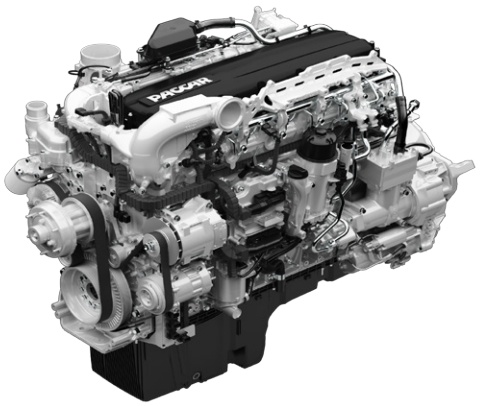
Complex reflector halogen headlights offer the lighting performance of projector beam systems without the extra cost. Designed with a super thick polycarbonate lens and UV inhibitor, the headlamps will stand up to years of service without any complaints.

To keep the grit and grime where it belongs and off the side of your T880S, Kenworth offers a 2.5" or 4.5" fender extension. Select the size that matches the width of the front tires you specify.

Unlike other set-forward front axle models you may have experienced, the T880S offers excellent visibility. A greater hood slope, expansive windshield, Daylite doors and rear cab window options contribute to more confident handling on even the most constricted job sites.

ALL THE POWER YOU NEED

The T880S comes standard with the 12.9-liter PACCAR MX-13 engine, delivering the horsepower and torque needed to move large payloads with ease — even on steep grades and uneven surfaces. The 10.8-liter, PACCAR MX-11 engine, with its impressive power to weight ratio and low fuel consumption, is perfect for more weight sensitive applications by cutting weight by an additional 400 pounds. Trimming weight even further by about 100 pounds, PACCAR MX engines employ an advanced aftertreatment system that consolidates processing into a single canister — adding every saved ounce to payload capacity.



PACCAR MX-13
Powered By Quality

Ratings

Peak Horsepower (hp)	Peak Torque (lb-ft @ rpm)
510	1,850 @ 1,000
485	1,650 @ 1,000
455 MT	1,550/1,750 @ 900*
455	1,650 @ 900
430 MT	1,450/1,650 @ 900*
430	1,550 @ 900
405	1,450 @ 900

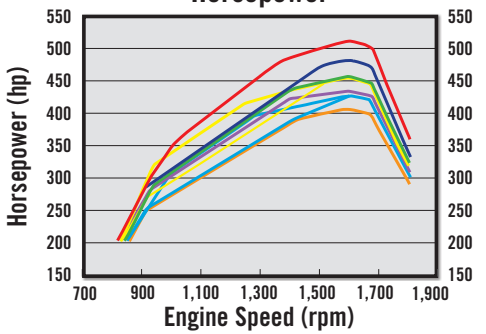
*Multi Torque Rating

Specifications

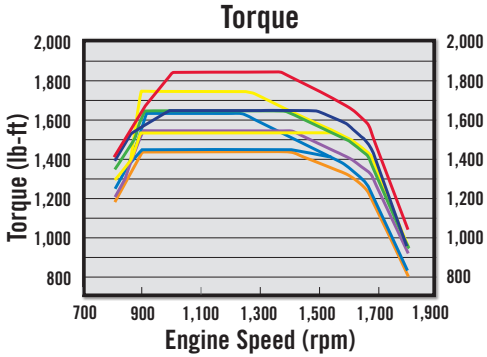
Configuration	Inline 6-Cylinder
Bore X Stroke (mm)	130 x 162
Displacement	12.9 Liters
Dry Weight	2,600 lbs.
Oil System Capacity	42 U.S. Quarts
Horsepower	405-510 HP
Peak Torque	1,450-1,850 lb.-ft.
Governed Speed	2,200 RPM
Clutch Engagement Torque†	973 lb.-ft. @ 800 RPM
B10 Design Life	1,000,000 Miles/ 1,600,000 Km
Base Warranty§	2 Years/250,000 Miles/400,000 Km

†Determined by Engine Horsepower and Idle Setting
§Extended Protection Plans Available

Horsepower



Torque



PACCAR MX-11
Powered By Quality

Ratings

Peak Horsepower (hp)	Peak Torque (lb-ft @ rpm)
430	1,650 @ 900
430 MT	1,450/1,650 @ 900*
415	1,550 @ 900
400	1,450 @ 900
375	1,350 @ 900
355	1,250 @ 900
335	1,150@ 900

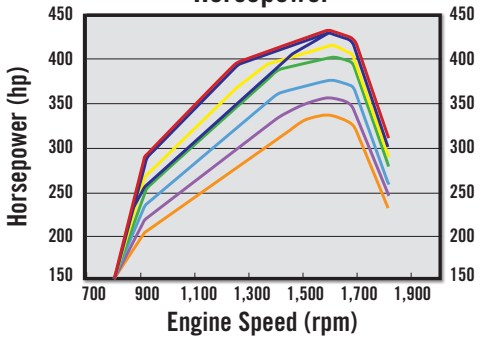
*Multi Torque Rating

Specifications

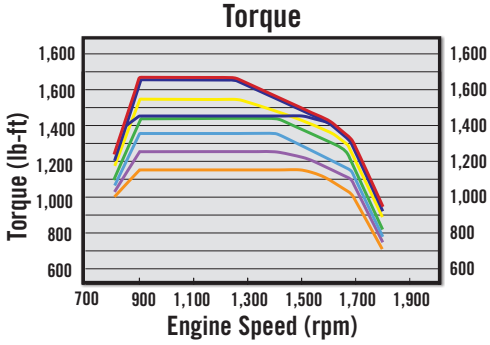
Configuration	Inline 6-Cylinder
Bore x Stroke (mm)	123 x 152
Displacement	10.8 Liters
Dry Weight	2,200 lbs.
Oil System Capacity	39 U.S. Quarts
Horsepower	335-430 HP
Peak Torque	1,150-1,650 lb.-ft.
Governed Speed	2,200 RPM
Clutch Engagement Torque†	737 lb.-ft. @ 800 RPM
B10 Design Life	1,000,000 miles/ 1,600,000 Km
Base Warranty§	2 Years/250,000 miles/400,000 Km

†Determined by Engine Horsepower and Idle Setting
§Extended Protection Plans Available

Horsepower



Torque



KENWORTH
A PACCAR COMPANY

KENWORTH TRUCK COMPANY
P.O. Box 1000
Kirkland, Washington 98083-1000
(425) 828-5000

CANADIAN KENWORTH COMPANY
6711 Mississauga Road N.
Mississauga, Ontario L5N 4J8
(905) 858-7000

Note: Equipment and specifications shown in this brochure are subject to change without notice. Consult with your Kenworth dealer at time of ordering for standard and optional equipment.

T880S/16

7R 350

Tractor

- Engine HP[1]: 385 Max | 350 hp Rated
- Fully integrated precision ag technology
- Infinitely Variable Transmission (IVT™)
- Adjustable cab suspension provides a smoother, more comfortable ride
- Industry-leading power transfer with Cat 4 HD drawbar for heavier implements

[1]Engine power PS (hp ISO) at max engine power speed (ECE-R120). John Deere Standard RES10080, SAE Standards J1995.

Build Your Own

Find a Dealer >

Request a Demo >

View Product Brochure >

Features

Expand All

+ Improved Selection Control Valve (SCV) configurations

+ Reactive steering provides an automotive-like experience

+ 7 and 8 Series Visibility packages let you run with confidence, dawn until dus k

+ Efficiency and comfort in the palm of your hand using CommandPRO™ contr ol

+ Maximize versatility with front hitch options that fit a variety of applications

Show More

Specs & Compare

Key Specs

Engine description	John Deere PowerTech™ (B20 diesel compatible) 9.0L

Engine displacement	9.0 L 549 cu in.
Rated engine power	ECE-R120: 257 kW 350 hp
Maximum engine power	ECE-R120: 283 kW 385 hp
Rated PTO power (hp SAE)	193 kW 260 hp
Transmission type	Standard: John Deer Infinitely Variable transmission (IVT™): 0.05-42 km/h 0.03-26 mph Optional: John Deere IVT: 0.05-50 km/h 0.03- 31 mph
Hydraulic pump rated output	Standard: 63 cc: 162 L/min 43 gpm Optional: 85 cc: 222.3 L/min 59 gpm
Rear hitch category (SAE designation)	Standard: Category 3N/3 with Quik-Coupler Optional: Category 3/3N with hook ends Category 3N/3 with hook ends
Base machine weight	VT, TLS, 480/80R50 tires: 11,000 kg 24,300 lb

Engine specifications

Description	John Deere PowerTech™ (B20 diesel compatible) 9.0L
Engine type	Diesel, in-line, 6-cylinder, wet-sleeve cylinder liners with four valves in head
Engine family	MJDXL09.0319

Rated speed	2100 rpm
Aspiration	Single turbocharger, variable geometry turbo
Emission level	Final Tier 4
After treatment type	Diesel oxidation catalyst (DOC)/diesel particulate filter (DPF)
Displacement	9.0 L 549 cu in.

Show More

Shop and Buy

Build Your Own
Order Online
Buy Parts
Find a Dealer
John Deere Financial

Maintenance and Support

Service Info
Product Safety

You May Also Be Interested In

John Deere Rewards
Used Equipment

NEW

Lot# 49 – Chassis
Kenworth T400, 66000 GVW,
PACCAR PX-9 370, Allison 3000RDS

Vehicle Summary

Unit

Model:	T400 Series Con\lentional.
Type:	FULL TRUCK
Description 1:	T470 Combo
Description 2:	

Application

Intended Serv.:	Construction: Vehicles used in the cons
Commodity:	Excavated earth.

Body

Type:	Vacuum tank.
Length (ft):	21
Height (ft):	13.5
Max Laden Weight (lbs):	4000

Trailer

No. of Trailer Axles:	0
Type:	
Length (ft):	0
Height (ft):	0
Kingpin Inset (in):	0
Corner Radius (in):	0

Restrictions

Length (ft):	120
Width (in):	102
Height (ft):	13.5

Chassis

Fr Axle Load (lbs):	20000
Rr Axle Load (lbs):	46000
G.C.W. (lbs):	66000

Road Conditions:

Class A (Highway)	79
Class B (Hwy/Mtn)	20
Class C (Off-Hwy)	1
Class D (Off-Road)	0
Maximum Grade:	6
Wheelbase (in):	261
0\lerhang (in):	71
Fr Axle to BOC (in):	67.4
Cab to Axle (in):	193.6
Cab to EOF (in):	264.6
0\lerall Comb. Length (in):	404.5

Special Req.

U.S. Domestic registry, 50-state.

NEW

Lot# 49 – Chassis
Kenworth T400, 66000 GVW,
PACCAR PX-9 370, Allison 3000RDS

Sales Code	StcU Opt	Description	Weight
Model			
0000410	S	T400 Series Conventional.	11,518
0070072	O	T470 6x4 Class 8	0
0072001	O	Chassis operation will include stationary application used in lower 48 states [US only]. Stationary operation is defined as running the engine under load while stationary at a substantial fraction of engine gross horsepower (60% or greater) for an extended period of time (longer than 5 - 10 minutes).	0
0080050	O	GARB Idle Emissions Reduction Feature for PX-7 and PX-9	0
0090064	O	T470 6x4 Class 8	0
Engine & Equipment			
0129569	O	PACCAR PX-9 370 2017 370@2000 365@2100 1250@1400 Includes turbo exhaust brake, no code is used. Diagnostic Plug for data link, Oil Cooler, Aluminum Flywheel Housing. N09260 P14 68....Max Vehicle Speed in Top Gea N09440 P11 NO....Engine Protection Shtdwn N09460 P06 NO....Gear Down Protection N09300 P19 68....Max Cruise Control Speed N09720 P230 YES...Enable Hot Ambient Automatic N09500 P02 NO....Cruise Control Auto Resume N09520 P04 NO....Auto Engine Brake in Cruise N09480 P26 1400..Max PTO Speed N09580 P32 5.....1dle Shtdwn 1ime N09680 P33 NO....Idle Shtdwn 0-.erride N09560 P520 YES...Enable Idle Shutdown Park Br N09600 P233 YES... Enable Impending Shutdown Wa N09780 P47 80....High Ambient Temperature Thr N09740 P46 40....Low Ambient Temperature Ihre N09200 N205 120...Standard Maximum Speed Limit N09620 P234 60....1imer For Impending Shutdown N09360 N203 252...Reser-.e Speed Function Reset N09640 P516 35....Engine Load Threshold N09400 N206 10.... Maximum Acti\€ Distance (N20 N09420 N201 0.....Reser-.e Speed Limit Offset (N09760 P56 60....1ntermediate Ambient Tempera N09380 N202 0.....Maximum Cycle Distance (N202 N09220 N207 0.....Expiration Distance (N207) N09540 N209 0.....Expiration Distance (N209)	0
1000151	S	PremierSpec	0
1000684	O	Effective VSL Setting NA	0
1000858	O	Engine Idle Shutdown Timer Disabled	0

NEW

Lot# 49 – Chassis
Kenworth T400, 66000 GVW,
PACCAR PX-9 370, Allison 3000RDS

Sales Code	Stdl Opt	Description	Weight
1000859	O	Enable EIST Ambient Temp Overrule	0
1000860	O	Enable EIST in PTO Mode Use only with MX and Cummins engines	0
1000891	O	Eff EIST NA Expiration Miles Use only with MX and Cummins engines	0
1002060	S	Air compressor: Cummins 18.7 CFM For Cummins And PACCAR PX engines.	0
1051092	S	Engine mount Powercore air cleaner. w/constant torque SS clamps, pop-up air restriction indicator. Pop-up indicator is standard.	0
1105230	O	Fan Hub: Horton 2-Speed for ISL9, ISL-G, PX-8 or PX-9	0
1121200	O	Cooling module: 1000 square inches T170/T270/T370/T470. Includes metal surge tank on T170/T270/T370.	0
1247166	O	Exhaust: 2017 EPA RH Under DPF/SCR w/ RH side of cab -.ertical tailpipe w/ daycabs, extended daycabs, or modular sleepers.	0
1290124	O	Tailpipe: 5 in. single 24 in. 45 degree curved.	-3
1321145	O	Fuel Filter:Fleetguard FS1003 Fuel/Water Separator for PX-9	0
1321200	O	Run Aid:None *For Fuel Filter	0
1321300	O	Start Aid:None *For Fuel Filter	0
1500029	S	Kenworth Fuel Cooler Required for Cummins engines with a single fuel tank. Required for PACCAR MX-13 engine with a single fuel tank and stationary use: High RPM, low -.ehicle speed, sustained for longer than 1 hour. Optional for all other applications.	0
1504002	O	Immersion block heater 120V 1000W w/plug under door on C500, T660, T800 & W900.	0
1509000	O	Shutoff valves for trailer heatw/a short loop of hose.	0
1816200	O	Alternator: Bosch 200 amp, brush type	0
1821220	S	Batteries: 2 PACCAR GP31 threaded post (700-730) 1400-1460 CCA dual purpose.	0
1836106	S	Mitsubishi 105P55 12V Starter with Cummins and PX PACCAR 12 AJit electrical system. *WI* centralized power distribution incorporating plug-in style relays. Circuit protection for serviceability, 12-\Qit light system w/circuit protection circuits number & color coded. Only for Cummins or PX engines.	0
1900082	O	Multi-function engine connector for body builder interface for Cummins.	0

Transmission & Clutch

2011205	O	Transmission: Allison 3000RDS 6-speed	291

NEW

Lot# 49 – Chassis
Kenworth T400, 66000 GVW,
PACCAR PX-9 370, Allison 3000RDS

Sales Code	Stdl Opt	Description	Weight
		w/PTO dri\€ gear. 5th Gen controls. Includes heat exchanger & oille\€1 sensor. Rugged Duty Series for \tUCational applications. Transynd transmission fluid is standard on all Allison 1000, 2000, 3000 & 4000 series transmissions. Requires a push button shift control code. Oil tem12erature gauge is standard on class 8 models.	
2406802	O	Driveline: 3 SPL170XL 2 centerbearing requires 3500057 interaxle dri\eline.	152
2410018	O	Torque converter included w/AIlison Transmission.	0
2410151	O	Pushbutton control center console mounted. Class 8 with Allison Transmission.	0
2410204	O	Delete Allison Fuel Sense	0
2410244	O	J1939 Park Brake Auto Neutral	0
2429038	O	PTO adapter for front engine PTO.	8
2429100	O	Chassis will be fitted w/ LH transmission PTO. (Pre\€nts ECU F/Interfering w/ PTO Only).	0
2429101	O	Chassis will be fitted w/RH transmission PTO. (Pre\€nts ECU F/Interfering W/PTO Only)	0
2460068	U	OPT RANS COOLER LOCATION *NarrNEEDED*	0
Front Axle & Equipment			
2517020	O	Meritor MFS20 Front Axle rated 20K 3.5 in. drop, standard track.	150
2621078	O	Front Brakes: 22K Bendix ES S-cam 16.5x6 in.	-46
2690035	O	Front Brake Drum: 22,000 lbs. 16-1/2x6 in. Cast	104
2702020	O	Front Hubs Iron hub pilot 20,000 lbs. 10 Bolt 16.5x6in. or ?in. or air disc brakes. 10 Bolt, 11-1/4 in. bolt circle. Consider Wheelguards (5850002) with aluminum wheels.	80
2741970	S	ConMet PreSet Plus Hub package; front axle.	0
2750001	S	Hubcap: front vented.	0
2765001	O	Front Auto Slack Adjuster.	0
2866020	O	Front Springs: Taperleaf20K w/ shock absorbers *w/* maintenance-free elastomer spring pin bushings. Standard with rubber pins except for C500 which has threaded pins. Not available on W900L. W900B use 2866021.	241
2895202	O	Dual power steering gears: 20K Sheppard M100P.	70
2899336	O	Power Steering Cooler:Radiator Mounted Air-to-Oil	11
Rear Axle & Equipment			

NEW

Lot# 49 – Chassis
Kenworth T400, 66000 GVW,
PACCAR PX-9 370, Allison 3000RDS

Sales Code	StcV Opt	Description	Weight
	O	Dual Meritor RT46-164EH rear axle rated at46K; wide track tandem rear axles w/ heavy wall housing.	1,399
3200614	O	Rear Axle Ratio - 6.14.	0
3334004	O	Dual Rear Brakes 16-1/2x7 in. to 46K; Bendix ES-extended ser..ice S-cam.	0
3392005	O	Dual Rear Brake Drums: cast	0
3407050	O	Dual Rear Hubs: Aluminum hub pilot46K 11-1/4 in. bolt circle.	0
3441972	O	ConMet PreSet Plus Hub package; dual rear axle.	0
3465002	O	Dual Rear axle automatic slack adjusters.	0
3485207	O	Spring Brake: 3030 long stroke dual30 square inches tra .el. Helps keep brakes in adjustment longer.	4
3495226	S	Bendix 4S/4M anti-lock brake system.	0
3500057	O	Interaxle driveline 1 Dana SPL170XL	-4
3511420	O	Driver Controlled Differential Lock (Crosslock) for Meritor Axles 40K to 52K forward rear & rear rear axle. Under Speed Interlock is standard on T680.	39
3747462	O	Rear suspension: Tandem Hendrickson RT463 46K. 54 in. axle spacing. 7.94 in. saddle height. Steel beams & barpin bushing. Unladen Height: 13.3 in. Laden Height: 11.9 in.	1,055
Tires & Wheels			
4038675	O	Front tires: Goodyear G296 MSA 425/65R22.5 20PR. 44.4 in. diameter 20.6 in. SLR. all position. On/Off highway. Wide-base tire.	148
4238856	O	Rear tires: Goodyear Endurance LHD 11R22.5 14PR	132
4900008	O	RearTire Quantity: 8	0
5042314	O	Front Wheel: Accuride 29807 22.5x12.25 steel white, Steel Armor[TM] powder coat, hub-pilot mount. 115001b. maximum rating. 5-hand holes.	102
5242285	O	Rear Wheel: Accuride 50344 22.5x8.25 steel Steel Armor[TM] powder coat, hub-pilot mount. Heavy-duty 5 hand-hole hub pilot mount. Code is priced per pair of wheels.	80
5853906	O	Powder coat white steel wheel. Use in conjunction with front, dual front, rear, spare or lift axle wheel code(s). All wheels on chassis must ha .e same finish color.	0
5900008	O	RearWheei/Rim Quantity: 8	0
Frame & Equipment			
6056600	O	Frame Rails: 10-3/4 x 3-1/2 x 3/8in. Steel 337in.	629

Lot# 49 – Chassis
Kenworth T400, 66000 GVW,
PACCAR PX-9 370, Allison 3000RDS

Sales Code	Stdl Opt	Description	Weight
		to 416 in. Truck frame weight is 3.48 lb.-in. per pair of rails. Section modulus is 17.80, RBM is 2,132,000 in-lbs per rail. Frame rail availability may be restricted based upon application, axle/suspension capacity, fifth wheel setting, or component/dimensional specifications. The results of the engineering relhew may result in a change to the requested frame rail. If a change is required Kenworth Application Engineering will adlhse the dealer of the appropriate material seecification for a substitute rail.	
6141600	O	**Full Steel Insert: for 10-5/8 in. or 10-3/4 in.** Steel337 in. to 416 in. or 2nd insert for 11-5/8 in. steel frame. Adds 1,149,000 in-lb to main rail RBM. Truck insert weight is 2.05 lb.-in. per pair of rails. Full frame insert length is equal to wheelbase plus rear frame cutoff plus dimension forward of front axle by model: T660, T680, T800, T880 = 21.26 in.; C500B =bumper setting minus 0.79 in.; W900B = 5.27 in., W900L = 1.50 in., W900S = 3.27 in.; T440/T470 50 in. bumper setting= 21.26 in., T470 73 in. bumper setting= 72.3 in.	**724**
6309910	O	**Delete bumper: Requires a bumper setting code.**	**-94**
6319073	O	**73 in. Bumper setting. Requires a bumper code.**	**0**
6340040	O	**Rear Engine PTO PX-8, PX-9, ISL9** Torque Capacity 435 lb-ft continuous, Dri .e ratio 1.15:1. Includes access ero..;sion in toe board.	**150**
6390033	O	**T470 *WI* extended front frame rail. Must code** for rail separately.	**0**
6390110	O	**Mudflaps, Front: Extra wide for use w/ tires that** are wide base singles.	**6**
6391201	O	**Custom Frame Layout: one chassis** CFL *NT:* AIR TANKS LAID OUT SAME C/N 223506, LH BEHIND BBOX PERPENDICULAR TO FRAME RAIL	**0**
6400636	O	**Battery box cantilever aluminum BOC with** fiberglass co .er.	**8**
6409901	S	**Battery box location: LH Side.**	**0**
6451090	S	**T470,C5, T6, T8 non-polished DPF/SCR or CNG cover** diamond plate w/ step. For use w/ 2010 or later exhaust systems. For T8, use extended length non-polished battery box on opposite rail to match the length of under cab components. End plates will be painted standard black frame color.	**0**
6679806	O	**Do not drive: Bumper is deleted. Unit may be** decked. Transporter relhew deli .ery options. Requires code 6309910 or 6309912.	**0**
6679834	O	**Width across rear tires exceeds 102 in. due** to combination of wide track rear axles & dual tires. Dealer to relhew deli .ery constraints w/transporter.	**0**
6679911	O	**Component Restriction: Do Not Drive- Unit may be** decked.	**0**
6721125	O	**Delete Mudflap Arms: dealer/customer responsible** for installation of arms.	**-12**
6723000	O	**Delete Mudflap Shields-Dealer/Customer** responsible for installation of shields.	**0**

NEW

Lot# 49 – Chassis
Kenworth T400, 66000 GVW,
PACCAR PX-9 370, Allison 3000RDS

Sales Code	Stdl Opt	Description	Weight
6742009	S	**Square end-of-frame w/o crossmember; non-towing.**	0
6790003	O	**Special frame drill: dealer to provide drawing** with dimensions and reltision lel.€1. Acceptable hole diameters range from 10.2 mm to 40.4 mm. Preferred file format is .pdf. Not for use for rear suspension, fifth wheel or other published frame drilling code. Does not replace clear frame space requests or custom frame layout.	0
Fuel Tanks & Equip			
7510090	O	**Fuel Tank: 90 US gallon 28.5in. aluminum under** replace. Class 8 fuel tank includes an anti-siphon device on the filler neck.	0
7722011	S	**Small round DEF tank. 11 gallons of** usable 1t0lume. The DEF tank will be located on the side you specified. If you ha .e specific configuration or body builder concerns, please utilize the Custom Frame Layout option. Standard capacity is calculated by fuel capacity of the .ehicle and will accommodate two diesel fill-ups for e .e_| DEF fiii-U[!. For 1:1 DEF fuel fill ratio, add 7889204.	0
7889203	S	**DEF to fuel fill ratio 2:1 or greater.**	0
7889245	O	**Anti-siphon device swaged in place.** For any number of fuel tanks.	1
7889604	S	**DEF tank location is LH.**	0
7920090	O	**Location: 90 gal fuel tank LH under cab**	0
Cab & Equipment			
8024310	S	**Cab: Curved Glass Conventional.** Cab Includes aluminum & fiberglass fully hucked cab w/ all aluminum bulkhead doors & continuous stainless steel piano-style door hinges. Single electric horn standard. Incandescent exterior lights include diagnosable bulb detection and warning. Trailer cable on tractors includes integrity detection. Standard features include multiplex wiring for interior lights, automated pre-trip inspection (excluding T3 series), short and open check diagnostics. Warning alarm will sound when lights are left on.	0
8090410	O	**Hood: T470 Sloped Hood for straight rail.** Includes radiator mounted grille, split fenders, mudflaps, & separate bum er.	0
8108010	S	**Cab heater: W/integral defrosters & AIC 45,000** btu cab heater. No sleeper heater/AC. Includes 5 mode rotary control. T660 include filter media.	0
8201013	S	**Steering wheel: 18 in. 4-spoke.**	0
8201200	S	**Adjustable telescoping tilt steering column.**	10
8282004	S	**KW Driver Information Center: Includes fuel** economy, RPM display, trip information, truck information, diagnostics, gear display, alarm clock.	0
8282009	S	**Instrument package: Includes speedometer,**	0

Lot# 49 – Chassis
Kenworth T400, 66000 GVW,
PACCAR PX-9 370, Allison 3000RDS

Sales Code	StcV	Description	Weight
		tachometer, fuel gauge, engine coolant temperature gauge, engine oil pressure, l.()ltmeter. Class 8 also includes primary & secondary air reseMir gauges & an air application gauge. DEF le .el gauge and warning lamp are included with 2010+ engines. Engine hour meter and outside air temperature readouts are standard. Primary read out will be MPH. Add 8240620 to switch primary scale to KPH in Canada.	
8282107	S	Large flat panel on dash For customer-installed controls. Reduces gauge count by 6.	0
8331140	S	Cab Interior: Summit. T440/T470 Only. Includes smooth upholstered side & back panels w/stitched accent lines, upholstered door pads, full vinyl headliner, black dash panels & black rubber floormats.	0
8343304	S	Interior color: Slate Gray w/trim Dark Slate Gray	0
8410091	S	Driver seat: Kenworth Air cushion Plus HB cloth. Standard features includes 7 in. fore and aft slide adjustment w/isolator, 6-23 degree recline, air suspension with co .er, dual armrests, and single chamber air lumbar support. Seat cushion is 20 inches wide w/ 2-position tilt and 2-position fi'ont cushion extension. Seat material has a horizontal stitch pattern and is 2-tone in color. Seat back is carpeted and includes a map pocket. Seat is manufactured by National. Includes inside visor and retractable 3-point matching seat belts. Grey seat belts.	0
8460091	O	Rider seat: Kenworth Air cushion Plus HB cloth. Standard features includes 7 in. fore and aft slide adjustment w/isolator, 6-23 degree recline, air suspension with co .er, dual armrests, and single chamber air lumbar support. Seat cushion is 20 inches wide w/ 2-position tilt and 2-position fi'ont cushion extension. Seat material has a horizontal stitch pattern and is 2-tone in color. Seat back is carpeted. Seat is manufactured by National. Includes inside visor and retractable 3-poinl matchin£1 seat belts. Grey seat belts.	17
8490110	S	Seat color: Dark Slate Gray.	0
8601421	O	Kenworth Radio with AM/FM/WB/USB and Bluetooth	4
8700108	O	Under dash center console: Includes one cupholder & two 12V outlets. For use w/Autoshift, Ultrashift, & Allison Gen IV only.	0
8700168	S	Non-self cancelling turn signal: W/column-mounted headlight dimmer switch & intermittent wiper control.	0
8700186	S	Electric LH & RH door locks.	0
8800200	S	Cab access contoured grabhandles, LH/RH.	0
8800400	S	Grabhandle: LH inside door frame above dash.	0
8800401	S	Grabhandle: RH inside door frame above dash.	0
8832115	S	Daylite Door: LH/RH includes RH peeper window	0
8841411	S	Single air horn under cab.	0

NEW

Lot# 49 – Chassis
Kenworth T400, 66000 GVW,
PACCAR PX-9 370, Allison 3000RDS

Sales Code	Stdl Opt	Description	Weight
8850300	S	Look-Down, Pass. Door, Stainless 8.5x4.4	0
8866101	O	Mirror: Dual Prutsman mirror 7 in. x 16 in. polished stainless steel, thermostatically controlled. switch located on door pad.	0
8869005	S	Mirror brackets 8-112 ft load width.	0
8871438	S	Rear Cab Stationary Window 17 in. x 36 in.	0
8879200	S	Manual LH & electric-powered RH door window. Switch located on door.	0
8890100	S	One-piece windshield, w/ curved glass.	0
8890353	O	41/2in. rubber wheelwell fender extension.	11
8890898	O	Link Cabmate suspension.	22
Lights & Instruments			
9010801	S	Headlamps: Halogen Projector Low Beam, Halogen Complex Reflector High Beam	0
9022137	O	Marker Lights: Five, rectangular, LED	0
9030010	S	Turn Signal Lights: Mounted on fender	0
9070138	S	Combination Stop, Tail, Tum & Backup Lights RH & LH.	0
9090039	S	Marker Lights: Interrupter Switch. Included in Turn Signal For All Models Except T3. The T3 Switch Is In The Dash.	0
9090115	O	Reflectors: Two Midframe	0
9090845	O	Circuit Breakers: Replacing fuses. Does not apply to any 5-amp fuse box position. Brakers include stop/brake/turn, tail lamp, high & low beams, marker/clearance lamps, horn, fuel heat, gauges, air dryer, HVAC controls, panel lamps. Some circuits will remain fuses.	0
Air Equipment			
9101215	S	Air Dryer Bendix AD-IS heated Puraguard	0
9108001	S	Moisture ejection valve w/ pull cable drain.	0
9140020	S	Nylon air tubing in frame & cab, excluding hoses subject to excessi .e heat or flexing.	0
9140236	O	Locate air dryer outside LH rail BOC. This code requires the use of a custom frame layout code.	0
9140288	O	Airtanks: clearoftransmission area. This code requires the use of a custom frame layout code.	0

NEW

Lot# 49 – Chassis
Kenworth T400, 66000 GVW,
PACCAR PX-9 370, Allison 3000RDS

Sales Code	Stdl Opt	Description	Weight
Extended Warranty			
9200008	O	Base Warranty- PACCAR PX-9 Engine 24 months / 250,000 miles / 402,336 km / 6250 hours.	0
9200021	O	Base Warranty- Standard Service Heavy Duty 12 months / 100,000 miles / 160,000 km.	0
Miscellaneous			
9400076	O	Local PDI then Ship to Spec. Address	0
9409852	O	GHG Secondary Manufacturer: Does Not Apply	0
9490003	O	Additional lead time required for off highway & /or specialty component truck.	0
Promotions			
Paint			
9700000	0	Paint color number(s). N9702 A- L0006 WHITE N9720 FRAME N0001 BLACK	0
9943050	O	Day Cab Standard Paint	0
9944820	O	1- Color Paint- Day Cab Color will be White if no other color is specified.	0
9965510	S	Base coat/clear coat The Kenworth Color Selector contains additional instructions, as well as information on Kenworth paint guidelines and surface finish applications. Kenworth is standard with Dupont Imron Elite paint.	0

Order Comments

NEW

Lot# 49 – Chassis
Kenworth T400, 66000 GVW,
PACCAR PX-9 370, Allison 3000RDS

Actual perfonnance of a specific unit can be affected by your operating conditions. The performance calculations should only be used as a guideline.

Weight Distribution

Model: T400

Recommended payload center of gravity to achieve specified ground loads; measured from centerline of drive axles: 49 in. from the centerline of the drive axle(s).

Weight (lbs)	Front	Rear	Total
Chassis	10070	6929	16999
Tools/Driver	286	89	375
Fuel & DEF	616	144	71)11
Max Payload	9029	38838	471;167
Auchary payluad	0	0	0
Total	20000	46000	66000
Specify Ground Load	20000	46000	

Auxiliary Payload

Item	Location from FA CL	Weight	Point Description
Load Point #1	0	0	
Load Point #2	0	0	
Load Point #3	0	0	
Component(s)		0	Composite Totals

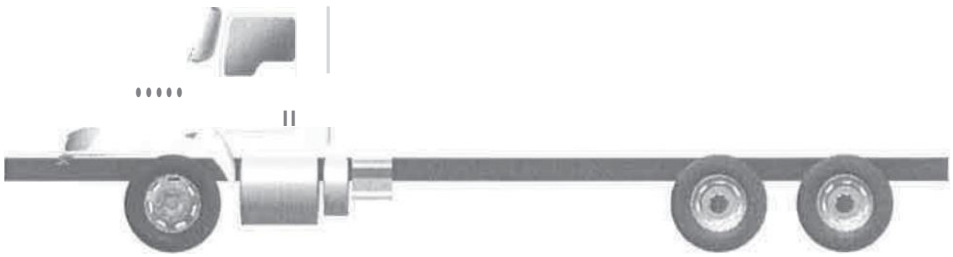
Fifth wheel slide length Is **0** Inches
Selected reannost setting is 0 inches
Wheelbase measurement: **261** inches
Overhang measurement: 71 Inches

Initial Calculation Data

NEW

Lot# 49 – Chassis
Kenworth T400, 66000 GVW,
PACCAR PX-9 370, Allison 3000RDS

VOCATIONAL DIMENSIONS



SUMMARY

Vocational Status	True
Truck Model	T400 Series Conventional.
Vehicle Type	FULL TRUCK
Intended Service	Construction: Vehicles used in the construction

DIMENSIONS

					GRADE				
Wheelbase	261	../	100	500	Max Grade (%)	6	../	0	25
Overhang	71	../	0	200					
Cab to Axle (in)	193.6	../	28.6	428.6					

BODY

Category	Measurement		Min	Max
Length (ft)	21	IIII		65
Height (ft)	13.5	../	0	14
Width (in)	102	../	0	140
Weight (lbs)	4000	../	500	150000

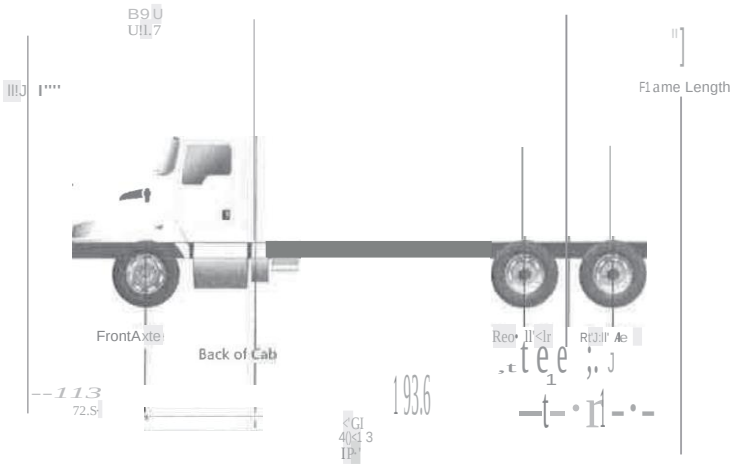
HIGHWAY USAGE

Class	Percent		Min	Max
Class A%	79	../	0	99
Class B%	20	../	0	100
Class C%		../	0	100
Class D%	0	vi	0	100

NEW

Lot# 49 – Chassis
Kenworth T400, 66000 GVW,
PACCAR PX-9 370, Allison 3000RDS

HORIZONTAL DIMENSIONS



Dimension	Measurement	Start	End
Axle Spacing	54	234	288
Bumper to Back of Cab	139.9	-72.5	67.4
Bumper to Front Axle	72.5	-72.5	0
Bumper to Front Frame	0.2	-72.5	-72.3
Cab to End of Frame	264.6	67.4	332
Cab to Rear Axle	193.6	67.4	261
Effective Bumper to Back Of Cab	139.9	-72.5	67.4
Frame Length	404.3	-72.3	332
Front Axle to Back of Cab	67.4	0	67.4
Front of Frame to Axle	72.3	-72 3	0
Load Space	264.6	67.4	332
Overall Length	404.5	-72.5	332
Overhang	71	261	332
Pusher Offset #1	27	234	261
Pusher Offset #2	27	234	261
Pusher Offset #3	27	234	261
Tag Offset	27	261	288
Wheelbase	261	0	261

Cat® CB13

Asphalt Compactor

The new Cat® CB13 asphalt compactor offers enhancements that simplify operation, provide versatility, and deliver excellent fuel economy. Rotary dials, oscillatory vibration (option), and 360° seating (option) make this compactor a perfect match for urban streets, rural roads, highways, interstates and other high-production applications.

Simple to Operate, Easy to Learn

- Innovative hand-wheel steering technology delivers precise control and good forward visibility
- Easily activate the vibratory system, water spray system, and drum offset with the multi-function propel handle
- Machine functions with LED indicators have been independently grouped for simplified control and quick activation
- Dual side access on ROPS/Canopy machines provide operators with flexibility to mount and dismount the machine (U.S. and Canada only)

Better Fuel Economy

- Get up to 10% better fuel economy with the Cat® C4.4 engine and standard Eco-mode
- The C4.4 engine provides 106 kW (142 hp) of power and meets U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final and EU Stage V emissions
- Unique Eco-mode design modifies engine speed based on load requirements; high amplitude vibration utilizes higher engine speed, while static rolling conserves fuel and operates at low engine speed with even lower sound levels

Easy Vibratory System Set-up

- Five amplitude system utilizes a single frequency with five distinct amplitudes that provide excellent performance on thick lifts and rigid mix designs
- Versa Vibe™ vibratory system creates a 2-in-1 machine with four amplitudes and two frequencies; two settings for lighter hitting and higher working speeds on thin lifts; and two settings for heavier hitting and slower speeds on thick lifts and challenging mix designs
- 2-amplitude/2-frequency vibratory system automatically optimizes amplitude and frequency with a single switch for simple thin/thick lift operation

Compaction Options Include Oscillation

- Oscillatory vibration on the rear drum combined with standard vertical vibration front drum delivers both performance and versatility
- Oscillation system utilizes proven pod-style eccentric weight technology developed by Caterpillar
- 2 year/2000 hour service interval helps maximize uptime and limit maintenance costs.
- Durable power-transmission belt delivers 2-times the load capacity of timing belt systems leading to extended life
- Standard drum shells offer exceptional long-term life on a variety of mix designs and delivers outstanding mat texture, density, and smoothness.

CAT®

Ensure Mat Coverage with Compaction Control

- Pass-count and Temperature Mapping combines infrared temperature sensors with GPS mapping to keep the operator informed of current asphalt temperatures, machine position, pass-count, and layer coverage
- Compaction Meter Value (CMV) utilizes a drum-mounted accelerometer to measure the combined stiffness of the asphalt layer, base layer, and sub-base layer to indicate road structure quality beneath the surface
- Machine to Machine communication helps keep rolling patterns in sync by sharing mapped data such as CMV, temperature mapping, and pass count coverage between multiple machines

Prevent Build-Up, Keep the Drum Surfaces Wet

- High capacity water tank provides long duration between fills
- Dual water pumps provide back-up capability and alternate with direction of travel to maximize service life
- Triple filtration prevents clogs with filters located at the fill point, water pumps, and spray nozzles
- Integrated freeze protection kit (optional) provides protection in cold temperatures when machine is not in use

Boost Performance with Enhanced Visibility

- Optimize sight lines with 360° seating option; always face the direction of travel
- LED Lighting delivers excellent job site illumination while conserving energy
- Night-lighting option provides additional illumination to the ROPS/Cab, drum edges, and drum surfaces

Product Link™

- Make timely, fact-based decisions to maximize efficiency, improve productivity, and lower owning and operating costs
- Easily track location, machine hours, fuel usage, and idle time
- Diagnostic codes are made available through online web applications
- Remote flash works around your schedule to ensure your machine's software is up to date for optimal performance

Standard and Optional Equipment

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

	Standard	Optional
OPERATING ENVIRONMENT		
180° seat positioning w/sliding station	✓	
360° seat positioning w/sliding station		✓
Adjustable armrests	✓	
Platform ROPS/FOPS	✓	
Propel lever with 4-button control	✓	
Steering wheel - fixed position, left side	✓	
Steering wheel - elevated position, left side		✓
Suspension seat - no heat	✓	
Suspension seat - with heat		✓
Seat headrest		✓
Seat belt - 76 mm (3") high visibility	✓	
Vandalism protection	✓	
TECHNOLOGY		
Infrared asphalt temperature sensors		✓
CMV accelerometer - front drum		✓
GNSS Mapping - Temperature and Pass-count		✓
Machine to Machine Communication		✓
Product Link™ PLE743	✓	
Product Link PLE783		✓
Remote Flash	✓	
Remote Troubleshooting	✓	
POWERTRAIN		
Cat C4.4, 4-cylinder	✓	
Hitch - offset		✓
Hydraulic oil - biodegradeable		✓
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM		
150 amp alternator	✓	
12-volt charging system	✓	
Automotive-type fuse system	✓	
Batteries - maintenance-free	✓	
Cat Electronic Technician (Cat ET)	✓	
Remote start/charge receptacle	✓	

	Standard	Optional
VIBRATORY SYSTEM		
Five amplitude		✓
Two amplitude/two frequency - both drums		✓
Versa Vibe™- both drums		✓
Two amplitude/two frequency w/Oscillation		✓
Versa Vibe w/Oscillation		✓
Mats - cocoa		✓
Mats - water distribution		✓
Freeze protection - water spray system		✓
Rear drum oscillation kit - field installed drum		✓
SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE		
Maintenance-free Hitch	✓	
3 yr/3000 hr conventional vibratory system service interval	✓	
2 yr/2000 hr Oscillatory vibration system service interval	✓	
Grouped filters with ground level access	✓	
Remote access drains	✓	
Sampling ports for Scheduled Oil Sampling (S·O·S℠)	✓	
Sight Gauges	✓	
- Engine coolant	✓	
- Hydraulic oil	✓	
SAFETY		
Alarm, back-up	✓	
Horn, warning (front & rear)	✓	
LED Working Lights	✓	
LED Working Lights with turn signals		✓
LED Roading Lights		✓
Mirror package		✓
Steps, front drum fuel refill	✓	
Steps, rear drum water spray refill		✓
Warning, LED safety beacons	✓	

Cat® CB13 Asphalt Compactor

Technical Specifications

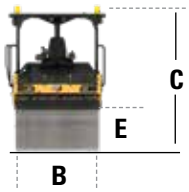
PowerTrain		
Engine Model	Cat C4.4	
Rated Power @ 2400 rpm	106 kW	142 hp
Global Emissions: *U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final, U.S. EPA Tier 3, EU Stage IIIA, and China Stage III*		
Speed – Operating	0-7 km/h	0-4 mph
Speed – Travel	13 km/h	0-8 mph
Gradeability	30%	

Machine Weight		
Operating Weight – ROPS	12 500 kg	27,557 lb
Maximum Weight – ROPS	13 150 kg	28,991 lb
Static Linear Load – ROPS	33 kg/cm	183 lb/in
Operating Weight – Cab	12 900 kg	28,440 lb
Maximum Weight – Cab	13 550 kg	29,873 lb
Static Linear Load – Cab	34 kg/cm	189 lb/in

Operating Weights are approximate and include ROPS, Cab, coolant, lubricants, full fuel tank, 50% water and 75 kg (165 lb) operator.

Service Refill Capacities		
Fuel Tank	250 L	66 gal
Water Spray Tank	1000 L	264 gal
Cooling System	21 L	5.5 gal
Engine Oil	8.1 L	2.1 gal
Hydraulic Tank	36 L	9.5 gal
DEF Tank	7.9 L	2 gal

Dimensions			
A	Overall Length	4740 mm	15' 6"
B	Overall Width	2325 mm	7' 8"
	Drum Width	2000 mm	79"
	Drum Offset	170 mm	6"
	Drum Shell Thickness	17 mm	0.67"
	Drum Diameter	1300 mm	51"
C	Height at ROPS/FOPS	3068 mm	10'
	Height at Cab	3068 mm	10'
D	Wheelbase	3450 mm	11' 3"
	Ground Clearance	292 mm	11.5"
E	Curb Clearance	723 mm	28"



Vibratory Systems		
Versa Vibe™		
Frequency– HZ (vpm)	42	2520
Amplitude – mm (in) Drum setting H	0.78	0.030
Drum setting L	0.66	0.026
Centifugal Force – kN (lbf) Drum setting H	88.8	19,963
Drum setting L	75.4	16,950
Frequency– HZ (vpm)	63.3	3800
Amplitude – mm (in) Drum setting H	0.40	0.016
Drum setting L	0.30	0.012
Centifugal Force – kN (lbf) Drum setting H	103.3	23,222
Drum setting L	77.5	17,422
Oscillation – Rear Drum		
Frequency – HZ (vpm)	40	2400
Amplitude – mm (in)	1.29	0.051
5-Amplitude		
Frequency – HZ (vpm)	42	2520
Amplitude – mm (in) high	0.96	0.038
medium high	0.82	0.032
medium	0.66	0.026
medium low	0.49	0.019
low	0.30	0.012
Centrifugal Force – kN (lbF) (high)	110	24,728
Centrifugal Force – kN (lbF) (low)	34.7	7,800
2-Amplitude, 2-Frequency *(Not available in U.S. or Canada)*		
Frequency – HZ (vpm)	42	2520
Amplitude – mm (in)	0.76	0.030
Centrifugal Force – kN (lbF)	87.2	19,603
Frequency – HZ (vpm)	63.3	3800
Amplitude – mm (in)	0.29	0.011
Centrifugal Force – kN (lbF)	76.3	17,152

For more complete information on Cat products, dealer services, and industry solutions, visit us on the web at **www.cat.com**

Materials and specifications are subject to change without notice. Featured machines in photos may include additional equipment. See your Cat dealer for available options.

QEHQ2924 (10-2021)
(World-Wide)

Product Specifications For 637

General

Scraper Capacity - Struck	24 yd³
Width - Cut	11.5 ft
180° Curb-to-Curb Turning Width	40.12 ft
Fuel Tank Refill Capacity - Scraper	370 gal (US)
Scraper Capacity - Heaped	34 yd³
Overall Width	12.93 ft
Top Speed - Loaded	34.7 mile/h
Overall Shipping Height	13.62 ft
Maximum Depth of Cut	17.7 in
Tires - Tractor	37.25R35**E3
Maximum Depth of Spread	21.1 in
Tires - Scraper	37.25R35**E3
Rated Load	37 200 kg (82,200 lb); 37.2 tonnes (41.1 tons)

Engine

Rated Engine RPM - Tractor	1900 r/min
Engine Model - Scraper	Cat C9.3
Engine Model - Tractor	Cat C18

Flywheel Power - Scraper	290 hp
Rated Engine RPM - Scraper	2150 r/min
Flywheel Power - Tractor	570 hp
Emissions	Cat C9.3 and C18 engines meet U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final/EU Stage IV emission standards.

Tractor Engine

Flywheel Power - Tractor/Scraper	570 hp

Scraper Bowl

Scraper Capacity - Heaped	34 yd^3

Transmission

Top Speed - Loaded	34.7 mile/h

Service Refill Capacities

Hydraulic System	37.5 gal (US)
Crankcase - Tractor	13.7 gal (US)
Diesel Exhaust Fluid - Tractor	8 gal (US)
Diesel Exhaust Fluid - Scraper	5.8 gal (US)
Transmission System - Scraper	12.9 gal (US)
Fuel Tank	370 gal (US)
Cooling System - Scraper	16.1 gal (US)
Crankcase - Scraper	6.5 gal (US)

Cooling System - Tractor	19.8 gal (US)
Transmission System - Tractor	29 gal (US)

Dimensions

Front of Tractor to Front Axle	142.2 in
Axle to Vertical Hitch Pin	20 in
Wheel Base	346.8 in
Rear Axle - Rear of Machine	90.2 in
Length - Maximum (Push-Pull)	655.1 in
Width - Overall Machine	155 in
Width - Rear Tire Centers	96.9 in
Extended Push Block (Push-Pull)	108 in
Width - Outside Rear Tires	143.2 in
Width - Inside of Bowl	134 in
Height - Scraper Blade Maximum	20 in
Ground Clearance - Tractor	26.1 in
Width - Tractor	137.8 in
Length - Overall Machine - Standard	597 in
Height - Overall Shipping	163.2 in
Height - Top of Cab	147 in

Non Push-Pull

Operating Weight - Empty	114950 lb
Overall Length	49.34 ft

Push-Pull

Overall Length - With Bail Down	54.59 ft
Operating Weight - Empty	119060 lb

Cab

Exterior Sound Level	The exterior sound power level for the standard machine (ISO 6393) is 116 dB(A).
ROPS/FOPS	ROPS/FOPS meet “ISO Standards.”

Safety Criteria Compliance Standards

Reverse Alarm	ISO 9533:2010
Brakes	ISO 3450:2011
Falling Object Protective Structure (FOPS)	ISO 3449:2005 Level II
Rollover Protection Structure (ROPS)	ISO 3471:2008 for up to 21 282 kg (46,919 lb)
Seat Belt	SAE J386:FEB2006
Steering System	ISO 5010:2007

Travel Speeds - Runout

Transmission Gear - Reverse	6.2 mile/h
Transmission Gear - Second	6.2 mile/h
Transmission Gear - First	3.4 mile/h
Transmission Gear - Seventh	25.7 mile/h

Transmission Gear - Sixth	19 mile/h
Transmission Gear - Fourth	10.5 mile/h
Transmission Gear - Third	7.7 mile/h
Transmission Gear - Fifth	14.1 mile/h
Transmission Gear - Eighth	34.7 mile/h

Implement Cycle Times

Bail Lower	2.1 s
Apron Lower	3.8 s
Apron Raise	4 s
Bowl Lower	3.5 s
Bowl Raise	3.5 s
Ejector Retract	8.5 s
Bail Raise	1.5 s
Ejector Extend	8.5 s

637 Standard Equipment

NOTE

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

POWER TRAIN – TRACTOR

Cat C18 engine with MEUI™
Compression engine brake
Electric start, 24V
Air cleaner, dry type with precleaner
Fan, hydraulic
Ground level engine shutdown

Radiator, aluminum unit core, 9 fins per inch
Guard, crankcase
Starting aid, ether
Braking system:
Primary and secondary, wet disc, hydraulic actuated
Parking, hydraulic-released, spring-applied
Throttle lock
Transmission:
8-speed planetary power shift
ECPC control
APECS software
Programmable top gear selection
Transmission hold
Differential lock
Guard, power train
Standard tire spin reduction
Ground speed control
Machine speed limit
Differential lock protection

POWER TRAIN – SCRAPER

Cat C9.3 engine:
High pressure common rail fuel
Constant lift engine brake
Electric start, 24V
Air cleaner, dry type with precleaner
Fan, mechanical driven
Ground level engine shutdown
Radiator, aluminum unit core, 9 fins per inch
Starting aid, either
Braking system:
Primary and secondary, dry caliper, hydraulic actuated
Transmission:
4-speed (torque converter drive)
Planetary power shift

ELECTRICAL – TRACTOR

Alternator, 150 Amp
Batteries (4), 12V, 1,000 CCA, maintenance free, high output
Electrical system, 24V
Lighting system:
Headlights, LED
Turn signals with hazard function, LED floodlights, (2) cutting edge (1) bowl, halogen side vision (2)
Starting/charging receptacle

ELECTRICAL – SCRAPER

Alarm, backup

Batteries (4) 12V, 1,000 CCA, maintenance free, high output
Alternator, 65 Amp
Electrical system, 24V
Lighting system:
Brake lights, LED
Turn signals with hazard function, LED

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT – TRACTOR

HVAC system, heat, AC, defrost
Thermostat control of HVAC system
Coat hook
Lunchbox platform with holding strap
Diagnostic connection (2)
12V power ports (2)
Differential lock (1)
Dome courtesy light
Horn, electric
T-Handle implement control
Mirror, rearview
Radio ready
ROPS/FOPS cab, pressurized
Keypad switches:
Throttle lock
Wipers/washers
Hazard lights
Retarding level select
Work lights on, off
Information mode on Messenger Display
Safety tab rocker switches
Seat belt, static two-piece
Seat, Cat Advanced Ride Management (ARM), Cat Comfort Series 3, rotates 30 degrees
Steering wheel, tilt, telescoping, padded
Windows, right side emergency egress
Windows, sliding
Windows, laminated, zipped in
Windshield wipers, front and rear windows, includes washers
Door lock
Messenger Display

Gauges, warnings include:
Coolant temperature
Engine oil temperature
Hydraulic oil temperature
Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) temperature
Fuel level
Park brake
Implement lockout
Brake system
Regeneration required
Throttle lock
System voltage
Secondary steering
Bail down
Ejector auto
Differential lock
Apron float
Transmission hold
Cushion hitch
High beam lights
Action lamp
Engine speed, rpm
Gear selection
DEF fill levels

FLUIDS

Extended Life Coolant to –37° C (–34° F)

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT – TRACTOR

Advanced cushion hitch
Accumulators (cushion hitch) with Canadian Registration Number (CRN)
Fast oil change
Fenders, non-metallic
Heater, engine coolant 120V
Rims (2)
Tow hooks, front
Vandalism locks
Heater, engine coolant 120V
Steering locks

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT – SCRAPER

Bowl:
18.3 m3 (24 yd3), struck
26 m3 (34 yd3), heaped
Vandalism locks
Scraper fenders
Overflow guard

Fast oil change
Rims (2)
Hydraulic position sensing cylinders (bowl lift and apron)

637 Optional Equipment

NOTE

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

STEERING ARRANGEMENTS

Secondary Steering Arrangement

INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGIES

Sequence Assist Arrangement with Payload Estimator
Load Assist
Cat Grade Control with Load Assist
Advanced Tire Spin Reduction

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

Camera arrangement – Work Area Vision System (WAVS)
Cab beacon
Air horn
Air horn and beacon
Wiring group
Push Pull

SERVICE INSTRUCTIONS

Film arrangement – U.S. (ANSI)
Film arrangement – International (ISO)

Product Specifications For 16

Engine

Base Power (1st Gear) - Net	290 hp
Engine Model	Cat® C13
Bore	5.1 in
Stroke	6.2 in
Speed at Rated Power	2,000 rpm
Derating Altitude - Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) Equivalent	12176 ft
Maximum Torque - ISO 9249 - Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) Equivalent	1270 lb/ft
Maximum Torque - ISO 9249 - Tier 4/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4)	1306 lb/ft
Maximum Torque - ISO 9249 - Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) Equivalent	1270 lb/ft
Emissions (2)	Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) Equivalent Emission Standards â€“ depending on emission standards of specific country
Torque Rise - Tier 4/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4)	43%
Torque Rise - Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) Equivalent	39%
Standard - Ambient Capability	122 °F
Derating Altitude - Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) Equivalent	12973 ft

VHP Range - Net - Metric	216-259 kW (294-353 hp)
Base Power (1st Gear) - Net - Metric	294 hp
Standard - Fan Speed - Minimum	550 rpm
Standard - Fan Speed - Maximum	1,450 rpm
Emissions (3)	Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) Equivalent Emission Standards â€“ depending on emission standards of specific country
Torque Rise - Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) Equivalent	39%
Emissions (1)	U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final/EU Stage V/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final)
VHP Range - Net	216-259 kW (290-348 hp)
Derating Altitude - Tier 4/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4)	12500 ft
Optimized VHP Range - Net	216-259 kW (290-348 hp)
Displacement	763 in³
Number of Cylinders	6

Weights

Operating Weight - Typically Equipped	71454 lb

Power Train

Forward/Reverse Gears	8 Forward/6 Reverse
Transmission	Direct drive, power shift, countershaft
Brakes - Dynamic Brake Torque per Wheel	27069.27 lb/ft

Brakes - Secondary	Oil-actuated, oil-disc
Brakes - Service	Oil-actuated, oil disc
Brakes - Parking	Spring applied, hydraulically released

Moldboard

Blade Width	16 ft
Arc Radius	16.3 in
Throat Clearance	5 in
Thickness	1 in
End Bit - Width	6 in
Blade Pull* - Base GVW	41039 lb
Cutting Edge Width	8 in
Cutting Edge Thickness	1 in
Down Force - Maximum GVW	43861 lb
Height	31 in
Width	16 ft
Down Force - Base GVW	30743 lb
Blade Pull* - Maximum GVW	52878 lb
End Bit - Thickness	0.75 in

Note	*Blade pull calculated at 0.9 traction coefficient, which is equal to ideal no-slip conditions, and Gross Machine Weight.

Hydraulic System

Circuit Type	Electro-hydraulic load sensing, closed center
Pump Type	Variable piston
Maximum System Pressure	3590 psi
Standby Pressure	856 psi
Pump Output*	74 gal/min
Note	*Pump output measured at 2,150 rpm.

Operating Specifications

Steering Range - Left/Right	47.5°
Forward - 6th	16 mile/h
Forward - 4th	7.6 mile/h
Forward - 5th	11.8 mile/h
Turning Radius - Outside Front Tires	30.5 ft
Forward - 7th	22 mile/h
Top Speed - Forward	32.1 mile/h
Forward - 3rd	5.5 mile/h
Reverse - 6th	25.3 mile/h
Reverse - 5th	17.4 mile/h

Reverse - 2nd	4.1 mile/h
Reverse - 3rd	6 mile/h
Forward - 8th	32.1 mile/h
Reverse - 1st	2.2 mile/h
Forward - 1st	2.8 mile/h
Top Speed - Reverse	25.4 mile/h
Forward - 2nd	3.8 mile/h
Reverse - 4th	9.3 mile/h
Articulation Angle - Left/Right	20Â°
Note	Calculated with no slip and 23.5 R25 L-3 tires.

Service Refill

Fuel Capacity	131 gal (US)
Cooling System	18.5 gal (US)
DEF Tank	4.2 gal (US)
Hydraulic System - Total	38.6 gal (US)
Hydraulic System - Tank	18.5 gal (US)
Engine Oil	9.5 gal (US)
Transmission - Differential - Final Drives	34 gal (US)
Tandem Housing - Each	34 gal (US)

Front Wheel Spindle Bearing Housing	0.24 gal (US)
Circle Drive Housing	2.6 gal (US)

Frame

Front Frame Structure - Height	18.1 in
Front Frame Structure - Width	14 in
Drawbar - Width	3 in
Drawbar - Height	8 in
Front Axle - Total Oscillation per Side	35°
Circle - Diameter	71.7 in
Circle - Blade Beam Thickness	2 in
Front Frame Structure - Thickness	0.6 in
Front Axle - Wheel Lean	18° Left/17° Right
Front Axle - Height to Center	26.4 in

Tandems

Tandem Oscillation - Front Up	15°
Sidewall Thickness - Outer	0.9 in
Sidewall Thickness - Inner	0.9 in
Tandem Oscillation - Front Down	25°
Height	25.5 in
Width	9.3 in

Drive Chain Pitch	2.5 in
Wheel Axle Spacing	72.5 in

Blade Range

Maximum Blade Position Angle	65°
Maximum Lift Above Ground	15.7 in
Maximum Depth of Cut	18.5 in
Maximum Shoulder Reach Outside of Tires - Right	91 in
Moldboard Sideshift - Left	29.1 in
Circle Centershift - Right	22 in
Circle Centershift - Left	27.2 in
Moldboard Sideshift - Right	31.1 in
Maximum Shoulder Reach Outside of Tires - Left	91 in
Blade Tip Range - Forward	40°
Blade Tip Range - Backward	5°

Ripper

Ripping Depth - Maximum	17.8 in
Shank Holder Spacing - Minimum	17.5 in
Shank Holder Spacing - Maximum	20 in
Ripper Shank Holders	7
Penetration Force	30311 lb

Pry-Out Force	43700 lb
Machine Length Increase, Beam Raised	63.4 in

Weights Tier 4/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final)*

Gross Vehicle Weight - Maximum Tested - Total	84877 lb
Gross Vehicle Weight - Base - Total**	63528 lb
Gross Vehicle Weight - Typically Equipped - Rear Axle	52201 lb
Gross Vehicle Weight - Typically Equipped - Total	71454 lb
Gross Vehicle Weight - Maximum Tested - Front Axle	26125 lb
Gross Vehicle Weight - Typically Equipped - Front Axle	19253 lb
Gross Vehicle Weight - Maximum Tested - Rear Axle	58753 lb
Gross Vehicle Weight - Base - Front Axle**	17932 lb
Gross Vehicle Weight - Base - Rear Axle**	45596 lb
Note (1)	*For machines not equipped with Tier 4 Final emission engine, subtract 150 kg (331 lb) from rear axle weight and total weight.
Note (2)	**Base operating weight calculated on standard machine configuration with 23.5 R25 tires, full fuel tank operator and ROPS cab.

Dimensions (Approximate)

Ground Clearance - Rear Axle	15.6 in
Length - Counterweight to Ripper	474.4 in
Length - Front Axle to Moldboard	120.7 in
Length - Front Axle to Mid Tandem	290 in
Height - Top of Cylinders	121.6 in
Width - Tire Center Lines	106.4 in
Width - Outside Rear Tires	134.3 in
Length - Between Tandem Axles	72.5 in
Height - Top of Cab	146.4 in
Width - Outside Front Tires	134.3 in
Height - Front Axle Center	28.9 in
Length - Front Tire to Rear of Machine - Including Tow Hitch	417 in
Height - Exhaust Stack	140 in

Standards

Steering	ISO 5010:2007
Brakes	ISO 3450:2011
Sound	ISO 6394:2008/ISO 6395:2008/ISO 6396:2008
ROPS/FOPS	ISO 3471:2008/ISO 3449:2005

Note (1)	The dynamic spectator sound power level is 109 dB(A) for Stage IV certified configurations and 109 dB(A) for Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) and Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent emission standard machines when measured according to the dynamic test procedures that are specified in ISO 6395:2008. The measurement was conducted at 70% of the maximum engine cooling fan speed. The machine was equipped with a sound suppression system.
Note (2)	The dynamic operator sound pressure level is 71 dB(A) for Stage IV certified configurations and 72 dB(A) for Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) and Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent emission standard machines when measured according to the dynamic test procedures that are specified in ISO 6396:2008. The measurement was conducted at 70% of the maximum engine cooling fan speed, with the cab doors and the cab windows closed. The cab was properly installed and maintained. The machine was equipped with a sound suppression system.

Variable Power Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final), Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) Or Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) - Net

Gear - Reverse 3rd-6th	298 hp
Gear - Forward 8th	348 hp
Gear - Forward 3rd	298 hp
Gear - Forward 6th	320 hp
Gear - Forward 5th	311 hp
Gear - Reverse 1st	290 hp
Gear - Reverse 2nd	290 hp
Gear - Forward 4th	304 hp
Gear - Forward 7th	328 hp
Gear - Forward 1st	290 hp
Gear - Forward 2nd	290 hp

Variable Power Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final), Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) Or Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) - Metric

Gear - Forward 4th	309 hp
Gear - Reverse 1st	294 hp
Gear - Forward 3rd	302 hp
Gear - Reverse 3rd-6th	302 hp
Gear - Reverse 2nd	294 hp
Gear - Forward 7th	332 hp
Gear - Forward 6th	325 hp
Gear - Forward 8th	353 hp
Gear - Forward 1st	294 hp
Gear - Forward 5th	315 hp
Gear - Forward 2nd	294 hp

Optional Tire Arrangements

Wheel Group - 19.5×25 MP (1)	Tires: 23.5R25 Bridgestone VKT 2 Star
Wheel Group - 19.5×25 MP (2)	Tires: 23.5R25 Bridgestone VKT 1 Star
Wheel Group - 19.5×25 MP (3)	Tires: 23.5R25 Bridgestone VJT 1 Star
Wheel Group - 19.5×25 MP (4)	Tires: 23.5R25 Michelin XHA 2 Star
Wheel Group - 19.5×25 MP (5)	Tires: 23.5R25 Michelin XLDD 2 Star L5

Air Conditioning System

Air Conditioning	The air conditioning system on this machine contains the fluorinated greenhouse gas refrigerant R134a or R1234yf. See the label or instruction manual for identification of the gas.

16 Standard Equipment

NOTE

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Adjustable Electric Arm rest
Adjustable wrist rest
Air conditioner with heater
Articulation, automatic Return-to-Center
Centershift pin indicator
Coat hook
Cup holder
Display, digital speed and gear
Doors, left and right side with wiper
Gauges (analog) inside the cab (includes fuel, articulation, engine coolant temp, engine rpm, and hydraulic oil temp)
Gauges, machine level
Information display touch screen
Joystick gear selection
Joystick hydraulic controls for implements, steering, transmission
Ladders, cab, left and right side
Lights, left and right side lights
Lights, night time cab
Meter, hour, digital
Mirror, inside rearview, wide angle
Power port, 12V
Radio ready, entertainment
ROPS cab, sound suppressed, less than 73 dB(A) ISO 6394 (70% fan speed)
Seat, cloth-covered, comfort air suspension
Storage compartments
Throttle control, electronic

POWER TRAIN

Air cleaner, dual stage dry type radial seal with service indicator through messenger and automatic dust ejector
Air-to-air after cooler (ATAAC)
Auto Diff Lock
Belt, serpentine, automatic tensioner
Brake wear indication
Brakes, oil disc, four-wheel, hydraulic

Consistent Power to ground
Critically Low Fluid Level Monitoring System
Differential, lock/unlock
Drain, engine oil, high speed
Electronic over speed protection
Engine ECO Mode: Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) and Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent emission standards
Engine, compression brake
Ether starting aid
Fuel tank, fast fill, ground level
Fuel-water separator
Hydraulic Demand Fan
Muffler, under hood (Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) and Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3)
OK-to-Start
Optimized VHP
Parking brake – multi disc, sealed, oil-cooled
Priming pump, fuel
Rear axle, modular
Sediment drain, fuel tank
Three variations of the C13 engine. One meets U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final/EU Stage V/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) emission standards and is required for sale in higher regulated countries. The other options are capable of meeting Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) or Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent emission standards and are available for lesser or non-regulated countries, depending on the emission standards of the specific country.
Transmission, 8F/6R, power shift
VIMS no telematics

ELECTRICAL

Alternator, 150 ampere, sealed
Batteries, maintenance free, heavy duty, 1,400 CCA
Breaker panel
Electrical system, 24V
Lights: brake, reversing, roof-mounted roading, stop and tail (LED), work front
Product Link
Starter, electric, heavy duty

SAFETY

Alarm, back up
Ground level engine shutdown
Hammer (emergency exit)
Horn, electric
Lockout, hydraulic implement for roading
Operator not present monitoring System
Paint, glare reducing – top of front frame, rear enclosure an ripper cylinders
Rearview camera
Seat belt indicator
Seat belt, retractable 76 mm (3 in)

Secondary steering
Windows, laminated glass: – Fixed front with intermittent wiper – Door with intermittent wipers (2)
Windows, tempered: – Left and right side wipers – Rear with intermittent wiper

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT

3-Bolt blade Bracket
AccuGrade ARO
Accumulators, blade lift
Brake accumulators, dual certified
Cat Grade Control Cross Slope
CD ROM Parts Book
Clutch, circle drive slip
Cutting edges, curved DH-2 steel: – 203 mm × 25 mm (8 in × 1 in) – 19 mm (3/4 in) mounting bolts
Doors (four), engine compartment, (two left, two right hand) locking
Doors, two service, left and right side
Drawbar – six shoe with replaceable wear strips
End bits, 16 mm (5/8 in) DH-2 steel, 19 mm (3/4 in) mounting bolts
Fast fill fuel, 567.8 L/min (150 gpm)
Fluid check
Frame, articulated, with safety lock
Hydraulics, load-sensing
Metallic Fuel tank, 496 L (131 gal)
Metallic DCM wear strips
Modular cooling package
Moldboard: – 4880 mm × 787 mm × 25 mm (16 ft × 31 in × 1 in) – Hydraulic side shift and tip
Radiator, two cleanout access doors
Rear bumper
Rear tandem access steps and hand bars
S·O·S ports: engine, hydraulic, transmission, coolant
Tandem walkway
Top adjust circle wear strips
Tow hitch (not available with ripper)

TIRES, RIMS, AND WHEELS

A partial allowance for tires on 597 mm × 609.6 mm (23.5 in × 24 in) multi-piece rims is included in the base machine price and weight

FLUIDS

Extended Life Coolant to –35° C (–31° F)

WORK TOOLS/G.E.T.

4.9 m (16 ft) blade with curved cutting edge 203 mm × 25 mm (8 in × 1 in)

16 Optional Equipment

NOTE

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Air horn
Comfort package
Heated door
Mirrors high visibility
Mirrors, outside heated 24V
Mirrors, outside mounted
Seat heated
Seat heated/ventilated
Windows cleaning platform and ladders left-right hand side

POWER TRAIN

Transmission, autoshift

GUARDS

Debris guard
Front axle cylinder guard
Rear fenders
Sound suppression, engine enclosure and transmission
Transmission guard

ELECTRICAL

Light, LED, warning strobe
Lights front LED
Lights, front headlights high
Lights, front headlights low
Mounting, for warning light
Service lights
Working lights halogen
Working lights LED

SAFETY

Additional monitor for rearview camera
Enhanced access platform
Fire suppression ready
Machine Security System Key
Service access platform

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

Auto-lube, Centro-matic
Auto-lube, ripper enhancement
Control, blade, variable float
Heater, engine coolant, 120V

Heater, engine coolant, 240V
Hydraulic arrangements with additional hydraulic valves Base+1
Hydraulic arrangements with additional hydraulic valves Base+5
Product Link Elite dual
Rim, 495.3 mm × 635 mm (19.5 in × 25 in) MP (spare)
Weather, Cold Plus package

WORK TOOLS/G.E.T.

4.9 m (16 ft) blade with flat cutting edge 254 mm × 35 mm (10 in × 1 3/8 in)
Push block, counterweight
Ripper, rear
Tooth, ripper

FLUIDS

Coolant, –51° C (–60° F)

Product Specifications For 14

Engine

Base Power (1st Gear) - Net	238 hp
Engine Model	Cat C13
Bore	5.1 in
Stroke	6.2 in
Speed at Rated Power	1,850 rpm
Note (3)	Net power advertised is the power available at rated speed of 1,850 rpm, measured at the flywheel when engine is equipped with fan, air cleaner, muffler and alternator.
Standard Capability	122 °F
Note (2)	Optimized VHP Plus is standard for the 14M3.
Torque Rise	41%
Maximum Altitude - Full Power	13900 ft
Maximum Torque - VHP Plus	1137 lb/ft
Emissions	Tier 4 Final/Stage V, Tier 3/Stage IIIA equivalent or Tier 2/Stage II equivalent
Maximum Altitude - Full Power (Tier 3)	14349 ft
Maximum Altitude - Full Power (Tier 2)	12049 ft

Note (1)	Net power is tested per ISO 9249, SAE J1349, and EEC 80/1269 Standards in effect at the time of manufacture.
Standard - Fan Speed - Minimum	550 rpm
Note (4)	Power as declared per ISO 14396. Rated rpm 1,850. VHP+ = 228 kW (306 hp)
Note (5)	Cat engines equipped with a Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system are required to use: Diesel Exhaust Fluid (DEF) which meets the requirements outlined in the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) standard 22241-1.
Standard - Fan Speed - Maximum	1,600 rpm
Displacement	763 in^3
Number of Cylinders	6

Weights

Operating Weight - Typically Equipped	57250 lb
Gross Vehicle Weight - Base* - Total	50980 lb
Gross Vehicle Weight - Base* - Front Axle	13994 lb
Gross Vehicle Weight - Typically Equipped - Total	57250 lb
Gross Vehicle Weight - Typically Equipped - Rear Axle	42005 lb
Gross Vehicle Weight - Typically Equipped - Front Axle	15245 lb

Gross Vehicle Weight - Base* - Rear Axle	36994 lb
Note	*Base operating weight calculated on standard machine configuration with 20.5 R25 tires, full fuel tank operator and ROPS cab.

Moldboard

Blade Width	14 ft
Arc Radius	16.3 in
Throat Clearance	4.6 in
Blade Width - With End Bits	169 in
Blade Height - With Cutting Edge	24.9 in
Blade Width - Without End Bits	164 in
Blade Height - Without Cutting Edge	23 in

Frame

Circle - Outer Diameter	71.7 in
Front Axle - Wheel Lean - Left/Right	17.1°
Front Axle - Total Oscillation per Side	32°

Service Refill Capacities

Transmission and Differential	23.5 gal (US)
Diesel Exhaust Fluid Tank (Tier 4 Only)	5.8 gal (US)
Hydraulic System	33 gal (US)
Circle Drive	1.8 gal (US)

Cooling System	15.9 gal (US)
Fuel Tank	109.9 gal (US)

Blade Range

Maximum Depth of Cut	23.3 in
Circle Centershift - Left	25.6 in
Maximum Lift Above Ground	16.5 in
Circle Centershift - Right	20.5 in
Blade Tip Range - Backward	5°
Maximum Shoulder Reach Outside of Tires - Right	78.9 in
Moldboard Sideshift - Right	31.1 in
Moldboard Sideshift - Left	29.1 in
Maximum Shoulder Reach Outside of Tires - Left	73.6 in
Blade Tip Range - Forward	40°

Air Conditioning System

Air Conditioning	The air conditioning system on this machine contains the fluorinated greenhouse gas refrigerant R134a (Global Warming Potential = 1430). The system contains 2 kg (4.4 lb) of refrigerant which has a CO2 equivalent of 2.860 metric tonne (2.76 ton).

14 Standard Equipment

NOTE

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Joystick, power adjustable armrests
Air conditioner with heater

Centershift pin indicator
Coat hook
Cup holder
Display, digital speed and gear
Doors, left and right side with wiper
Gauges (analog) inside cab (includes fuel, articulation, engine coolant temp, engine rpm, and hydraulic oi temp)
Gauges, machine level
Message display
Joystick gear selection
Joystick hydraulic controls for implements, steering, transmission
Ladders, cab, left and right side
Lights, left and right side lights
Lights, night time cab, LED
Meter, hour, digital
Mirror, inside rearview, wide angle
Power port, 12V
Radio ready, entertainment
ROPS cab, sound suppressed, less than 73 dB(A) ISO 6394 (70% fan speed)
Seat, mechanical suspension, cloth
Storage compartments
Throttle control, electronic

POWER TRAIN

Air cleaner, dual stage, dry-type radial seal with service indicator through messenger and dust ejector
Articulation, automatic Return-to-Center
Air-to-Air After Cooler (ATAAC)
Auto Diff Lock
Brake wear indication
Brakes, oil disc, four-wheel, hydraulic
Consistent power to ground
Monitoring system
Clutch, circle drive slip
Differential, lock/unlock*
Drain, engine oil, ecology
Demand fan, hydraulic
Engine ECO Mode
Ether starting aid
Fuel tank, ground level
Fuel-water separator
Hydraulic demand fan
Muffler, under hood (China Nonroad Stage III and Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Tier 2/Stage II equivalent)
Optimized VHP
Parking brake - multi disc, sealed, oil-cooled
Priming pump, fuel
Sediment drain, fuel tank

Three variations of the C13 engine. One meets Tier 4 Final/Stage V emission standards and is required for higher regulated countries. One meets Tier 3/Stage IIIA/China Nonroad Stage III standards, depending or emission standards of the specific country. One meets Tier 2/Stage II equivalent emission standards and is available for lesser or non-regulated countries, depending on standards of the specific country.
Transmission, 8F/6R, power shift, direct drive

ELECTRICAL

Alternator, 150 ampere, sealed
Batteries, maintenance free, HD, 1,125 CCA
Breaker panel
Electrical system, 24V*
Belt, serpentine, automatic tensioner
Lights: reversing (LED), roof-mounted roading, stop and tail (LED)
Product Link
Starter, electric
Service lights, enclosure, rear, LED

SAFETY

Alarm, back up
Ground level engine shutdown
Hammer (emergency exit)
Horn, electric
Lockout, hydraulic implement for roading
Operator Not Present Monitoring system
Paint, glare reducing - top of front frame, rear enclosure and ripper cylinders
Seat belt, retractable 76 mm (3 in)
Secondary steering
Windows, laminated glass: Fixed front with intermittent wiper; Side and rear wipers (3)

14 Optional Equipment

NOTE

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT

Air horn
Heated door
Mirrors high visibility
Mirrors, outside heated 24V
Mirrors, outside mounted
Seat, heated
Seat, heated/ventilated
Rearview camera
Seat belt indicator

POWER TRAIN

Transmission, autoshift
Engine, compression brake

TECHNOLOGY

Cat GRADE with Cross Slope
Stable Blade
Advanced Control Joysticks
Auto Articulation

GUARDS

Debris guard
Front axle cylinder guards
Rear fenders
Sound suppression, engine enclosure and transmission
Transmission guard
Accumulators, blade lift
Fast fill fuel, 378.5 L/min (100 gal/min)
Metallic DCM wear strips

ELECTRICAL

Light, LED, warning strobe
Lights, front headlights high
Lights, front headlights low
Mounting, for warning light
Working lights halogen
Working lights LED

SAFETY

Additional rearview camera and monitor
Machine security system key

OTHER ATTACHMENTS

Moldboard, 4.9 m (16 ft)
Heater, engine coolant, 120V
Heater, engine coolant, 240V
Hydraulic arrangements with additional hydraulic valves: Base +1, Base +3, Base +4, Base +5, Base +6
Product Link satellite, cellular
Rim, 431.8 mm x 635 mm (17 in x 25 in) MP (spare)
Snow wing, mounting frame ready
Fast fill

WORK TOOLS/G.E.T.

4.9 m (16 ft) blade with flat cutting edge 254 mm x 35 mm (10in x 1 3/8 in)
Push block, counterweight
Ripper, rear

Tooth, ripper

FLUIDS

Coolant, -51 degrees C (-60 degrees F)